



THE LIBRARY  
KCL INSTITUTE OF PSYCHIATRY  
DE CRESPIGNY PARK LONDON SE5 8AF  
TEL: 071-703 5411 x 3204  
FAX: 071-703 5411 x 3205  
e-mail: [spyllib@iop.kcl.ac.uk](mailto:spyllib@iop.kcl.ac.uk)

tel 071-703 5411 x 3204

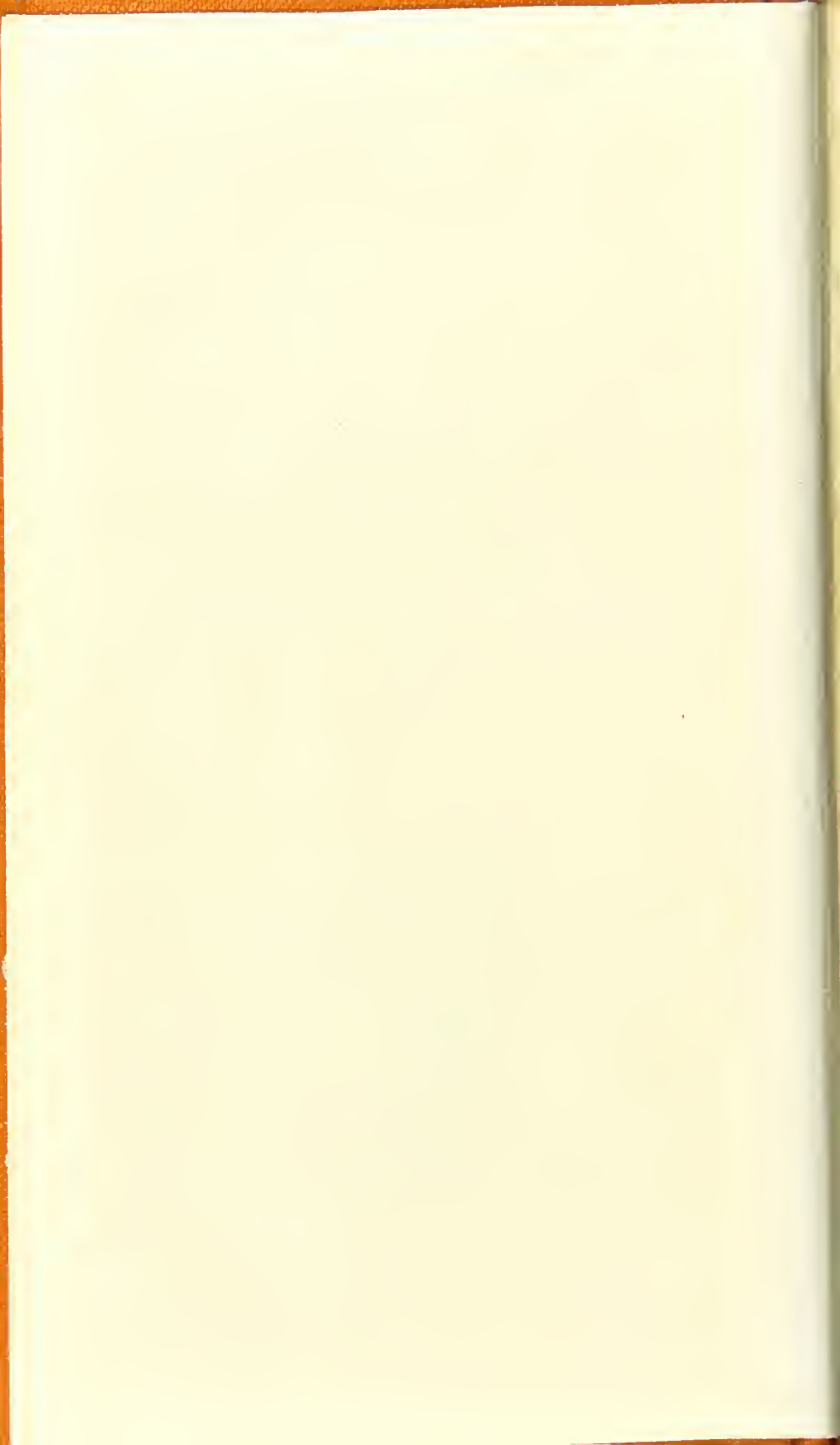
**The Library**  
**INSTITUTE OF PSYCHIATRY**  
**De Crespigny Park**  
**LONDON**  
**SE5 8AF**

Bequeathed by  
Dr. D. Leigh

200699392 3



INST. PSYCH.





# PRIMITIVE PHYSIC:

OR

AN EASY AND NATURAL METHOD

OF

*CURING MOST DISEASES.*



BY THE

REV. JOHN WESLEY, A. M.

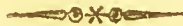
*Late Fellow of Lincoln College, Oxford.*

---

Homo sum; humani nihil a me alienum puto.

---

The Twenty-Eighth Edition.



LONDON:

*Printed at the Conference Office;*

BY THOMAS CORDEUX, AGENT:

Sold by THOMAS BLANSHARD, 14, City-Road; and at the  
Methodist Preaching-Houses in Town or Country.

---

1815.

27.

7

99

THE LIBRARY  
KCL INSTITUTE OF PSYCHIATRY  
DE Crespigny Park, SE5 8AF  
TEL: 0171 762 204  
FAX: 0171 762 204  
e-mail: [spyllib@kcl.ac.uk](mailto:spyllib@kcl.ac.uk)

## THE P R E F A C E.



WHEN man came first out of the hands of the great Creator, clothed in body as well as in soul, with immortality and incorruption, there was no place for physic, or the art of healing. As he knew no sin, so he knew no pain, no sickness, weakness, or bodily disorder. The habitation wherein the angelic mind, the *Divine Particula Auræ* abode, although originally formed out of the dust of the earth, was liable to no decay. It had no seeds of corruption or dissolution within itself. And there was nothing without to injure it: Heaven and earth, and all the hosts of them, were mild, benign, and friendly to human nature. The entire creation was at peace with man, so long as man was at peace with his Creator. So that well might "the morning stars sing together, and all the sons of God shout for joy."

2. But since man rebelled against the Sovereign of heaven and earth, how entirely is the scene changed! The incorruptible frame hath put on corruption, the immortal has put on mortality. The seeds of wickedness and pain, of sickness and death, are now lodged in our inmost substance; whence a thousand disorders continually spring, even without the aid of external violence.—And how is the number of these increased by every thing round about us? The heavens, the earth, and all things contained therein, conspire to punish the rebels against their Creator. The sun and moon shed unwholesome influences from above; the earth exhales poisonous damps from beneath: The beasts of the field, the birds of the air, the fishes of the sea, are in a state of hostility: The air itself that surrounds us on every side, is replete with the shafts of death: yea, the food we eat, daily saps the foundation of that life which cannot be sustained without it. So has the Lord of all secured the execution of his decree:—"Dust thou art, and unto dust thou shalt return."

3. But can nothing be found to lessen those inconveniences, which cannot be wholly removed? To soften the evils of life, and prevent, in part, the sickness and pain to which we are continually exposed? Without question, there may. One grand preventive of pain and sickness of various kinds, seems intimated by the grand Author of Nature, in the very sentence that intails death upon us: "In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return to the ground." The power of exercise, both to preserve and restore health, is greater than can

well be conceived: Especially in those who add temperance thereto; who, if they do not confine themselves altogether to eat either "bread, or the herb of the field," (which God does not require them to do,) yet steadily observe both that kind and measure of food which experience shews to be most friendly to health and strength.

4. It is probable, Physic, as well as Religion, was in the first ages chiefly traditional: every father delivering down to his sons, what he had himself in like manner received, concerning the manner of healing both outward hurts, and the diseases incident to each climate, and the medicines which were of the greatest efficacy for the cure of each disorder. It is certain, this is the method wherein the Art of Healing is preserved among the Americans to this day. Their diseases, indeed, are exceeding few; nor do they often occur, by reason of their continual exercise, and (till of late) universal temperance. But if any are sick, or bit by a serpent, or torn by a wild beast, the fathers immediately tell their children what remedy to apply. And it is rare, that the patient suffers long; those medicines being quick, as well as generally infallible.

5. Hence it was, perhaps, that the Ancients, not only of Greece and Rome, but even of barbarous nations, usually assigned Physic a divine original. And, indeed, it was a natural thought, that he who had taught it to the very beasts and birds, the Gretn Stag, the Egyptian Ibis, could not be wanting to teach man,

*Sanctius his Animal, mentisque capacius altæ :*

Yea, sometimes even by those meaner creatures: for it was easy to infer, "If this will heal that creature, whose flesh is nearly of the same texture with mine, then, in a parallel case, it will heal me." The trial was made; the cure was wrought: and Experience and Physic grew up together.

6. And has not the Author of Nature taught us the use of many other medicines, by what is vulgarly termed Accident? Thus, one walking some years since in a grove of pines, at a time when many in the neighbouring towns were afflicted with a kind of new distemper, little sores in the inside of the mouth, a drop of the natural gum fell from one of the trees on the book which he was reading. This he took up, and thoughtlessly applied to one of those sore places. Finding the pain immediately cease, he applied it to another, which was also presently healed. The same remedy he afterwards imparted to others, and it did not fail to heal any that applied it. And, doubtless, numberless remedies have been thus casually discovered, in every age and nation.

7. Thus far Physic was wholly founded on experiment. The European, as well as the American, said to his neighbour, "Are you sick? Drink the juice of this herb, and your sickness will be at an end. Are you in a burning heat? Leap into that



river, and then sweat till you are well. Has the snake bitten you? Chew and apply that root, and the poison will not hurt you." Thus ancient men, having a little experience joined with common sense, and common humanity, cured both themselves and their neighbours, of most of the distempers to which every nation was subject.

8. But, in process of time, men of a philosophical turn were not satisfied with this. They began to inquire, How they might account for these things? How such Medicines wrought such effects? They examined the human body, and all its parts; the nature of the flesh, veins, arteries, nerves; the structure of the brain, heart, lungs, stomach, bowels; with the springs of the several kinds of animal functions. They explored the several kinds of animal and mineral, as well as vegetable substances. And hence the whole order of physic, which had obtained to that time, came gradually to be inverted. Men of learning began to set experience aside; to build physic upon hypothesis; to form theories of diseases and their cure, and to substitute these in the place of experiments.

9 As theories increased, simple medicines were more and more disregarded and disused: till, in a course of years, the greater part of them were forgotten, at least in the politer nations. In the room of these, abundance of new ones were introduced by reasoning, speculative men: and those more and more difficult to be applied, as being more remote from common observation. Hence, rules for the application of these, and medical books were immensely multiplied; till at length physic became an abstruse science, quite out of the reach of ordinary men.

10. Physicians now began to be had in admiration, as persons who were something more than human. And profit attended their employ, as well as honour; so that they had now two weighty reasons for keeping the bulk of mankind at a distance, that they might not pry into the mysteries of the profession. To this end, they increased those difficulties by design, which began in a manner by accident. They filled their writings with abundance of technical terms, utterly unintelligible to plain men. They affected to deliver their rules, and to reason upon them, in an abstruse and philosophical manner. They represented the critical knowledge of Anatomy, Natural Philosophy, (and what not; some of them insisting on that of Astronomy, and Astrology too,) as necessarily previous to the understanding the art of healing. Those who understood only how to restore the sick to health, they branded with the name of Empirics. They introduced into practice abundance of compound medicines, consisting of so many ingredients, that it was scarce possible for common people to know which it was that wrought the cure; abundance of exotics, neither the natures nor names of which their own countrymen understood: of chemicals, such as they neither had skill, nor fortune, nor time to prepare: yea, and of dangerous ones, such as they could not use without hazarding

life, but by the advice of a physician. And thus both their honour and gain were secured, a vast majority of mankind being utterly cut off from helping either themselves, or their neighbours, or once daring to attempt it.

11. Yet there have not been wanting, from time to time, some lovers of mankind, who have endeavoured, (even contrary to their own interest,) to reduce physic to its ancient standard: who have laboured to explode out of it all the hypotheses, and fine-spun theories, and to make it a plain, intelligible thing, as it was in the beginning: having no more mystery in it than this, "Such a medicine removes such a pain." These have demonstrably shewn, That neither the knowledge of Astrology, Astronomy, Natural Philosophy, nor even Anatomy itself, is absolutely necessary to the quick and effectual cure of most diseases incident to human bodies: Nor yet any chemical, or exotic compound medicine, but a single plant or root duly applied. So that every man of common sense, (unless in some rare cases,) may prescribe either to himself or his neighbour; and may be very secure from doing harm, even where he can do no good.

12. Even in the last age there was something of this kind done, particularly by the great and good Dr. Sydenham: and in the present, by his pupil, Dr. Dover, who has pointed out simple medicines for many diseases. And some such may be found in the writings of the learned and ingenious Dr. Cheyne; who, doubtless, would have communicated many more to the world, but for the melancholy reason he gave one of his friends, that prest him with some passages in his works, which too much countenanced the modern practice, "O Sir, we must do something to oblige the Faculty, or they will tear us in pieces."

13. Without any regard to this, without any concern about the obliging or disobliging any man living, a mean hand has made here some little attempt towards a plain and easy way of curing most diseases. I have only consulted herein, Experience, Common Sense, and the common Interest of mankind. And supposing they can be cured this easy way, who would desire to use any other? Who would not wish to have a Physician always in his house, and one that attends without fee or reward? To be able, (unless in some few complicated cases,) to prescribe to his family as well as himself?

14. If it be said, But what need is there of such an attempt? I answer, the greatest that can possibly be conceived. Is it not needful, in the highest degree, to rescue men from the jaws of destruction? From wasting their fortunes, as thousands have done, and continue to do daily? From pining away in sickness and pain, either through the ignorance or dishonesty of Physicians? Yea, and many times throwing away their lives, after their health, time, and substance!

Is it inquired, But are there not books enough already, on every part of the art of medicine? Yes, too many, ten times

over, considering how little to the purpose the far greater part of them speak. But besides this, they are too dear for poor men to buy, and too hard for plain men to understand. Do you say, "But there are enough of these collections of Receipts." Where? I have not seen one yet, either in our own or any other tongue, which contains only safe, and cheap, and easy medicines. In all that have yet fallen into my hand, I find many dear and many far-fetched medicines: besides many of so dangerous a kind, as a prudent man would never meddle with. And against the greater part of those medicines, there is a further objection: they consist of too many ingredients. The common method of compounding and re-compounding medicines, can never be reconciled to Common Sense. Experience shews, that one thing will cure most disorders at least, as well as twenty put together. Then why do you add the other nineteen? Only to swell the Apothecary's Bill? nay, possibly, on purpose to prolong the distemper, that the Doctor and he may divide the spoil.

But, admitting there is some quality in the medicine proposed, which has need to be *corrected*; will not one thing correct it as well as twenty? It is probable, much better. And if not, there is a sufficiency of other medicines, which need no such correction.

How often, by thus compounding medicines of opposite qualities, is the virtue of both utterly destroyed? Nay, how often do those joined together destroy life, which singly might have preserved it? This occasioned that caution of the great Boërhave, against mixing things without evident necessity, and without full proof of the effect they will produce when joined together, as well as of that they produce when asunder: Seeing (as he observes,) several things which, separately taken, are safe and powerful medicines, when compounded, not only lose their former powers, but commence a strong and deadly poison.

15. As to the manner of using the medicines here set down, I should advise, As soon as you know your distemper, (which is very easy, unless in a complication of disorders, and then you would do well to apply to a Physician that fears God :) First, use the first of the remedies for that disease which occurs in the ensuing Collection: (unless some other of them be easier to be had, and then it may do just as well.) Secondly, After a competent time, if it take no effect, use the second, and third, and so on. I have purposely set down, (in most cases,) several remedies for each disorder; not only because all are not equally easy to be procured at all times, and in all places; but likewise because the medicine which cures one man, will not always cure another of the same disorder. Nor will it cure the same man at all times. Therefore, it was necessary to have a variety. However, I have subjoined the letter (I) to those medicines which some think to be *Infalible*. Thirdly, Observe all the time the greatest exactness in your regimen or manner of living. Abstain from all mixed, all high-seasoned food. Use plain diet, easy of



digestion; and this as sparingly as you can, consistent with ease and strength. Drink only water, if it agree with your stomach; if not, good clear small beer. Use as much exercise daily in the open air as you can, without weariness. Sup at six or seven, on the lightest food: go to bed early, and rise betimes. To persevere with steadiness in this course, is often more than half the cure. Above all, add to the rest, (for it is not labour lost,) that old, unfashionable Medicine, Prayer. And have faith in God, who "killeth and maketh alive, who bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up."

16. For the sake of those who desire, through the blessing of God, to retain the health which they have recovered, I have added a few plain, easy Rules, chiefly transcribed from Dr. Cheyne.

I. 1. *The air we breathe* is of great consequence to our health. Those who have been long abroad in Easterly or Northerly winds, should drink some thin and warm liquor going to bed, or a draught of toast and water.

2. Tender people should have those who lie with them, or are much about them, sound, sweet, and healthy.

3. Every one that would preserve health, should be as clean and sweet as possible in their houses, clothes, and furniture.

II. 1. *The great rule of eating and drinking*, is to suit the quality and quantity of the food to the strength of our digestion; to take always such a sort and such a measure of food, as sits light and easy on the stomach.

2. All pickled, or smoked, or salted food, and all high-seasoned, is unwholesome.

3. Nothing conduces more to health, than abstinence and plain food, with due labour.

4. For studious persons, about eight ounces of animal food, and twelve of vegetable, in twenty-four hours, is sufficient.

5. Water is the wholesomest of all drinks; quickens the appetite, and strengthens the digestion most.

6. Strong, and more especially spirituous liquors, are a certain, though slow poison.

7. Experience shews, there is very seldom any danger in leaving them off all at once.

8. Strong liquors do not prevent the mischiefs of a surfeit, nor carry it off so safely as water.

9. Malt liquors (except clear, small beer, or small ale, of due age,) are extremely hurtful to tender persons.

10. Coffee and tea are extremely hurtful to persons who have weak nerves.

III. 1. Tender persons should eat very light suppers; and that two or three hours before going to bed.

2. They ought constantly to go to bed about nine, and rise at four or five.

IV. 1. A due degree of Exercise is indispensably necessary to health and long life.



2. Walking is the best exercise for those who are able to bear it; riding for those who are not. The open air, when the weather is fair, contributes much to the benefit of exercise.

3. We may strengthen any weak part of the body by constant exercise. Thus the lungs may be strengthened by loud speaking, or walking up an easy ascent; digestion and the nerves, by riding; the arms and legs, by strongly rubbing them daily.

4. The studious ought to have stated times for exercise, at least two or three hours a-day; the one half of this before dinner, the other before going to bed.

5. They should frequently shave and frequently wash their feet.

6. Those who read or write much, should learn to do it standing; otherwise it will impair their health.

7. The fewer clothes any one uses, by day or night, the hardier he will be.

8. Exercise, first, should be always on an empty stomach; secondly, should never be continued to weariness; thirdly, after it, we should take care to cool by degrees; otherwise, we shall catch cold.

9. The flesh-brush is a most useful exercise, especially to strengthen any part that is weak.

10. Cold-bathing is of great advantage to health: it prevents abundance of diseases. It promotes perspiration, helps the circulation of the blood, and prevents the danger of catching cold. Tender people should pour water upon the head before they go in, and walk in swiftly. To jump in with the head foremost, is too great a shock to nature.

V. 1. Costiveness cannot long consist with health. Therefore, care should be taken to remove it at the beginning; and when it is removed, to prevent its return, by soft, cool, open diet.

2. Obstructed perspiration, (vulgarly called catching cold,) is one great source of diseases. Whenever there appears the least sign of this, let it be removed by gentle sweats.

VI. 1. THE PASSIONS have a greater influence on health than most people are aware of.

2. All violent and sudden passions dispose to, or actually throw people into acute diseases.

3. The slow and lasting passions, such as grief and hopeless love, bring on chronical diseases.

4. Till the passion which caused the disease, is calmed, medicine is applied in vain.

5. The love of God, as it is the sovereign remedy of all miseries, so, in particular, it effectually prevents all the bodily disorders the passions introduce, by keeping the passions themselves within due bounds. And by the unspeakable joy, and perfect calm serenity and tranquillity it gives the mind, it becomes the most powerful of all the means of health and long life.

*London, June 11, 1747.*

## POSTSCRIPT.

IT was a great surprize to the Editor of the following Collection, that there was so swift and large a demand for it; that three impressions were called for in four or five years; and that it was not only re-published by the Booksellers of a neighbouring nation; but also inserted by parts in their public Papers, and so propagated through the whole kingdom. This encouraged me carefully to revise the whole, and to publish it again with several alterations, which, it is hoped, may make it of greater use to those who love common sense and common honesty.

2. Those alterations are still in pursuance of my first design, to set down cheap, safe, and easy medicines; easy to be known, easy to be procured, and easy to be applied by plain, unlettered men. Accordingly, I have omitted a considerable number, which, though cheap and safe, were not so common or well known: and have added at least an equal number, to which that objection cannot be made; which are not only of small price, and extremely safe, but likewise easily to be found, if not in every house or yard, yet in every town, and almost every village throughout the Kingdom.

3. It is because they are not safe, but extremely dangerous, that I have omitted, (together with Antimony,) the four Herculean medicines, Opium, § the Bark, § Steel, § and most of the preparations of Quicksilver. Herculean indeed! Far too strong for common men to grapple with. How many fatal effects have these produced, even in the hands of no ordinary Physicians! With regard to four of these, the instances are glaring and undeniable. And whereas Quicksilver, the fifth, is in its native form as innocent as bread or water; has not the art been discovered, so to PREPARE it, as to make it the most deadly of all poisons? These, Physicians have justly termed edged Tools. But they have not yet taught them to wound at a distance: and honest men are under no necessity of touching them, or coming within their reach.

4. Instead of these, I have once more ventured to recommend to men of plain, unbiassed reason, such remedies as air, water, milk, whey, honey, treacle, salt, vinegar, and common English herbs, with a few foreign medicines, almost equally cheap, safe, and common. And this I have done on that principle, whereby I desire to be governed in all my actions, "Whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, the same do unto them."

5. At the request of many persons, I have likewise added plain definitions of most distempers: not indeed accurate or philosophical definitions, but such as are suited to men of ordinary capacities, and as may just enable them, in common simple cases, to distinguish one disease from another. In uncommon

or complicated diseases, where life is more immediately in danger, I again advise every man, without delay, to apply to a Physician that fears God.

*Bristol, Oct. 16, 1755.*

*London, Nov. 10, 1760.*

DURING the observation and experience of more than five years, which have passed since the last impression of this Tract, I have had many opportunities of trying the virtues of the ensuing Remedies. And I have now added the word TRIED, to those which I have found to be of the greatest efficacy. I believe many others to be of equal virtue: but it has not lain in my way to make the trial.

In this course of time I have likewise had occasion to collect several other Remedies, tried either by myself or others, which are inserted under their proper heads. Some of these I have found to be of uncommon virtue, equal to any of those which were before published; and one, I must aver, from personal knowledge, grounded on a thousand experiments, to be far superior to all the other medicines I have known; I mean, Electricity. I cannot but entreat all those who are well-wishers to mankind, to make full proof of this. Certainly, it comes the nearest an universal medicine of any yet known in the world.

One grand advantage which most of these medicines have above those commonly used, is this; you may be sure of having them good in their kind, pure, genuine, unsophisticated. But who can be sure of this, when the medicines he uses are compounded by an Apothecary? Perhaps he has not the drug prescribed by the Physician, and so puts in its place, "what will do as well." Perhaps he has it; but it is stale and perished: yet "you would not have him throw it away. Indeed he cannot afford it." Perhaps he cannot afford to make up the medicine as the Dispensatory directs, and sell it at the common price. So he puts in cheaper ingredients; and you take neither you nor the Physician knows what! How many inconveniences must this occasion, how many constitutions are ruined thereby! How many valuable lives are lost! Whereas, all these inconveniences may be prevented, by a little care and common sense, in the use of those plain, simple Remedies, which are here collected.

*Otley, April 20, 1780.*

SINCE the last Correction of this Tract, near twenty years ago, abundance of objections have been made to several parts of it. These I have considered with all the attention which I was master of: and in consequence hereof, have now omitted many articles, and altered many others. I have likewise added

a considerable number of Medicines, several of which have been but lately discovered; and several (although they had been long in use,) I had never tried before. But I still advise, "in complicated cases, or where life is in immediate danger, let every one apply, without delay, to a Physician that fears God." From one who does not, be his fame ever so great, I should expect a curse rather than a blessing.



☞ Most of those Medicines which I prefer to the rest, are now marked with an Asterisk \*.



## Collection of Receipts.



### 1. ABORTION, (to prevent.)

1. WOMEN of a weak or relaxed habit, should use solid food, avoiding great quantities of tea, and other weak and watery liquors. They should go soon to bed, and rise early; and take frequent exercise, but avoid being over-fatigued.

2. If of a full habit, they ought to use a spare diet, and chiefly of the vegetable kind, avoiding strong liquors, and every thing that may tend to heat the body, or increase the quantity of blood.

In the first case, take daily half a pint of decoction of Lignum Guaiacum; boiling an ounce of it in a quart of water for five minutes.

In the latter case, give fifteen grains of powdered Nitre, in a cup of water-gruel, every five or six hours: in both cases, she should sleep on a hard mattress, with her head low, and be kept cool and quiet.

Persons who are subject to this complaint, should steadily persevere, all the year round, in the use of the Cold-Bath.

### 2. For an AGUE.\*

3. Go into the Cold-Bath just before the cold fit.

☞ Nothing tends more to prolong an ague, than indulging a lazy, indolent disposition. The patient ought, therefore, between the fits, to take as much exercise as he can bear; and to use a light diet; and for common drink, Lemonade is the most proper.

---

\* An Ague is an intermitting fever, each fit of which is preceded by a cold shivering, and goes off in a sweat.

4. Or take a handful of Groundsel, shred it small, put it into a paper-bag, four inches square, pricking that side which is to be next the skin, full of holes. Cover this with a thin linen, and wear in on the pit of the stomach, renewing it two hours before the fit. Tried.

5. Or, apply to the stomach, a large Onion, slit.

6. Or, melt two-penny worth of Frankincense, spread it on linen, grate a nutmeg upon it, cover it with linen, and hang this bag on the pit of the stomach.—I have never yet known it fail.

7. Or, boil Yarrow in new milk, till it is tender enough to spread as a plaster. An hour before the cold fit, apply this to the wrists, and let it be on till the hot fit is over. If another fit come, use a fresh plaster. This often cures a Quartan Ague.

8. Or, drink a quart of cold water, just before the cold fit. Then go to bed and sweat.

9. Or, make six middling pills of cobwebs. Take one a little before the cold fit: two a little before the next fit, (suppose the next day;) the other three, if need be, a little before the third fit. This seldom fails.—Or, put a tea-spoonful of Salt of Tartar into a large-glass of spring-water, and drink it by little and little. Repeat the same dose the next two days, before the time of the fit.

10. Or, two small tea-spoonsful of Sal Prunella, an hour before the fit. It commonly cures in thrice taking.

11. Or, a large spoonful of powdered Camomile flowers.

\*12. Or, a tea-spoonful of Spirits of Hartshorn, in a glass of water.

13. Or, eat a small Lemon, rind and all.

14. In the hot fit, if violent, take eight or ten drops of Laudanum: if costive, in Hiera Picra.

15. Dr. Lind says, an ague is certainly cured, by taking from ten to twenty drops of Laudanum, with

two drachms of Syrup of Poppies, in any warm liquid, half an hour before the heat begins.

☞ It is proper to take a gentle vomit, and sometimes a purge, before you use any of these medicines. If a vomit be taken two hours before the fit is expected, it generally prevents that fit, and sometimes cures an ague, especially in children. It is also proper to repeat the medicine, (whatever it may be,) about a week after, in order to prevent a relapse. Do not take any purge soon after. The daily use of the flesh-brush, and frequent cold-bathing, are of great use to prevent relapses.

16. Children have been cured by wearing a waist-coat in which bark was quilted.

### 3. A TERTIAN AGUE,\*

17. Is often cured by taking a purge one day; and the next, bleeding in the beginning of the fit.

18. Or, take a tea-spoonful of Salt of Tartar in spring-water. This often cures double tertians, triple quartans, and long lasting fevers; especially if Senna be premised twice or thrice.

\*19. Or, apply to each wrist a plaster of Treacle and Soot. Tried.

20. Or, use the Cold-bath. (Unless you are of an advanced age, or extremely weak.) But when you use this, on any account whatever, it is proper,

1. To bleed or purge before you begin:

2. To go in cool: to immerge at once, but not head foremost; to stay in only two or three minutes, or less, at first:

3. Never to bathe on a full stomach:

4. To bathe twice or thrice a week at least, till you have bathed nine or ten times:

5. To sweat immediately after it, (going to bed,) in pallsies, rickets, and all diseases wherein the nerves, are obstructed:

---

\* That is an Ague, which returns every other day.

6. You may use yourself to it, without any danger, by beginning in May, and at first just plunging in, and coming out immediately. But many have begun in winter without any inconvenience.

#### 4. A DOUBLE TERTIAN.

21. Take, before the fit, (after a purge or two,) three ounces of Cichory-water, half a drachm of salt of tartar, and fifteen drops of spirit of sulphur :

22. To perfect the cure, on the fourth day after you miss the fit, take two drachms of Senna, half a drachm of Salt of Tartar, infused all night in four ounces of Cichory-water. Strain it and drink it.

#### 5. A QUARTAN AGUE.\*

23. Apply to the suture of the head, when the fit is coming, Wall-flowers, beating together leaves and flowers with a little salt. Keep it on till the hot fit is over. Repeat this, if need be.

24. Use strong exercise, (as riding or walking, as far as you can bear it,) an hour or two before the fit. If possible, continue it till the fit begins. This alone will frequently cure. Tried.

25. Or, apply to the wrists a plaster of Turpentine : or of bruised Pepper, mixt with treacle.

26. Or, apply Oil of Turpentine to the small of the back, before the fit.

27. For a tertian or quartan, vomit with ten grains of Ipecacuanha, an hour before the cold fit begins. Then go to bed, and continue a large sweat by lemonade, (that is, lemon-juice, sugar, and water,) for six or eight hours. This usually cures in three or four times. If it do not, use the Cold-bath between the fits.

---

\* That is an Ague which misses two days ; coming on Monday, (suppose,) and again on Thursday.



28. Or, take twenty grains of powdered Saffron before the fit, in a glass of white wine.

### 6. ST. ANTHONY'S FIRE.\*

\* 29. Take a glass of tar-water warm in bed, every hour, washing the part with the same.

☞ Tar-water is made thus: Put a gallon of cold water to a quart of Norway Tar. Stir them together with a flat stick for five or six minutes. After it has stood covered for three days, pour off the water clear, bottle and cork it.

\* 30. Or, take a decoction of elder leaves, as a sweat; applying to the part a cloth dipt in lime-water, mixed with a little camphorated spirit of wine.

☞ Lime-water is made thus: Infuse a pound of good quick-lime in six quarts of spring water for twenty-four hours. Decant, and keep it for use.

31. Or, take two or three gentle purges. No acute fever bears repeated purges better than this, especially when it affects the head: meanwhile, boil a handful of sago, two handfuls of elder-leaves, (or bark,) and an ounce of alum in two quarts of forge-water, to a pint. Wash with this every night. See Extract from Dr. Tissot.

32. If the pulse be low, and the spirits sunk, nourishing broths, and a little negus may be given to advantage.

33. Or, let three drachms of Nitre be dissolved in as much elder-flower tea, as the patient can drink in twenty-four hours. If the disease attack the head, bleeding is necessary.

---

\* St. Anthony's Fire is a fever attended with a red and painful swelling, full of pimples, which afterwards turn into small blisters, on the face, or some other part of the body. The sooner the eruption is, the less danger. Let your diet be only water-gruel, or barley-broth, with roasted apples.

Dressing the inflammation with greasy ointments, salves, &c. is very improper.

34. Bathing the feet and legs in warm water is serviceable, and often relieves the patient much. In Scotland, the common people cover the part with a linen-cloth covered with meal.

### The APOPLEXY.\*

35. To prevent, use the cold-bath, and drink only water.

\*36. In the fit, put a handful of salt into a pint of cold water, and, if possible, pour it down the throat of the patient. He will quickly come to himself. So will one who seems dead by a fall. But send for a good physician immediately.

\*37. If the fit be soon after a meal, do not bleed, but vomit.

\*38. Rub the head, feet, and hands strongly, and let two strong men carry the patient upright, backward and forward about the room.

37. A teton in the neck, with low diet, has often prevented a relapse. See Extract from Dr. Tissot.

There is a wide difference between the sanguineous and ferous apoplexy; the latter is often followed by a palsy. The former is distinguished by the countenance appearing florid; the face swelled or puffed up; and the blood-vessels, especially about the neck and temples, are turgid; the pulse beats strong; the eyes are prominent and fixed; and the breathing is difficult, and performed with a snorting. This invades more suddenly than the ferous apoplexy. Use large bleedings, from the arm, or neck; bathe the feet in warm water; cupping on the back of the head with deep scarification. The garters should be tied very tight, to lessen the motion of the blood from the lower extremities.

---

\* An Apoplexy is a total loss of all sense, and voluntary motion, commonly attended with a strong pulse, hard breathing and snorting.

A scruple of nitre may be given in water, every three or four hours.

When the patient is so far recovered as to be able to swallow, let him take a strong purge; but if this cannot be effected, a glyster should be thrown up with plenty of fresh butter, and a large spoonful of common salt in it.

In the serous apoplexy, the pulse is not so strong, the countenance is less florid, and not attended with so great a difficulty of breathing. Here bleeding is not so necessary, but a vomit of three grains of Emetic Tartar may be given, and afterwards a purge as before, and the powder of White Hellebore blown up the nose, &c.

☞ This Apoplexy is generally preceded by an unusual heaviness, giddiness, and drowsiness.

#### 8. CANINE APPETITE.\*

40. "If it be without vomiting, is often cured by a small bit of bread dipt in wine, and applied to the nostrils." Dr. Schomberg.

#### 9. THE ASTHMA.†

41. Take a pint of cold water every morning, washing the head therein immediately after, and using the cold-bath.

\*42. Or, cut an ounce of stick Liquorice into slices. Steep this in a quart of water four and twenty hours, and use it, when you are worse than usual, as common drink. I have known this give much ease.

43. Or, half a pint of Tar-water twice a day.

44. Or, live a fortnight on boiled Carrots only. It seldom fails.

\*45. Or, take an ounce of Quicksilver every morning, and a spoonful of Aqua Sulphurata, or

\* An insatiable desire of eating.

† An asthma is a difficulty of breathing, from a disorder in the lungs. In the common, (or moist,) asthma, the patient spits much,

fifteen drops of Elixir of Vitriol, in a large glass of spring water at five in the evening. This has cured an inveterate asthma.

46. Or, take from ten to sixty drops of Elixir of Vitriol, in a glass of water, three or four times a day.

✍ Elixir of Vitriol is made thus : Drop gradually four ounces of strong oil of vitriol into a pint of spirits of wine, or brandy : let it stand three days, and add to it ginger sliced half an ounce, and Jamaica pepper, whole, one ounce. In three days more it is fit for use. But if the patient be subject to sour belchings, take the mixture for the asthmatic cough, (See pa. 37, § 57, Art. 214,) after the elixir of vitriol.

47. Or, into a quart of boiling water, put a tea-spoonful of Balsamic Æther, receive the steam into the lungs, through a fumigater, twice a day.

✍ Balsamic Æther is made thus : Put four ounces of spirits of wine, and one ounce of balsam of Tolu, into a vial, with one ounce of æther. Keep it well corked.

48. For present relief, vomit with a quart or more of warm water. The more you drink of it the better.

✍ Do this whenever you find any motion to vomit ; and take care always to keep your body open.

#### 10. A DRY, or CONVULSIVE ASTHMA.

49. Juice of radishes relieve much ; so does a cup of strong coffee : or garlic, either raw, or preserved, or in syrup.

50. Or, drink a pint of new milk, morning and evening. This has cured an inveterate asthma.

\* 51. Or, beat fine Saffron small, and take eight or ten grains every night. Tried.

\* 52. Take from three to five grains of Ipecacuanha, every morning ; or, from five to ten grains every other evening. Do this, if need be, for a month or six weeks. Five grains usually vomit. In a violent fit, take a scruple instantly.



53. In any asthma, the best drink is apple-water : that is, boiling water poured on sliced apples.

54. The food should be light and easy of digestion, ripe fruits baked, boiled, or roasted, are very proper; but strong liquors of all kinds, especially beer or ale, are hurtful. If any supper be taken, it should be very light.

55. All disorders of the breast are much relieved by keeping the feet warm, and promoting perspiration. Exercise is also of very great importance; so that the patient should take as much every day as his strength will bear. Issues are found, in general, to be of great service.

56. Dr. Smyth, in his FORMULÆ, recommends Mustard-whey as common drink, in the moist asthma: and a decoction of Madder root, to promote spitting.

☞ The decoction is made thus: Boil an ounce of madder, and two drachms of mace, in three pints of water, to two pints, then strain it, and take a tea-cupful three or four times a day. But the most efficacious medicine is the quicksilver and aqua sulphurata, (as Art. 49.) N.B. Where the latter cannot be got, ten drops of oil of vitriol, in a large glass of spring water, will answer the same end. I have known many persons greatly relieved, and some cured, by taking as much jalap every morning as would lie on a sixpence.

## 11. TO CURE BALDNESS.

57. Rub the part, morning and evening, with onions, till it be red; and rub it afterwards with honey. Or, wash it with a decoction of box-wood: Tried. Or, electrify it daily.

## 12. BLEEDING at the NOSE, (to prevent.)

\*58. Drink whey largely, every morning, and eat much raisins.

59. Or, dissolve two scruples of nitre in half a pint of water, and take a tea-cupful every hour.

60. To cure it, apply to the neck behind, and on each side, a cloth dipt in cold water.

61. Or, put the legs and arms in cold water.

\*62. Or, wash the temples, nose, and neck with vinegar.

63. Or, keep a little roll of white paper under the tongue.

64. Or, snuff up vinegar and water.

65. Or, foment the legs and arms with it.

66. Or, steep a linen rag in sharp vinegar, burn it, and blow it up the nose with a quill.

67. Or, apply tents made of soft lint, dipped in cold water, strongly impregnated with Tincture of Iron, and introduced within the nostrils quite through to their posterior apertures. This method, Mr. Hey says, never failed him.

68. Or, dissolve an ounce of Alum powdered, in a pint of vinegar: apply a cloth, dipt in this, to the temples, steeping the feet in warm water.

69. In a violent case, go into a pond or river. Tried. See Extract from Dr. Tissot.

### 13. BLEEDING of a WOUND.

70. Make two or three tight ligatures towards the lower part of each joint; slacken them gradually.

71. Or, apply tops of nettles bruised.

72. Or, strew on it the ashes of a linen rag, dipt in sharp vinegar and burnt.

\*73. Or, take ripe Puff-balls; break them warily, and save the powder. Strew this on the wound and bind it on. This will stop the bleeding of an amputated limb without any cautery.

74. Or, take of brandy two ounces, Castile-soap two drachms, Pot ash one drachm. Scrape the soap fine and dissolve it in the brandy: then add the pot-ash. Mix them well together, and keep them close stoppt in a phial. Apply a little of this warmed to a bleeding vessel, and the blood immediately congeals.

## 14. SPITTING BLOOD.


\*75. Take a tea-cupful of stewed prunes, at lying down, for two or three nights. Tried.

\*76. Or, two spoonsful of juice of nettles, every morning, and a large cup of decoction of nettles at night, for a week. Tried.

77. Or, three spoonsful of sage-juice in a little honey. This presently stops either spitting or vomiting blood. Tried.

78. Or, half a tea-spoonful of Barbadoes Tár, on a lump of loaf sugar, at night. It commonly cures at once.

## 15. VOMITING BLOOD.

\*79. Take two spoonsful of nettle juice.  This also dissolves blood coagulated in the stomach.—Tried.

80. Or, take as much salt-petre as will lie upon half a crown, dissolved in a glass of cold water, two or three times a day.

## 16. To DISSOLVE COAGULATED BLOOD.

81. Bind on the part, for some hours, a paste made of black soap, and crumbs of white bread.

82. Or, grated root of Burdock spread on a rag: renew this twice a day.

## 17. BLISTERS.

83. On the feet, occasioned by walking, are cured by drawing a needle-full of worsted through them. Clip it off at both ends, and leave it till the skin peels off.

## 18. BOILS.

84. Apply a little Venice turpentine:

85. Or, an equal quantity of soap and brown sugar well mixt:

86. Or, a plaster of honey and wheat flour:

87. Or, of figs.

88. Or, a little saffron in a white bread poultice. It is proper to purge also.

### 19. HARD BREASTS.

89. Apply turnips roasted till soft, then mashed and mixed with a little oil of roses. Change this twice a day, keeping the breast very warm with flannel.

### 20. SORE BREASTS and SWELLED.

\*90. Boil a handful of Camomile, and as much Mallows in milk and water. Foment with it between two flannels, as hot as can be borne, every six hours. It also dissolves any knot or swelling in any part.

### 21. A BRUISE.

\*91. Immediately apply treacle spread on brown paper. Tried.

92. Or, apply a plaster of chopt parsley mixt with butter.

\*93. Or, electrify the part. This is the quickest cure of all.

### 22. To Prevent SWELLING from a BRUISE.

94. Immediately apply a cloth, five or six times doubled, dipt in cold water, and new dipt when it grows warm. Tried.

### 23. To CURE a SWELLING from a BRUISE.

95. Foment it half an hour, morning and evening, with cloths dipt in water and vinegar as hot as you can bear.



## 24. A BURN, or SCALD.

96. Immediately plunge the part into cold water. Keep it in an hour, if not well before. Perhaps four or five hours. Trièd.

\*97. Or, electrify it. If this can be done presently, it totally cures the most desperate burn.

98. Or, if the part cannot be dipt, apply a cloth four times doubled, dipt in cold water, changing it when it grows warm.

\*99. Or, a bruised Onion.

100. Or, apply Oil; and strew on it powdered Ginger.

## 25. A Deep BURN, or SCALD.

101. Apply Black Varnish, with a feather, till it is well.

102. Or, inner rind of Elder, well mixt with fresh butter. When this is bound on with a rag, plunge the part into cold water. This will suspend the pain till the medicine heals.

103. Or, mix Lime-water and Sweet Oil, to the thicknes of cream, apply it with a feather, several times a day: This is the most effectual application I ever met with.

104. Or, put twenty-five drops of Goullard's Extract of Lead, to half a pint of rain water: Dip linen rags in it, and apply them to the part affected. This is particularly serviceable if the burn be near the eyes.

## 26. A CANCER in the BREAST,\*

\* 105. Of thirteen years standing, was cured by frequently applying red Poppy water, Plantane, and

---

\* A Cancer is a hard, round, uneven, painful swelling, of a blackish or leaden colour, the veins round which seem ready to burst. It comes commonly with a swelling about as big as a pea, which does not at first give much pain, nor change the colour of the skin.

Rose-water, mixt with Honey of Roses. Afterwards, the waters used alone perfected the cure.

106. Use the Cold Bath. (This has cured many.) This cured Mrs. Bates, of Leicestershire, of a cancer in her breast, a consumption, a sciatica, and rheumatism, which she had had near twenty years. She bathed daily for a month, and drank only water.

N. B. Generally, where cold bathing is necessary to cure any disease, water-drinking is so, to prevent a relapse.

A bleeding Cancer was cured by drinking twice a day, a quarter of a pint of the juice of Clivers or Goose-grass, and covering the wounds with the bruised leaves.

Another bleeding Cancer was cured by the following receipt:

Take half a pint of Small Beer. When it boils, dissolve in it an ounce and a half of Bees-wax. Then put in an ounce of Hog's-lard, and boil them together. When it is cold, pour the beer from it, and apply it, spread upon white leather. Renew it every other day. It brings out great blotches, which are to be washed with Sal Prunellæ dissolved in warm water.

Monfieur Le Febun advises, "Dissolve four grains of Arsenic in a pint of water. Take a spoonful of this, with a spoonful of Milk, and half an ounce of Syrup of Poppies, every morning."

107. If it be not broke, apply a piece of sheet-lead, beat very thin, and pricked full of pin-holes, for days or weeks, to the whole breast.—Purges should be added every third or fourth day.

108. Or, rub the whole breast, morning and evening, with Spirit of Hartshorn, mixt with Oil.

109. Or, keep it continually moist with Honey.

\* 110. Or, take Horse Spurs,† and dry them by the fire, till they beat to powder. Sift and infuse

---

† These are a kind of warts, that grow on the inside of the horse's fore-legs.

two drachms in two quarts of ale : Drink half a pint every six hours, new milk warm.—It has cured many. Tried.

111. Or, apply Goofe-dung and Celandine, beat well together, and spread on a fine rag. It will both cleanse and heal the sore.

112. Or, a poultice of wild Parsnip, flowers, leaves, and stalks, changing it morning-and evening: or scraped Carrots.

113. Or, take Quicksilver and Aqua Sulphurata. (See No. 45, p. 19.)—This has cured one far advanced in years. Dr. Cheyne says, a total asses-milk diet, about two quarts a day, without any other food or drink, will cure a confirmed cancer.

#### 27. A CANCER in any other Part.

114. Apply red Onions bruised.

115. Or, make a plaster of Roche-Alum, Vinegar, and Honey, equal quantities, with Wheat-flower. Change it every twelve hours.—It often cures in three or four weeks.

116. Or, stamp the flowers, leaves, and stalks of Wild Parsnips, and apply them as a plaster, changing it every twelve hours. It usually cures in a few weeks.

A Cancer under the eye was cured, by drinking a quart of Tar-water daily, washing the part with it, and then applying a plaster of Tar and Mutton-suet, melted together. It was well in two months, though of twenty years standing.

#### 28. A CANCER in the MOUTH.

117. Boil a few leaves of Succory, Plantane, and Rue, with a spoonful of Honey, for a quarter of an hour. Gargle with this often in an hour.

118. Or, with vinegar and honey, wherein half an ounce of Roche-alum is boiled.

119. Or, mix as much burnt Alum, and as much black Pepper as lie on a sixpence, with an ounce of Honey, and frequently touch the part.

120. Or, blow the ashes of scarlet cloth into the mouth or throat. It seldom fails.

29. CHILBLAINS, (to Prevent.)

121. Wear Flannel socks, or socks of Chamois leather.

30. CHILBLAINS, (to Cure.)

122. Apply Salt and Onions pounded together.

\* 123. Or, a poultice of roasted onions hot. Keep it on two or three days, if not cured sooner.

124. Wash them, (if broke,) with tincture of Myrrh in a little water.—See Extract from Dr. Tissot.

### 31. CHILDREN.

125. To prevent the rickets, tendernefs, and weakness, dip them in cold Water every morning, at least till they are eight or nine months old.

No roller should ever be put round their bodies, nor any stays used. Instead of them, when they are put into short petticoats, put a waistcoat under their frocks.

Let them go bare-footed and bare-headed, till they are three or four years old at least.

It is best to wean a child when seven months old. It should lie in the cradle at least a year.

No child should touch any spirituous or fermented liquor, nor animal food, before two years old.

Their drink should be water. Tea they should never taste, till ten or twelve years old. Milk, milk-porridge, and water gruel, are the proper breakfasts for children.

### 32. CHIN COUGH, or HOOPING COUGH.

126. Use the Cold-bath daily.

127. Or, rub the feet thoroughly with Hog's-Lard, before the fire, at going to bed, and keep the child warm therein. Tried.

128. Or, rub the back at lying down with old Rum. It seldom fails.

129. Or, give a spoonful of juice of Penny-Royal mixt with brown Sugar-Candy, twice a day.



130. Or, half a pint of Milk, warm from the cow, with the quantity of a nutmeg of Conserve of Roses dissolved in it every morning.

\* 131. Or, dissolve a scruple of Salt of Tartar in a quarter of a pint of clear water: add to it ten grains of finely powdered Cochineal, and sweeten it with loaf-sugar.

Give a child within the year, the fourth part of a spoonful of this, four times a day, with a spoonful of barley-water after it. Give a child two years old, half a spoonful: a child above four years old a spoonful. Boiled apples put into warm milk may be his chief food. This relieves in twenty-four hours, and cures in five or six days.

132. Or, from three to five grains of Gum Gamboge. It vomits and purges: and, Dr. Cook says, always cures.

133. Or, take two grains of Emetic Tartar, and half a drachm of prepared Crab Claws, powdered: let them be mixed very well together.

One grain, one grain and a half, or two grains of this composition, may be added to five or six grains of Magnesia, and given in a small spoonful of milk and water in the forenoon, between breakfast and dinner, to a child a year old.

At night, if the fever be very high, half the former dose of this powder may be given, with from five to ten grains of Nitre.

Mix an equal quantity of oil of Amber, and Spirits of Hartshorn, rub the child's back, once or twice a day.

134. In desperate cases, change of air alone has cured.

### 33. CHOLERA MORBUS: i. e. FLUX AND VOMITING.

135. Drink two or three quarts of cold water, if strong; of warm water, if weak.

136. Or, boil a chicken an hour in two gallons of water, and drink of this till the vomiting ceases.

137. Or, decoction of rice, or barley, or toasted oaten bread.

If the pain be very fevere, stupe the belly with flannels dipt in spirit and water.

The third day after the cure, take ten or fifteen grains of Rhubarb.

### 34. CHOPS in WOMEN'S NIPPLES.

138. Apply Balsam of Sugar.

139. Or, apply Butter of Wax, which speedily heals them.

### 35. CHOPT HANDS, (to prevent.)

140. Wash them with Flour of Mustard.

141. Or, in Bran and Water boiled together.

### (To CURE.)

\* 142. Wash with soft Soap, mixed with red Sand. Tried.

143. Or, wash them in Sugar and Water. Tried.

### 36. CHOPT LIPS.

144. Apply a little Sal Prunella.

### 37. A COLD.

\* 145. Drink a pint of cold water lying down in bed. Tried.

146. Or, a spoonful of treacle in half a pint of water. Tried.

147. Or, to one spoonful of Oatmeal, and one spoonful of honey, add a piece of butter, the bigness of a nutmeg: pour on gradually, near a pint of boiling water: drink this lying down in bed.

### 38. A COLD in the HEAD.

148. Pare very thin the yellow rind of an Orange, roll it up inside out, and thrust a roll into each nostril.

## 39. The CHOLIC, (in the Fit.)

- \* 149. Drink a pint of cold water. Tried.
- 150. Or, a quart of warm water. Tried.
- 151. Or, of Camomile tea.
- 152. Or, take from thirty to forty grains of yellow peel of Oranges, dried and powdered, in a glass of water.
- 153. Or, take from thirty to forty drops of oil of Aniseed on a lump of sugar.
- 154. Or, apply outwardly a bag of hot Oats.
- 155. Or, steep the legs in hot water a quarter of an hour.
- 156. Or, take as much Daffy's Elixir as will presently purge. This relieves the most violent cholic in an hour or two.

## 40. The DRY CHOLIC, (to prevent.)

- 157. Drink Ginger tea.

## 41. CHOLIC in CHILDREN.

- 158. Give a scruple of powdered Aniseed in their meat. Tried.
- 159. Or, small doses of Magnesia.
- 160. Or, dissolve one grain of Emetic Tartar in four table spoonsful of hot water; a small tea-spoonful will puke a child of a week old: a large tea-spoonful is sufficient for one a month old; and so in proportion. Repeat the puke every day, or every other day, as the case requires.

This, perhaps, is the best medicine yet discovered for infants. It speedily cures inward fits, gripes, looseness, thrush, and convulsions in children. But if the child be costive, his bowels must be opened first with a little magnesia, or manna, before you give a puke.

## 42. A BILIOUS CHOLIC.

This is generally attended with vomiting a greenish or frothy matter, with feverish heat, violent thirst, a bitter taste in the mouth, and little and high-coloured urine.

161. Drink warm lemonade: I know nothing like it.

162. Or, give a spoonful of sweet oil every hour. This has cured one judged to be at the point of death.

## 43. An HABITUAL CHOLIC.

163. Wear a thin soft flannel on the part.

## 44. An HYSTERIC CHOLIC,

Is attended with a violent pain about the pit of the stomach, with great sinking of the spirits, and often with greenish vomitings.

164. Mrs. Watts, by using the cold bath two and twenty times in a month, was entirely cured of an hysteric cholic, fits, and convulsive motions, continual sweatings and vomiting, wandering pains in her limbs and head, with total loss of appetite.

165. In the Fit, drink half a pint of water with a little wheat flour in it, and a spoonful of vinegar.

166. Or, of warm lemonade. Tried.

167. Or, take 20, 30, or 40 drops of balsam of Peru on fine sugar: if needs be, take this twice or thrice a day:

168. Or, in extremity, boil three ounces of burdock-seed in water, which give as a clyster:

169. Or, twenty drops of Laudanum, in any proper clyster, which gives instant ease.

## 45. A NERVOUS CHOLIC.

A Cholic with purging, some term the watery gripes.

170. Use the cold-bath daily for three or four weeks.

171. Or, take Quicksilver and Aqua Sulphurata daily for a month: (as Art. 45, page 18.)



46. CHOLIC from the FUMES of LEAD, or WHITE LEAD, VERDIGREASE, &c.

This some term the Dry Belly-ach. It often continues several days, with little urine, and obstinate costiveness.

172. In the fit, drink fresh melted butter, and then vomit with warm water.

173. To prevent or cure. Breakfast daily on fat broth, and use oil of sweet almonds frequently and largely.

174. Smelters of metals, plumbers, &c. may be in a good measure preserved from the poisonous fumes that surround them, by breathing through cloth or flannel mufflers twice or thrice doubled, dipped in a solution of sea-salt, or salt of Tartar, and then dried. These mufflers might also be of great use in similar cases.

47. WINDY CHOLIC.

175. Parched peas eaten freely, have had the most happy effect, when all other means have failed.

48. To PREVENT the Ill Effects of COLD.

176. The moment a person gets into a house, with his hands or feet quite chilled, let him put them into a vessel of water, as cold as can be got, and hold them there till they begin to glow. This they will do in a minute or two. This method, likewise, effectually prevents chilblains.

49. A CONSUMPTION.

177. Cold bathing has cured many deep consumptions. Tried.

178. One in a deep consumption was advised to drink nothing but water, and eat nothing but water gruel, without salt or sugar. In three months time he was perfectly well.

179. Take no food but new butter-milk, churned in a bottle, and white bread. I have known this successful.

180. Or, use as common drink, spring-water and new-milk, each a quart, and sugar-candy two ounces.

181. Or, boil two handfuls of sorrel in a pint of whey. Strain it, and drink a glass thrice a day. Tried.

182. Or, turn a pint of skimmed milk with half a pint of small beer. Boil in this whey about twenty Ivy-leaves, and two or three sprigs of hyssop. Drink half over night, the rest in the morning. Do this, if needful, for two months daily. This has cured in a desperate case. Tried.

183. Or, take a cow-heel from the tripe-house, ready dressed, two quarts of new milk, two ounces of hartshorn shavings, two ounces of linglass, a quarter of a pound of sugar-candy, and a race of ginger. Put all these in a pot: and set them in an oven after the bread is drawn. Let it continue there till the oven is nearly cold: and let the patient live on this. I have known this cure a deep consumption more than once.

184. Or, every morning cut up a little turf of fresh earth, and lying down, breathe into the hole for a quarter of an hour. I have known a deep consumption cured thus.

185. "Mr. Masters, of Evesham, was so far gone in a consumption, that he could not stand alone. I advised him to lose six ounces of blood every day for a fortnight, if he lived so long; and then every other day: then every third day; then every fifth day for the same time. In three months he was well." (Dr. Dover.) Tried.

186. Or, throw frankincense on burning coals, and receive the smoke daily through a proper tube into the lungs.

187. Or, take in for a quarter of an hour, morning and evening, the steam of white rosin and bees-wax,

boiling on a hot fire-shovel. This has cured one who was in the third stage of a consumption.

188. Or, the steam of sweet Spirit of Vitriol dropt into warm water.

189. Or, take morning and evening, a tea-spoonful of white rosin powdered and mixed with honey. This cured one in less than a month, who was very near death.

190. Or, drink thrice a day two spoonsful of juice of Water-Cresses.—This has cured a deep Consumption.

191. In the last stage, suck a healthy woman daily. This cured my Father.

For diet, use Milk and Apples, or Water-Gruel made with fine flour. Drink Cyder-Whey, Barley-Water sharpened with Lemon-juice, or Apple-water.

So long as the tickling cough continues, chew well and swallow a mouthful or two of a Biscuit, or Crust of Bread, twice a day. If you cannot swallow it, spit it out. This will always shorten the fit, and would often prevent a Consumption.—See Extract from Dr. Tissot.

## 50. CONVULSIONS.

192. Use the Cold-Bath.

193. Or, take a tea-spoonful of Valerian Root powdered, in a cup of water, every evening.

194. Or, half a drachm of Mistleto powdered, every six hours, drinking after it a draught of strong infusion thereof.

## 51. CONVULSIONS in CHILDREN.

195. Scrape Piony Roots fresh digged. Apply what you have scraped off to the soles of the feet. It helps immediately. Tried.

52. Convulsions in the BOWELS of Children.

196. Give a child a quarter old, a spoonful of the juice of Pellitory-of-the-Wall, two or three times a

day. It goes through at once, but purges no more. Use the syrup, if the juice cannot be had.

53. CORNS, (to prevent.)

197. Frequently wash the feet in Cold Water.

54. CORNS, (to cure.)

198. Apply fresh every morning the Yeast of small beer, spread on a rag.

199. Or, after paring them close, apply bruised Ivy-Leaves daily, and in fifteen days they will drop out. Tried.

200. Or, apply Chalk powdered and mixt with water. This also cures warts.

201. Some corns are cured by a Pitch Plaster.

202. All are greatly eased by steeping the feet in hot water wherein Oatmeal is boiled. This also helps dry and hot feet.

55. COSTIVENESS.

203. Rise early every morning.

204. Or, boil in a pint and a half of broth, half a handful of Mallow-Leaves chopt: strain this and drink it before you eat any thing else. Do this frequently, if needful.

205. Or, breakfast twice a week, or oftener, on Water-Gruel with Currants. Tried.

206. Or, take the bigness of a large nutmeg of Cream of Tartar mixed with Honey, as often as you need.

207. Or, take daily, two hours before dinner, a small tea-cupful of stewed Prunes.

208. Or, use for common drink, Water, or Treacle-Beer, impregnated with fixed Air:

209. Or, live upon Bread made of Wheat-Flour, with all the bran in it.

210. Or, boil an ounce and a half of Tamarinds in three pints of water to a quart. In this strained, when cold, infuse all night two drachms of Senna, and one



drachm of Red Rose-Leaves, drink a cup every morning. See Dr. Tissot.

### 56. A COUGH.

211. Every Cough is a dry cough at first. As long as it continues so, it may be cured by chewing immediately after you cough, the quantity of a Pepper-Corn of Peruvian bark. Swallow your Spittle as long as it is bitter, and then spit out the Wood. If you cough again, do this again. It very seldom fails to cure any dry cough. I earnestly desire every one who has any regard for his health, to try this within twenty-four hours after he first perceives a cough.

212. Or, drink a pint of cold Water lying down in bed. Tried.

213. Or, make a hole through a Lemon, and fill it with honey. Roast it, and catch the juice. Take a tea-spoonful of this frequently. Tried.

### 57. AN ASTHMATIC COUGH.

214. Take Spanish Liquorice two ounces, Salt of Tartar half an ounce: boil the Liquorice in three pints of Water to a quart. Add the Salt to it when it is blood-warm. Drink two spoonfuls of this every two hours. It seldom fails. Tried. I have known this cure an inveterate moist Asthma.

### 58. CONSUMPTIVE COUGH.

215. To stop it for a time, at lying down keep a little Stick Liquorice shaved like Horse-Radish, between the cheek and the Gums. I believe this never fails.

### 59. A CONVULSIVE COUGH.

216. Eat Preserved Walnuts.

### 60. AN INVETERATE COUGH.

217. Wash the head in Cold Water every morning.

218. Or, use the Cold-Bath. It seldom fails.

219. Or, peel and slice a large turnip, spread coarse Sugar between the slices, and let it stand in a dish till all the juice drains down. Take a spoonful of this when you cough.

220. Or, take a spoonful of Syrup of Horehound, morning and evening. Tried.

221. Or, take from ten to twenty drops of Elixir of Vitriol, in a glass of water twice or thrice a day. This is useful when the Cough is attended with costiveness, or a relaxation of the stomach and lungs.

#### 61. A PLEURITIC COUGH.

222. Powder an ounce of Spermaceti fine. Work it in a marble mortar with the yolk of a new-laid Egg. Mix them in a pint of White Wine; and take a small glass every three hours.

#### 62. A TICKLING COUGH.

223. Drink Water whitened with oatmeal, four times a day.

224. Or, keep a piece of Barley-Sugar, or Sugar-Candy constantly in the mouth.

#### 63. VIOLENT COUGHING FROM A SHARP THIN RHEUM.

225. Work into old Conserve of Roses, as much as you can of pure Frankincense powdered as fine as possible. Take a bolus of this twice or thrice a day. It eases presently, and cures in two or three weeks.

226. Or, take half a grain of the inspissated Milky Juice of Sowthistle, once or twice a day. It has the anodyne and antispasmodic properties of opium, without its narcotic effects. Or, it may be made into laudanum, in the same manner as opium is, and five or six drops taken on a lump of Sugar, thrice a day.

The milky juice of all the Sowthistles, Dandelions, and Lettuces, have nearly the same virtues.

227. Or, use Milk diet as much as possible.

#### 64. The CRAMP, (to prevent.)

228. Tie your garter smooth and tight under your knee at going to bed. It seldom fails.

229. Or, take half a pint of Tar-water, morning and evening.

230. Or, be Electrified through the part which uses to be affected. This generally prevents it for a month; sometimes for a twelvemonth.

231. Or, to one ounce and a half of Spirits of Turpentine, add Flour of Brimstone and Sulphur Vivum, of each half an ounce, smell to it at night, three or four times.

232. Or, lay a roll of Brimstone under your pillow.

#### 65. The CRAMP, (to cure.)

233. Strongly put out your heel.

234. Or, chafe the part with Hungary Water.

235. Or, hold a roll of Brimstone in your hand. I have frequently done this with success.

#### 66. A CUT.

236. Keep it closed with your thumb a quarter of an hour. Then double a rag five or six times; dip it in cold water and bind it on. Tried.

237. Or, bind on Toasted Cheese. This will cure a deep cut.

238. Or pounded Grass. Shake it off after twelve hours, and, if need be, apply fresh.

#### 67. DEAFNESS.

239. Be electrified through the Ear. Tried.

240. Or, Use the Cold-Bath.

241. Or, put a little Salt into the ear.

242. Or, Drop into it a tea-spoonful of Salt Water.

243. Or, three or four drops of Onion-Juice at lying down, and stop in with a little Wool.

#### 68. DEAFNESS from WAX.

244. Syringe the ear with warm Water. Tried.

#### 69. DEAFNESS with a Dry Ear.

245. Mix Brandy and Sweet Oil; dip black Wood in this, and put it into the Ear. When the Wool grows dry, wash it well in Brandy; and dip it and put it in again.

#### 70. Deafness with a Head-Ach, and Buzzing in the Head.

246. Peel a Clove of Garlic: dip it in honey, and put it into your Ear at night with a little black Wool. Lie with that ear uppermost. Do this, if need be, eight or ten nights. Tried.

#### 71. A Settled Deafness.

247. Take a red Onion, pick out the Core: fill up the place with oil of Roasted Almonds. Let it stand a night; then bruise and strain it. Drop three or four Drops into the Ear, morning and evening, and stop it with black Wool.

#### 72. DELIVERY.

248. After Delivery in child-birth, the mother's milk is the only proper purge for the child. Let it begin to suck ten or twelve hours after the birth.

#### 73. A DIABETES.

A Diabetes is a frequent and large discharge of pale and sweetish urine, attended with a constant thirst, and a wasting of the whole body.

249. Drink Wine boiled with Ginger, as much and as often as your strength will bear. Let your drink be milk and water. All milk meats are good.



250. Or, drink three or four times a day a quarter of a pint of Alum posset, putting three drachms of Alum to four pints of milk. It seldom fails to cure in eight or ten days. (Dr. Mead.)

251. Or, infuse half an ounce of Cantharides in a pint of Elixir of Vitriol. Give from fifteen to thirty drops in Bristol Water, twice or thrice a day.

#### 74. The DROPSY.

A dropfy is a preternatural collection of water in the head, breast, belly, or all over the body. It is attended with a continual thirst. The part swelled, pits if you press it with your fingers. The urine is pale and little.

252. Use the Cold-Bath daily after purging.

253. Or, rub the swelled parts with salad oil by a warm hand, at least an hour a day. This has done wonders in some cases.

254. Or, cover the whole belly with a large new sponge dipt in strong lime-water, and then squeeze it out. This bound on often cures, even without any sensible evacuation of water.

255. Or, apply green Dock-leaves to the joints and soles of the feet, changing them once a day.

256. Or, mix half an ounce of Amber with a quart of wine vinegar. Heat a brick, (only not red hot,) and put it into a tub. Pour them upon it, and hold the part swelled over the smoke, covering the tub close, to keep in the smoke. The water will come out incredibly, and the patient be cured. Tried.

257. Or, eat a crust of bread every morning fasting. Tried.

258. Or, take as much as lies on a sixpence of powdered Laurel-leaves, every second or third day. It works both ways. Tried.

259. Or, mix a pound of the coarsest sugar with a pint of juice of Pellitory of the wall, bruised in a

marble mortar. Boil it as long as any scum rises. When cool, bottle and cork it. If very bad, take three spoonsful at night, and two in the morning. It seldom fails. Tried.

260. Or, make tea of roots of Dwarf Elder. It works by urine. Every twelve or fourteen minutes, (that is after every discharge,) drink a tea-cup full. I have known a dropsy cured by this in twelve hours time.

261. One was cured by taking a drachm of Nitre every morning in a little ale.

262. Tar water drank twice a day has cured many; so has an infusion of juniper berries roasted, and made into a liquor like coffee.

263. Or three spoonsful of the juice of leeks, or elder leaves. Tried. This cures the windy dropsy.

264. Or, half a pint of decoction of Butcher's broom, (intermixing purges twice or thrice a week.) The proper purge is ten grains of Jalap, with six of powdered Ginger. It may be increased or lessened according to the strength of the patient.

265. Or, of the decoction of the tops of oak-boughs. This cured an inveterate dropsy in fifteen days.

266. Or, take Senna, Cream of Tartar, and Jalap, half an ounce of each. Mix them, and take a drachm every morning in broth. It usually cures in twenty days. This is nearly the same with Dr. Ward's powder. He says it seldom fails, either in the watery or windy dropsy.

267. Or, be electrified: this cures dropsies supposed incurable.

268. ¶ How amazingly little is yet known, even of the human body! Have not dropical persons been continually advised to abstain from drink as much as possible? But how can we reconcile this with the following undeniable facts, published in the late Medical Transactions?

Jane Roberts, aged twenty, was at length obliged to take her bed by a confirmed ascites and anasarca. In this desperate case, she drank as much as she would, first of small beer, and when that failed, of thin milk. After awhile her skin cracked in many places: and she continued drinking and leaking till she was quite well.

A middle-aged man in the West of England, drank every day five or six quarts of cyder; and without any other medicine, was totally cured in a few weeks time of a dropsy long supposed to be incurable.

A Farmer, aged seventy, in a confirmed ascites, was given over for dead. Being desperate, he drank three quarts of cold water, every four and twenty hours. His whole food, mean time, was sea-biscuit, sometimes with a little butter. For sixteen days he seemed worse. Then he discharged for near a week a vast quantity of water, and was soon free from his disease, which never returned.

## 75. DROWNED.

269. Rub the trunk of the body all over with salt. It frequently recovers them that seem dead. See Extract from Dr. Tissot.

## 76. EAR-ACH.

270. Rub the ear hard for a quarter of an hour. Tried.

271. Or, be electrified.

272. Or, put in a roasted fig, or onion, as hot as may be. Tried.

273. Or, blow the smoke of tobacco strongly into it.

274. But if the ear-ach be caused by an inflammation of the uvula, it is cured in two or three hours by receiving into the mouth the steam of bruised hempseed, boiled in water.

## 77. EAR-ACH FROM COLD.

275. Boil Rue, or Rosemary, or garlic, and let the steam go into the ear through a funnel.

## 78. EAR-ACH, FROM HEAT.

276. Apply cloths four times doubled and dipt in cold water, changing them when warm, for half an hour.

## 79. EAR-ACH, FROM WORMS.

277. Drop in warm milk, and it brings them out.

278. Or, juice of wormwood, which kills them.

## 80. NOISE in the EARS.

279. Drop in juice of onions.

## 81. HARD WAX in the EARS

280. Is best dissolved by fyringing the ear with warm water.

## 82. EYES BLEARED.

281. Drop into them the juice of crab-apples.

## 83. BLOOD-SHOT EYE.

282. Apply linen rags dipt in cold water for two or three hours.

283. Or, blow in white fugar-candy, finely powdered.

284. Or, apply boiled Hyffop as a poultice. This has a wonderful efficacy.

## 84. A BRUISE in the EYE.

285. Apply as a plaster, conserve of Roses.

## 85. CLOUDS flying before the EYE.

286. Take a drachm of powdered Betony every morning.

287. Or, be electrified.

## 86. BLINDNESS

288. Is often cured by cold bathing.



289. Or, by electrifying. Tried. This has cured a cataract of sixteen, and a gutta serena of twenty-four years standing.

### 87. DULL SIGHT.

290. Drop in two or three drops of juice of rotten apples often.

### 88. FILMS.

291. Dry Zibethum occidentale, i. e. Stercus Humanum, slowly ; powder it fine, and blow it into the eye twice or thrice a day.

292. Or, mix juice of Ground-ivy with a little honey, and two or three grains of bay-salt ; drop it in morning and evening.

293. Or, touch them cautiously every day with the Lunar Caustic.

### 89. HOT, or SHARP HUMOURS.

294. Apply a few drops of double-refined sugar, melted in brandy. Tried.

295. Or, boil a handful of bramble-leaves with a little alum, in a quart of spring-water, to a pint. Drop this frequently into the eye. This, likewise, speedily cures cankers, or any sores.

296. Or, lap a thin slice of raw beef on the nape of the neck. Tried.

### 90. EYES, or EYE-LIDS INFLAMED.

297. Apply as a poultice, boiled, roasted, or rotten apples warm.

298. Or, Wormwood tops with the yolk of an egg. This will hardly fail.

299. Or, beat up the white of an egg, with two spoonsful of white rose-water into a white froth. Apply this on a fine rag, changing it so that it may not grow dry, till the eye or eye-lid be well. Tried.

300. Or, dissolve an ounce of fine Gum Arabic in two or three spoonsful of spring-water ; put a drop into the inner corner of the eye, from the point of a hair pencil, four or five times a day. At the same time take as much Salt Petre as will lie upon a sixpence, dissolved in a glass of water, three or four times a day ; abstaining from all liquors as much as possible till cured. White bread poultices applied to the eyes in an inflamed state, frequently occasion total blindness.

After the inflammation is subsided, if weakness still remain, dip a finger in the white copperas eye-water, and rub round the eye, three or four times a day. N. B. All acrid eye-waters and powders, put into the eyes when they are much inflamed, horribly increase both the pain and inflammation.

#### 91. LACHRYMAL FISTULA.

This disorder is in the inner corner of the eye, it causes the tears to flow involuntarily. When it is confirmed, only a surgeon can cure it.

301. Apply a poultice of fine leaves of Rue.

302. Or, wash the eye morning and evening with a decoction of quince-leaves.

#### 92. PEARL in the EYE.

303. Apply a drop of juice of Celandine, with a feather, thrice a day.

304. Or, of three-leaved grass. It commonly cures in a few days.

305. Or, dissolve a little Sal Ammoniac in rose-water. Keep this three days in a copper vessel. Drop it twice a day into the eye.

306. Or, reduce separately, to the finest powder possible, an equal weight of loaf sugar, Cream of Tartar, and Bole-armoniac ; mix them together, and put a little into the eye, (without blowing it in,) three or four times a day.

## 93. SORE EYES.

307. Drink Eyebright tea, and wash the eyes with it.

## 94. WHITE SPECKS in the EYE.

308. Going to bed, put a little ear-wax on the speck. This has cured many.

## 95. An excellent EYE-WATER.

309. Put half an ounce of Lapis Calaminaris powdered, into half a pint of French white wine, and as much white Rose-water : Drop a drop or two into the corner of the eye. It cures soreness, weakness, and most diseases of the eye. I have known it cure total blindness.

## 96. ANOTHER.

310. Boil very lightly one spoonful of White Copperas scraped, and three spoonsful of white salt in three pints of spring-water. When cold, bottle it in large phials, without straining. Take up the phial softly, and put a drop or two in the eye morning and evening.

It answers the intention of almost all the preceding medicines : it takes away redness, or any soreness whatever : it cures pearls, rheums, and often blindness itself. But if it make the eye smart, add more water to it.

## 97. ANOTHER.

311. Stamp and strain Ground-ivy, Celandine, and Daisies an equal quantity : add a little rose-water and loaf-sugar. Drop a drop or two at a time into the eye, and it takes away all manner of inflammation, smarting, itching, spots, webs, or any other disorder whatsoever, yea, though the sight were almost gone. An Eye-water, which was used by Sir Stephen Fox, when he was sixty years of age, and could hardly see with the help of spectacles ; but hereby, in some

time, he recovered his sight, and could read the smallest print, without spectacles, till above eighty.

312. Take six ounces of rectified Spirits of Wine, dissolve it in one drachm of Camphire : then add two small handfuls of dried elder flowers. In twenty-four hours after it is infused, it is ready for use. Take out a little in a tea-spoon ; dip your finger in it, and bathe your forehead over your eyes, and each temple with it, several times, morning and night, and twice more in the day constantly. Meantime, dip a soft rag in dead small beer, new milk warm, and dab each eye a dozen times gently, morning and evening.

If it be a watery humour, you may with your finger wet the eye-lids two or three times a-piece ; but be sure to shut your eyes, or it makes them smart and burn excessively. If you have the tooth-ach or swelled face, rub it well on the part, and it will take away the pain. It will cure any bruise also, if used immediately. Tried.

It will cure any inflammation in the eyes.

### 99. WEAK EYES.

313. Wash the head daily with cold water. Tried.

### 100. FAINTING on LETTING BLOOD

314. Is prevented by taking before it some good broth.

315. Or, by lying on the bed, during the operation.

### 101. The FALLING SICKNESS.

In the Falling Sickness, the patient falls to the ground, either quite stiff, or convulsed all over, utterly senseless, gnashing his teeth and foaming at the mouth.

316. Be electrified. Tried.

317. Or, use the Cold Bath, for a month daily.

318. Or, take a tea-spoonful of Piony Root dried, and grated fine, morning and evening, for three months.



319. Or, half a spoonful of Valerian Root powdered, three times a day, in a glass of water, for three months.

320. Or, half a pint of Tar-Water, morning and evening, for three months.

321. Or, a glass of juice of Pellitory of the Wall, every morning.

322. Or, take five or six drops of Laudanum fasting, for six or seven mornings. This has cured many.

323. Or, use an entire Milk Diet for three months. It seldom fails.

324. In the fit, blow up the nose a little powdered Ginger. Or, leaves of Assarabacca powdered.

✂ This is the famous Major's snuff.

325. Or, blow down the throat, the smoke of Tobacco.

\* 326. One who is subject to the Falling Sickness, may prevent the fit if he feel it coming, by this simple experiment. Let him always carry with him a piece of metal, as broad as he is able to hold between his teeth, when his jaws are stretched to the utmost. When he feels the fit approaching, let him immediately put this between his teeth, so as to keep his jaws at their utmost stretch. In about a minute this will bring him quite to himself, and prevent the fit for that time.

If one put this metal between the teeth of one that is in the fit, and force them open, till his jaws are at the utmost stretch, the fit will immediately go off, and the patient very soon recover.

## 102. The FALLING of the FUNDAMENT.

327. Apply a cloth covered thick with Brick-dust.

328. Or, boil a handful of red Rose-leaves in a quarter of a pint of red Wine; dip a cloth in it, and apply it as hot as it can be borne. Do this till all is cured.

## 103. A FALLING DOWN of the WOMB

329. May be cured in the manner last mentioned.

330. Or, wear a Pessary of Cork, and take once or twice a day a tea-cup full of the decoction of the Bark, with ten or twenty drops of Elixir of Vitriol.

## 104. IN EXTREME FAT.

331. Use a total Vegetable Diet. I know one who was entirely cured of this, by living a year thus: she breakfasted and supped on milk and water, with bread, and dined on turnips, carrots, or other roots, drinking water.

## 105. A FEVER.

(In the beginning of any fever, if the stomach be uneasy, vomit; if the bowels, purge; if the pulse be hard, full and strong, bleed.)

332. Drink a pint or two of Cold Water lying down in bed. I never knew it do hurt.

333. Or, a large glass of Tar-water warm, every hour.

334. Or, thin Water-gruel sweetened with honey, with one or two drachms of Nitre in each quart.

335. ☞ The best of all Julaps in a fever is this: Toast a large thin slice of bread, without burning it; put it hot into a pint of cold water; then set it on the fire till it is pretty hot. In a dry heat it may be given cold; in a moist heat, warm; the more largely the better. Tried.

336. Or, for a change, use Pippin, or Wood-Sorrel Tea: or, Pippin-Whey: or, Wood-Sorrel Whey.

337. To prevent catching any infectious Fever, do not breathe near the face of the sick person, neither swallow your spittle whilst in the room. Infection seizes the stomach first.

338. Or, stamp a handful of leaves of Woodbine; put fair water to it, and use it cold as a clyster. It often cures in an hour.

339. Or, smear the wrists five or six inches long, with warm Treacle, and cover it with brown paper. See Dr. Tissot.

340. Or, apply Treacle Plasters to the head, and the soles of the feet, changing them every twelve hours.

341. Or, use Dr. Boerhaave's Fever-Powder, viz. Eight ounces of Nitre, a quarter of an ounce of Camphire, half a quarter of an ounce of Saffron, and eight grains of Cochineal. These are to be powdered, mixt together, and kept dry in a bottle. Ten grains taken on going to bed, abate feverish heat, and procure rest. Ten grains are to be taken every three or four hours for a continued Fever.

#### 106. A HIGH FEVER,

342. Attended with a delirium and a vigilia, has been cured by plunging into Cold-water: which is a safe and sure remedy in the beginning of any fever.

343. Such a delirium is often cured by applying to the top of the head, a Treacle Plaster. Tried.

#### 107. AN INTERMITTING FEVER.

344. Drink warm Lemonade in the beginning of every fit. It cures in a few days. Tried.

345. Or, take a tea-spoonful of Oil of Sulphur in a cup of balm tea, once or twice a day.

#### 108. A FEVER with Pains in the LIMBS.

346. Take twenty drops of Spirits of Hartshorn, in a cup of water twice or thrice in twenty-four hours.

347. Or, drink largely of Cinquefoil Tea.

#### 109. A RASH FEVER.

348. Drink every hour a spoonful of juice of

**Ground-Ivy.** It often cures in twenty-four hours.—  
Use the decoction when you have not the juice.

### 110. A SLOW FEVER.

349. Use the Cold Bath for two or three weeks, daily.

### 111. A WORM FEVER.

350. Boil a handful of rue and wormwood in water, foment the belly with the decoction, and apply the boiled herbs as a poultice; repeat the application night and morning. This frequently brings away worms from children, who will take no internal medicine; and is likewise serviceable, if the Fever be of the putrid kind.

### 112. A FISTULA.

351. Wash Muscle-shells clean; burn them to powder; sift them fine; mix them with Hog's lard; spread it on clean wash-leather, and apply it. This cured one that was thought to be at the point of death. N.B. This cures the piles.

352. Or, grind one ounce of Mercury Sublimate, in a glass mortar, with a glass pestle, as fine as possible. Put it into a glass bottle, and pour on it two quarts of pure spring-water. Cork it close, and for six days shake it well every hour. Then let it settle for twenty-four hours. Pour it off clear; filter it in a glass-funnel; and keep it for use close stopp'd. Put half a spoonful of this water in a phial, and add two spoonfuls of pure spring water: shake them well together, and drink it fasting. It works both by vomit and by stool, but very safely. Keep yourself very warm, and walk as much as you can. The first time neither eat nor drink for two hours after it has done working. Take this every other day. In forty days this will also cure any Cancer, any Old Sore, or King's Evil, broken or unbroken.—After the first or second vomit, you may use Water-Gruel, as in other vomits.

N.B. This medicine must be used with good advice, and great caution.



☞ Very weak persons should not use this. But I have known it used safely and successfully.

353. Or, have a vessel so contrived, that you may sit with the part in Cold Water, a quarter of an hour every morning. I have known a gentleman of seventy cured thereby.

354. Or, put a large stone of unslacked Lime into four quarts of water, let it stand one night; take four ounces of Roche-Alum, and four ounces of white Copperas; calcine them to dryness, then powder them as fine as possible: take three pints of the above water, and put the powder into it, and boil it for half an hour; then let it cool, and bottle it for use. Let the Fistula be syringed with this often, a little warm: and make a tent to fit the place, dip it in the water, and apply it twice a day. Cover it with a plaster of Diaculum.

This water will destroy the callosity of the edges of the Fistula, which otherwise would prevent its healing, and if managed as above, will heal it up at the same time.

#### 113. To destroy FLEAS and BUGS.

355. Cover the floor of the room with leaves of Black-Alder, gather'd while the dew hangs upon them: adhering to these, they are killed thereby.

356. Or, powder Stavesacre, and sprinkle it on the body, or on the bed.

#### 114. PILEGM.

357. To prevent or cure, take a spoonful of warm water, the first thing in the morning.

#### 115. FLOODING (in Lying-in.)

358. Cover the body with cloths dip in Vinegar and Water, changing them as they grow warm. Drink cooling acid liquors.

This is a complaint which is never to be thought little of. Sometimes a violent flooding comes on be-

fore delivery; and the only way to save both the mother and child, is to deliver the woman immediately; which being done, the flooding will generally cease. Sometimes a slight flooding comes on some weeks before labour; and here, if the patient be kept cool, her diet light, and small doses of Nitre often repeated, (an ounce divided into thirty parts, and one given every four hours,) she will frequently go her full time, and do well: but if it should become excessive, delivery should be effected as soon as may be.

If a flooding should come on after delivery, the patient should be laid with her head low, kept cool, and be in all respects treated as for an excessive flux of the Menses. Linen cloths, which have been wrung out of Vinegar and Water, should be applied to the belly, the loins, and the thighs. These must be changed as they grow dry; and may be discontinued as soon as the flooding abates. Sometimes the following mixture will be very useful, viz. Pennyroyal-water, simple Cinnamon-water, and Syrup of Poppies, of each two ounces; acid Elixir of Vitriol one drachm. Mix, and take two table-spoonsful every hour. But large doses of Nitre given often, (a scruple every hour,) is generally the most efficacious. But when all other things seem to have no effect, cold Water dashed upon the patient's belly, will stop the flooding immediately.

#### 116. A FLUX.

359. Receive the Smoke of Turpentine cast on burning coals. This cures also the Bloody-Flux, and the Falling of the Fundament.

360. Or, put a large brown Toast into three quarts of Water, with a drachm of Cochineal powdered, and a drachm of Salt of Tartar. Drink it all in as short a time as you conveniently can.

☞ This rarely fails to cure all Fluxes, Cholera Morbus, yea, and Inflammations of the Bowels.—  
Tried.

361. Or, take a spoonsful of Plantane Seed bruised, morning and evening, till it stops.

362. Or, ten grains of Ipecacuanha, three mornings successively. It is likewise excellent as a sudorific.

363. Or, boil four ounces of rasped Logwood, or fresh Logwood Chips, in three quarts of Water to two: strain it, and drink a quarter of a pint, sweetened with loaf-sugar, warm, twice a day. It both binds and heals: or, take a small tea-cupful of it every hour.

364. Or, boil the fat of a Breast of Mutton in a quart of water for an hour. Drink the broth as soon as you can conveniently. This will cure the most inveterate Flux. Tried. See Extract from Dr. Tissot.

#### 117. A BLOODY FLUX.

365. Apply a suppository of Linen dipt in Aqua Vitæ.

366. Or, drink cold Water, as largely as possible, taking nothing else till the flux stops.


367. Or, take a large Apple, and at the top pick out all the core, and fill up the place with a piece of honey-comb (the honey being strained out,) roast the Apple in embers, and eat it, and this will stop the Flux immediately.

368. Or, grated Rhubarb, as much as lies on a shilling, with half as much of grated nutmeg, in a glass of White Wine, at lying down every other night. Tried.

369. Or, take six drops of Laudanum, and apply to the belly a poultice of Wormwood and red Roses boiled in milk.

370. In a Dyfentery, the worst of all Fluxes, feed on Rice, Saloup, Sago, and sometimes Beef-Tea: but no flesh.

371. To stop it, take a spoonful of Suet melted over a slow fire. Do not let blood.

372.  A person was cured in one day, by feeding on Rice-milk, and sitting a quarter of an hour in

a shallow tub, having in it warm water three inches deep. See Extract from Dr. Tissot.

118. To Prevent (or Stop a beginning) GANGRENE.

373. Foment continually with Vinegar, in which Dross of Iron, (either Sparks or Clinkers,) has been boiled.

119. The GOUT in the STOMACH.

374. " Dissolve two drachms of Venice Treacle in a glass of Mountain Wine. After drinking it, go to bed. You will be easier in two hours, and well in ten. (Dr. Dover.)

\* 375. Or, boil a pugil\* of Tansey in a quarter of a pint of Mountain Wine. Drink it in bed. I believe this never fails.

\* 376. To prevent its return, dissolve half an ounce of Gum Guaiacum, in two ounces of Sal Volatile. Take a tea-spoonful of this every morning in a glass of Spring-Water.

☞ This helps any sharp pain in the stomach.

Dr. BOERHAAVE.

N. B. I knew a gentleman who was cured many times by a large draught of Cold Water.

120. The GOUT in the FOOT or HAND.

377. Apply a raw lean Beef-Steak. Change it once in twelve hours, till cured. Tried.

121. The GOUT in any LIMB.

Regard not them who say, The Gout ought not to be cured. They mean, It cannot. I know it cannot by their regular Prescriptions. But I have known it cured in many cases, without any ill effects following. I have cured myself several times.

378. Rub the part with warm Treacle, and then bind on a flannel smeared therewith. Repeat this, if need be, once in twelve hours.

---

\* A Pugil is as much as you can take up between your thumb and two fore-fingers.



☞ This has cured an inveterate Gout in thirty-six hours.

379. Or, drink a pint of strong infusion of Elder-buds; dry or green, morning and evening. This has cured inveterate Gouts.

380. Or, at six in the evening, undress and wrap yourself up in blankets. Then put your legs up to the knees in water, as hot as you can bear it. As it cools, let hot water be poured in, so as to keep you in a strong sweat till ten. Then go into a bed well warmed, and sweat till morning. I have known this cure an inveterate Gout, in a person above sixty, and he lived eleven years after. The very matter of the Gout is frequently destroyed by a steady use of Mynsicht's Elixir of Vitriol.

## 122. The GRAVEL.

381. Eat largely of Spinach.

382. Or, drink largely of warm Water sweetened with honey.

383. Or, of Pelitory-of-the-wall Tea so sweetened.

384. Or, infuse an ounce of wild Parsley-Seeds in a pint of white Wine fortwelve hours. Drink a glass of it fasting, three months. To prevent its return, breakfast for three months on Agrimony Tea. It entirely cured me twenty years ago, nor have I had the least symptom of it since.

## 123. The GREEN SICKNESS.

385. Take an ounce of Quicksilver every morning.

386. Or, a cup of decoction of Lignum Guaiacum, (commonly called Lignum Vitæ,) morning and evening.

387. Or, grind together into a fine powder three ounces of the finest Steel-Filings, and two ounces of red Sugar-Candy. Take from a scruple to half a drachm every morning. See Dr. Tissot.

124. To kill ANIMALCULÆ that cause the GUMS to waste away from the TEETH.

338. Gargle thrice a day with Salt and Water.

125. To make HAIR grow.

389. Wash it every night with a strong decoction of Rosemary. Dry it with Flannel. Tried.

126. The HEAD-ACH.

390. Rub the head for a quarter of an hour.—Tried.

391. Or, be electrified. Tried.

392. Or, apply to each temple the thin yellow rind of a lemon newly pared off.

393. Or, pour upon the palm of the hand a little Brandy, and some zest\* of Lemon, and hold it to the forehead: or a little Æther.

394. Or, if you have catched cold, boil a handful of Rosemary in a quart of water. Put this in a mug, and hold your head, (covered with a napkin), over the steam, as hot as you can bear it. Repeat this till the pain ceases. Tried.

395. Or, snuff up the nose Camphorated Spirits of Lavender.

396. Or, a little juice of Horse-Radish.

127. A CHRONICAL HEAD-ACH.

397. Keep your feet in warm water, a quarter of an hour before you go to bed, for two or three weeks. Tried.

398. Or, wear tender Hemlock Leaves under the feet, changing them daily.

399. Or, order a tea-kettle of Cold Water to be poured on your head, every morning, in a slender stream.

400. Or, take a large tea-cupful of Carduus-Benedictus Tea without Sugar, fasting, for six or seven mornings. Tried.

---

\* Zest, is the juice of the peel squeezed out.

## 128. HEAD-ACH, from HEAT.

401. Apply to the forehead cloths dipt in cold water. Tried.

## 129. A NERVOUS HEAD-ACH.

402. Dry and powder an ounce of Marjoram, and half an ounce of Affarabacca; mix them, and take them as snuff, keeping the ears and throat warm. This is of great use even in a Cancer; but it will suffice to take a small pinch every other night, lying down in bed. It seldom causes sneezing till the next morning.

## 130. A VIOLENT HEAD-ACH.

403. Take of White Wine Vinegar and Water, each three spoonsful; with half a spoonful of Hungarian Water. Apply this twice a day to the forehead and temples.

## 131. AN HEMICRANIA.

This is a Head-Ach which affects but one side of the head.

404. Use Cold-Bathing.

405. Or, apply to that part of the head shaven, a plaister that will stick, with a hole cut in the middle of it of the size of a halfpenny: place over that hole leaves of Ranunculus, or Meadow Crowfoot, bruised and very moist. It is a gentle Blister.

## 132. STOPPAGE in the HEAD.

406. Snuff up juice of Primrose, keeping the head warm.

## 133. The HEART-BURNING,

A sharp gnawing pain in the orifice of the Stomach.

407. Drink a pint of Cold Water.. Tried.

408. Or, drink slowly decoction of Camomile Flowers.

409. Or, eat four or five Oysters.

410. Or, chew five or six Pepper-Corns a little; then swallow them.

411. Or, chew Fennel or Parsley, and swallow your spittle. Sometimes a vomit is needful.

412. Or, a piece of Spanish-Liquorice.

134. The HICCUP, (to prevent.)

413. Infuse a scruple of Musk in a quart of Mountain-wine, and take a small glass every morning.

### To CURE.

414. Swallow a mouthful of Water, stopping the mouth and ears. Tried.

415. Or, take any thing that makes you sneeze.

416. Or, two or three preserved Damsons.

417. Or, three drops of Oil of Cinnamon, on a lump of Sugar. Tried.

418. Or, ten drops of chemical Oil of Amber dropt on Sugar, and then mixed with a little water.

### 135. HOARSENESS.

419. Rub the soles of the Feet before the fire, with Garlick and Lard well beaten together, every night. The hoarseness will be gone the next morning.— Tried.

420. Or, take a pint of Cold Water lying down.

421. Or, swallow slowly the juice of Radishes.

422. Or, half a pint of Mustard Whey, lying down.

423. Or, a tea-spoonful of Conserve of Roses, every night. Tried.

424. Or, dry Nettle-Roots in an oven. Then powder them finely, and mix with an equal quantity of Treacle. Take a tea-spoonful of this twice a day.

425. Or, boil a large handful of Wheat-bran in a quart of Water; strain and sweeten it with honey. Sup of it frequently.



### 136. HYPOCHONDRIAC and HYSTERIC DISORDERS.

426. Use Cold Bathing.

427. Or, take an ounce of Quicksilver every morning, and ten drops of Elixir of Vitriol in the afternoon, in a glass of Cold Water.

### 137. The JAUNDICE.

428. Wear leaves of Celandine upon and under the feet.

429. Or, take a small pill of Castile-Soap every morning, for eight or ten days. Tried.

430. Or, beat the White of an Egg thin: take it morning and evening in a glass of water.

431. Or, half a pint of strong decoction of Nettles: or, of Burdock-Leaves, morning and evening.

432. Or, boil three ounces of Burdock-Root, in two quarts of water to three pints. Drink a tea-cupful of this every morning.

### 138. JAUNDICE in CHILDREN.

433. Take half an ounce of fine Rhubarb, powdered. Mix with it thoroughly, by long beating, two handfuls of good well cleansed Currants. Of this give a tea-spoonful every morning.

### 139. The ILIAC PASSION.

In this violent kind of Cholic the excrements are supposed to be thrown up by the mouth in vomiting.

434. Apply warm flannels soaked in Spirits of Wine.

435. Or, hold a live Puppy constantly on the belly. (Dr. Sydenham.)

436. Or, immerse up to the breast in a Warm Bath.

437. Or, take ounce by ounce, a pound, or a pound and a half of Quicksilver. (See Dr. Tissot.)

Inflammations in general are more certainly abated by smart purging than by bleeding.

## 140. An IMPOSTHUME.

438. Put the white of two Leeks in a wet cloth, and so roast them in ashes, but not too much. Stamp them in a mortar with a little hog's-grease. Spread it thick, plaster-wise, and apply it, changing it every hour, till all the matter is come out, which, perhaps, will be in three times dressing.

## 141. The ITCH.

This distemper is nothing but a kind of very small lice, which burrow under the skin. Therefore, inward medicines are absolutely needless. Is it possible any physician should be ignorant of this?

439. Wash the parts affected with strong rum:—  
Tried.

440. Or, anoint them with Black Soap; but wash it off soon.

\*441. Or, steep a shirt half an hour in a quart of water, mixed with half an ounce of powdered brimstone. Dry it slowly, and wear it five or six days. Sometimes it needs repeating. Tried.

442. Or, mix powder of White Hellebore with Cream for three days. Anoint the joints three mornings and evenings.—It seldom fails.

443. Or, beat together the juice of two or three Lemons, with the same quantity of Oil of Roses. Anoint the parts affected. It cures in two or three times using.

## 142. The KING's EVIL.

It commonly appears first, by the thickness of the lips; or a stubborn humour in the eyes; then come hard swellings in the neck chiefly; then running sores.

444. Take as much Cream of Tartar as lies on a sixpence, every morning and evening.

445. Or, drink for six weeks half a pint of strong decoction of Devil's-Bit, or Corn-Scabious. Tried.

\* 446. Or, use the Diet Drink, as in the article Scorbutic Sores, p. 80. I have known this cure one whose breast was as full of holes as a honey-comb.

447. Or, set a quart of Honey by the fire to melt. When it is cold, strew into it a pound and a half of Quick-Lime beat very fine, and sifted through a hair-sieve. Stir this about till it boil up of itself into a hard lump. Beat it when cold, very fine, and sift it as before. Take of this as much as lies on a shilling in a glass of water, every morning an hour before breakfast, at four in the afternoon, and at going to bed.

448. Or, make a leaf of dried Burdock into a pint of tea. Take half a pint twice a day, for four months. I have known this cure hundreds.

449. The best purge for the King's-Evil is Tincture of Jalap, which is made thus:—Jalap in powder, two ounces; Geneva, or Proof Spirits, one pint. Let them infuse four days. A tea-spoonful or two is sufficient for a child ten years old, in a morning fasting; and repeated once or twice a week, so as to keep the stomach and bowels clean, will frequently cure the King's Evil. But all violent purges, when repeated too often; are pernicious. The Tincture of Jalap must be taken in any agreeable liquor.

143. LAMENESS, from a fixed Contraction of the Parts.

450. Beat the Yolk of a new laid Egg very thin, and by a spoonful at a time, add and beat up with it six spoonful of water. Rub this gently into the parts for a few minutes, three or four times a day.

#### 144. LEGS INFLAMED.

\* 451. Apply Fuller's-Earth spread on brown paper. It seldom fails.

452. Or, bruised or boiled Turnips. Purges in most cases are absolutely necessary.

## 145. LEGS, SORE and RUNNING.

453. Wash them in Brandy, and apply Elder-Leaves, changing them twice a day. This will dry up all the sores, though the legs were like a Honeycomb. Tried.

454. Or, poultice them with rotten Apples. Tried. But take also a purge or two every week.

## 146. LEPROSY.

In this disease, the skin in many parts is covered with rough, whitish, scaly pustules; and if these are rubbed off, with a kind of scaly surf.

455. Use the Cold-Bath.

456. Or, wash in the sea, often and long.

457. Or, mix well an ounce of Pomatum, a drachm of powdered brimstone, and half an ounce of Sal Prunellæ; and anoint the parts so long as there is need.

458. Or, add a pint of juice of Houseleek, and half a pint of Verjuice, to a pint and a half of Whey. Drink this in twenty-four hours.—It often cures the Quinsy, and White Swellings on the joints.

459. Or, drink half a pint of Cellery Whey, morning and evening. This has cured in a most desperate case.

460. Or, drink for a month, a decoction of Burdock-Leaves, morning and evening. Tried.

## 147. LETHARGY.

461. Snuff strong Vinegar up the nose.

462. Or, take half a pint of decoction of Watercresses morning and evening.

## 148. LICE, (to Kill.)

463. Sprinkle Spanish Snuff over the head.

464. Or, wash it with a decoction of Amaranth.



149. *For one seemingly Killed with Lightning, a Damp, or suffocated.*

465. Plunge him immediately into cold Water.

466. Or, blow strongly with a bellows down his throat. This may recover a person seemingly drowned. It is still better, if a strong man blow into his mouth.—See the Directions published by the Humane Society.

### 150. LUES VENEREA.

467. Take an ounce of Quicksilver every morning, and a spoonful of Aqua Sulphurata in a glass of water, at five in the afternoon. I have known a person cured by this, when supposed to be at the point of death, who had been infected by a foul nurse, before she was a year old.

☞ I insert this for the sake of such innocent sufferers.

### 151. LUNACY.

468. Give decoction of Agrimony four times a day.

469. Or, rub the head several times a day with Vinegar, in which Ground-Ivy Leaves have been infused.

470. Or, take daily an ounce of Distilled Vinegar.

471. Or, boil juice of Ground-Ivy, with Sweet Oil, and White Wine, into an ointment. Shave the head, anoint it therewith, and chafe it in warm, every other day, for three weeks. Bruise also the leaves, and bind them on the head, and give three spoonful of the juice of Ground-Ivy, warm, every morning.

☞ This generally cures melancholy.

The juice alone, taken twice a-day, will cure.

472. Or, Electrify. Tried.

### 152. RAGING MADNESS.

It is a sure rule that all madmen are cowards, and may be conquered by binding only, without beating.

(Dr. Mead.) He also observes, that blistering the head does more harm than good. Keep the head close shaved, and frequently wash it with Vinegar.

473. Apply to the head, cloths dipt in Cold Water.

474. Or, fet the patient with his head under a great water-fall, as long as his strength will bear; or, pour water on his head out of a tea-kettle.

475. Or, let him eat nothing but apples for a month.

476. Or, nothing, but bread and milk. Tried.

153. The BITE of a MAD DOG.

477. Plunge into Cold Water daily for twenty days, and keep as long under it as possible. This has cured even after the Hydrophobia was begun. \*

478. Or, mix ashes of Trefoil with Hog's-Lard, and anoint the part as soon as possible. Repeat it twice or thrice at six hours distance. ¶ This has cured many; and particularly a dog bit on the nose by a mad dog.

479. Or, mix a pound of Salt with a quart of water. Squeeze, bathe, and wash the wound with this for an hour. Then bind some salt upon it for twelve hours.

N.B. The Author of this Receipt was bit six times by mad-dogs, and always cured himself by this method.

480. Or, mix powdered Liver-wort, four drachms: black Pepper, two drachms. Divide this into four parts, and take one in warm Milk for four mornings fasting. Dr. Mead affirms he never knew this fail: —But it has sometimes failed.

481. Or, take two or three spoonsful of the juice of Ribwort, morning and evening, as soon as possible after the bite. Repeat this for two or three changes of the moon. It has not been known to fail.

¶ Immediately consult an honest Physician.

\* If this be really a nervous disorder, what wonder if it should be cured by Cold Bathing.

## 154. The MEASLES.

This distemper is always preceded by a violent cough, often fourteen days before the red spots come out.

482. Drink only thin Water-Gruel, or Milk and Water, the more the better; or, Toast and Water.

483. If the cough be very troublesome, take frequently a spoonful of Barley-Water mixed with Oil of Sweet Almonds newly drawn, and sweetened with syrup of Maiden-Hair.

484. After the Measles, take three or four purges, and, for some weeks, take care of catching cold; use light diet, and drink Barley-Water, instead of Malt-Drink.—See Extract from Dr. Tissot.

## 155. MENSES, (Obstructed.)

485. Be Electrified. Tried.

486. Or, take half a pint of strong decoction of Penny-Royal, every night at going to bed.

487. Or, boil five large heads of Hemp, in a pint of Water to half. Strain it and drink it at going to bed, two or three nights. It seldom fails. Tried.

488. Or, take from eight to ten grains of Calomel, in a pill, for two or three nights, taking care not to catch cold. It vomits and purges. Tried.

489. Or, pour twelve ounces of rectified Spirits of Wine on four ounces of roots of Black Hellebore, and let it stand in a warm place twenty-four hours. Pour it off, and take from thirty to forty drops in any liquid, fasting.

It is good, likewise, in the Green Sickness, in all hypochondriacal cases, and in obstinate madness.

490. Or, burn a little Sulphur of Antimony on a chafing-dish of coals, and receive the smoke by a funnel. In a few minutes it will take effect.

☞ Let any of these Medicines be used at the regular time, as near as can be judged. See Dr. Tissot.

## 156. MENSES NIMII.

491. Drink nothing but Cold Water, with a spoonful of fine flour stirred in it. At that time drink a glass of the coldest Water you can get, and apply a thick cloth dipt in cold water.

492. Or, put the feet into Cold Water.

493. Or, apply a Sponge dipt in red Wine and Vinegar.

494. Or, Bleed in the arm. Stop the orifice often with the finger, and then let it bleed again.

495. Or, boil four or five leaves of the red Hollyhock in a pint of milk, with a small quantity of Sugar. Drink this in the morning: If the person can afford it, she may add a tea-spoonful of Balm of Gilead. This does not often fail.

\* 496. Or, reduce to a fine powder half an ounce of Alum, with a quarter of an ounce of Dragon's-Blood. In a violent case, take a quarter of a drachm every half hour. It scarce ever fails to stop the flux, before half an ounce is taken. This also cures the Whites.

## 157. To Resolve COAGULATED MILK.

497. Cover the woman with a table-cloth, and hold a pan of hot Water just under her breast; then stroke it three or four minutes. Do this twice a day till it is cured.

## 158. To INCREASE MILK.

498. Drink a pint of Water going to bed.

499. Or, drink largely of Pottage made with Lentils.

## 159. To make MILK agree with the STOMACH.

500. If it lie heavy, put a little Salt in it: if it curdle, Sugar. For bilious persons mix it with Water.

## 160. A MORTIFICATION, (to Stop.)

501. Apply a poultice of Flour, Honey, and Water, with a little Yeast.



## 161. NERVOUS DISORDERS.

502. When the Nerves perform their office too languidly, a good Air is the first requisite. The patient should also rise early, and as soon as the dew is off the ground, walk: let his breakfast be Mother-of-Thyme Tea, gathered in June, using as much as we do of common Tea: Or, the common Garden Thyme, if the former cannot be procured. When the Nerves are too sensible, let the person breathe a proper air. Let him eat veal, chickens, or mutton. Vegetables should be ate sparingly: the most innocent is the French Bean: and the best root, the Turnip. Wine should be avoided carefully: so should all sauces. Sometimes he may breakfast upon a quarter of an ounce of Valerian Root infused in hot Water, to which he may add cream and sugar. Tea is not proper. When the person finds an uncommon oppression, let him take a large spoonful of the Tincture of Valerian Root.

☞ This tincture should be made thus:—Cut to pieces six ounces of wild Valerian Root, gathered in June, and fresh dried. Bruise it by a few strokes in a mortar, that the pieces may be split, but it should not be beat into powder: put this into a quart of strong white Wine: Cork the bottle, and let it stand three weeks, shaking it every day; then press it out, and filtre the Tincture through paper.

N. B. The true wild Valerian has no bad smell: If it have, cats have urined upon it, which they will do, if they can come at it.

503. But I am firmly persuaded, there is no remedy in nature, for nervous disorders of every kind, comparable to the proper and constant use of the Electrical Machine.

## 162. NETTLE RASH,

A slight Fever, (which sometimes lasts for weeks,) attended with itching and smarting, and an Eruption all over the body, just like that occasioned by Nettles. In Georgia, we call it, The Prickly Heat.

504. Rub the parts strongly with Parsley. Internals profit nothing.

### 163. OLD AGE.

505. Take Tar-Water, morning and evening.—Tried.

506. Or, decoction of Nettles: either of these will probably renew their strength for some years.

507. Or, be electrified daily.

508. Or, chew Cinnamon daily, and swallow your Spittle.

### 164. An old stubborn PAIN in the BACK.

509. Steep Root of Water-Fern in Water, till the Water becomes thick and clammy. Then rub the parts therewith morning and evening.

510. Or, Apply a Plaster, and take daily Balsam of Capivi.—Or, apply Garlic and Hog's-Lard to the feet, as Art. 418. Tried.

### 165. The PALSY.

A Palsy is the loss of motion, or feeling, or both, in any particular part of the body.

511. Be electrified daily for three months, from the places, where the Nerves spring; which are brought to the paralytic part. If the parts beneath the head are affected, the fault is in the spinal marrow. If half the body, half the marrow is touched.

☞ A Palsy may be cured in Spring or Summer, but rarely in Winter.

512.—Or, use the Cold Bath, if you are under fifty, rubbing and sweating after it.

513. Or, shred white Onions, and bake them gently in an earthen pot till they are soft, spread a thick Plaster of this, and apply it to the benumbed part, all over the side, if need be. I have known this cure a person seventy-five years old.

514. Or, take Tar-water morning and evening.

515. Or, boil white and red Sage, a handful of each in a quart of White Wine. Strain and bottle.

Take a small glass morning and evening.

165. This helps all Nervous disorders.

516. Or, take a tea-spoonful of powdered Sage lying down in bed.

### 166. PALSY of the HANDS.

517. Wash them often in decoction of Sage, as hot as you can bear.

518. Or, boil a handful of Elder-Leaves, and two or three spoonsful of Mustard-Seed in a quart of water. Wash often in this, as hot as may be.

### 167. PALSY of the MOUTH.

519. After purging well, chew Mustard-Seed often.

520. Or, gargle with juice of Wood-Sage.

### 168. PALSY from Working with WHITE-LEAD or VERDIGREASE.

521. Use Warm-Baths and a Milk Diet.

### 169. The PALPITATION or BEATING of the HEART.

522. Drink a pint of Cold Water.

523. Or, apply outwardly a rag dipt in Vinegar.

524. Or, be electrified. Tried.

525. Or, take a decoction of Mother-Wort every night.

### 170. The PILES, (to Prevent.)

526. Wash the parts daily with Cold Water.

### 171. The PILES, (to Cure.)

527. Apply warm Treacle.

528. Or, a Tobacco-Leaf steeped in Water twenty-four hours.

529. Or, a Poultice of boiled Brooklime. It seldom fails.

530. Or, a bruised Onion skinned; or roasted in ashes. It cures the dry Piles.

531. Or Varnish. It cures both the blind and bleeding Piles. Tried.

532. Or, fumigate with Vinegar, wherein red hot Flints have been quenched. This softens even schirrous tumours.

#### 172. The INWARD PILES.

533. Swallow a Pill of Pitch, fasting. One pill usually cures the bleeding Piles.

534. Or, eat a large Leek, boiled.

535. Or, take twice a day, as much as lies on a shilling, of the thin skin of Walnuts, powdered.

#### 173. VIOLENT BLEEDING PILES.

536. Lightly boil juice of Nettles, with a little Sugar, take two ounces. It seldom needs repeating.

#### 174. The PLAGUE, (to Prevent.)

537. Eat Marigold Flowers daily, as a Sallad, with Oil and Vinegar.

538. Or, infuse Rue, Sage, Mint, Rosemary, Wormwood, of each a handful, in two quarts of the sharpest Vinegar, over warm embers for eight days. Then strain it through a flannel, and add half an ounce of Camphire, dissolved in three ounces of rectified Spirits of Wine. With this wash the loins, face, and mouth, and snuff a little up the nose when you go abroad. Smell to a sponge dipt therein, when you approach infected persons or places.

N. B. This is the famous Marfeilles Vinegar.

#### 175. The PLAGUE, (to Cure.)

539. Cold Water alone, drunk largely, has cured it.



540. Or, an ounce or two of the juice of Mari-gold.

541. Or, after bleeding fifty or sixty ounces, drink very largely of Water sharpened with Spirit of Vitriol. (Dr. Dover.)

542. Or, a draught of Brine as soon as seized; sweat in bed; take no other drink for some hours.

Or, use Lemon-juice largely in every thing.

### 176. The PLEURISY.

A Pleurisy is a Fever attended with a violent pain in the side, and a pulse remarkably hard.

543. Take half a drachm of Soot.

544. Or, take out the core of an apple; fill it with white Frankincense; stop it close with the piece you cut out, and roast it in ashes. Mash, and eat it.

545. Or, a glass of Tar-water warm, every half hour.

546. Or, of decoction of Nettles; and apply the boiled herb hot, as a poultice. I never knew it fail.

547. Or, a Plaster of Flour of Brimstone, and White of an Egg. Tried. This seldom fails. See Dr. Tissot.

548. In disorders of this kind, Dr. Huxham advises, " Sip almost continually thin Whey, Barley-Water, or Hyssop-Tea sharpened with Lemon-Juice, or Vinegar and Water. If the spitting stop suddenly, take a gentle vomit. Likewise camphorated Vinegar, with syrup of Elder or Raspberries, is good. To appease the Cough, take often, a little at a time, of roasted Apples, of Strawberries, Raspberries, or Currants.

### 177. To ONE POISONED.

549. Give one or two grains of distilled Verdeggris: it vomits in an instant.

550. Let one poisoned by Arsenic dissolve a quarter of an ounce of Salt of Tartar in a pint of Water,

and drink every quarter of an hour as much as he can, till he is well.

551. Let one poisoned by Opium take thirty drops of Elixir of Vitriol in cold Water, every quarter of an hour, till the drowfiness or wildness ceases.

552. Or, a spoonful of Lemon-Juice.

553. Let one poisoned with Mercury Sublimate dissolve an ounce of Salt of Tartar in a gallon of Water, and drink largely of it. ☞ This will entirely destroy the force of the poison, if it be used soon.

554. Nothing cures the African Poison, but a Decoction of the Roots of the Sensitive Plant.

#### 178. POLYPUS in the NOSE.

555. Powder a lump of Alum, and snuff it up frequently. Then dissolve powdered Alum in brandy, dip lint therein, and apply it at going to bed.

#### 179. A PRICK or CUT that festers.

556. Apply Turpentine.

#### 180. PYTALISM, or CONTINUAL SPITTING.

557. A very violent and stubborn disorder of this kind was cured by chewing perpetually a little dry Bread, and swallowing it with the Spittle.

#### 181. An EASY PURGE.

558. Drink a pint of warmish Water fasting, walking after it.

559. Or, eat a soft Egg, with a tea-spoonful of Salt.

560. Or, infuse from half a drachm, to two drachms of Damask Rose Leaves dried, in half a pint of warm Water for twelve hours, and take it.

561. Or, infuse three drachms of Senna, and a scruple of Salt of Tartar, in half a pint of River-Water for twelve hours. Then strain and take it in the morning.

562. Wild-Ash is a plant of the very same nature with Senna. Its leaves taken in double the quantity purge full as well, and do not gripe as Senna does. The Wild-Ash is called in the North of England, Round-Tree, Quicken, Quick-beam, or Wiggan-Tree. The leaves should be gathered when the tree is in flower.

### 182. A STRONGER PURGE.

563. Drink half a pint of strong decoction of Dock-Root.

564. Or, take a tea-spoonful of Jalap Powder, in Treacle, or any liquid, in a morning fasting. Or, the Jalap Powder may be made into Pills. Or, a table-spoonful of Tincture of Jalap, in a morning fasting, in a cup of cold Camomile Tea.

### 183. The QUINSY.

The Quinsy is a Fever attended with a difficulty of swallowing, and often of breathing.

565. Apply a large White Bread Toast, half an inch thick, dipt in brandy, to the crown of the head, till it dries.

566. Or, swallow slowly White Rose-water, mixed with syrup of Mulberries. Tried.

567. Or juice or jelly of Black Currants, or decoction of the Leaves, or Bark.

568. Or, draw in, as hot as you can bear, (for ten or twelve minutes together,) the fumes of Red Rose-Leaves, or Camomile-Flowers, boiled in Water and Vinegar: or, of a decoction of bruised Hempseed.

This speedily cures the Sore-Throat, Peripneumony, and inflammation of the Uvula. See Extract from Dr. Tissot.

### 184. A QUINSY of the BREAST.

This is known by a sudden unaccountable pain and difficulty of breathing, seizing a person in the night, or on any violent motion.

569. Take from eight to twenty drops of Laudanum, lying down in bed. This helps.

570. Or, make an issue in the thigh. This cures.

### 185. RHEUMATISM.

Rheumatic pains are generally most violent as soon as you are warm in bed. But there is a Cold Rheumatism, which is most painful when the part is cold. Constant rubbing will cure this.

571. To prevent. Wear washed Wool under the feet; or, fine Horse-hair.

572. To cure. Use the Cold Bath, with rubbing and sweating.

573. Or, apply Warm Steams.

574. Or, rub in Warm Treacle, and apply to the part brown Paper smeared therewith; change it in twelve hours. Tried.

575. Or, drink half a pint of Tar-Water, morning and evening.

576. Or, steep six or seven Cloves of Garlic, in half a pint of White Wine. Drink it lying down. It sweats, and frequently cures at once.

577. Or, mix Flour of Brimstone with Honey, in equal quantities. Take three tea spoonsful at night, two in the morning; and one afterwards, morning and evening, till cured. This succeeds oftener than any remedy I have found.

578. Or, live on new Milk-Whey and White Bread for fourteen days. This has cured in a desperate case.

579. Or, pound the green stalks of English Rhubarb in May or June, with an equal quantity of Loaf-Sugar. Take the quantity of a Nutmeg of this three or four times a day. This seldom fails. See Extract from Dr. Tissot.

In a stubborn Rheumatism, let your diet be Barley-Gruel, with Currants, roasted Apples, fresh Whey, and light Pudding.

580. Or, mix Gum Guaiacum, (in powder) with



Honey or Treacle: Take two or three tea-spoonsful, (or as much as you can bear without purging,) twice or thrice a day. This is the best medicine I have met with for the Chronic Rheumatism.

581. Or, dissolve one ounce of Gum Guaiacum in three ounces of Spirits of Wine. Take sixty or eighty drops on Loaf-Sugar two or three times a day. This is Dr. Hill's Essence of Bardana.

582. Or, drop thirty drops of Volatile Tincture of Gum Guaiacum on a lump of Sugar, and take this in a glass of Water every four hours. It usually cures in a day.

### 186. To RESTORE the STRENGTH after the RHEUMATISM.

583. Make a strong broth of Cow-Heels, and wash the parts with it warm twice a day. It has restored one who was quite a cripple, having no strength left either in his legs, thighs, or loins.

### 187. RICKETS, (to prevent or cure.)

584. Wash the child every morning in Cold Water.

### 188. RING WORMS, vulgarly called TETTERS.

585. Apply Rotten Apples; or pounded Garlick.

586. Or, rub them with the juice of Houseleek.

587. Or, wash them with Hungary-Water camphorated.

588. Or, twice a day with Oil of Sweet Almonds, and Oil of Tartar mixed.

### 189. RUNNING at the NOSE.

589. Snuff up a tea-spoonful of Spirits of Harts-horn.

### 190. A RUPTURE.

590. Foment with hot Aqua Vitæ for two hours.

591. Or, take Agrimony, Spleen-wort, Solomon's seal, Strawberry-roots, a handful of each: pick and wash them well: Stamp, and boil them two hours, in two quarts of White Wine in a vessel close stopt. Strain, and drink a large glass of this every morning, and an hour after, drink another. It commonly cures in a fortnight. A good Truss, meantime, is of great use, and perhaps the only thing to be depended on.

592. "I place," says De Riviere, "a broad Plank sloping from the side of the bed to the ground. On this I lay the Patient upon Pillows, with his head downward. Then I foment the part for half an hour, with cloths four times doubled, steeped in Cold Water, gently touching it with my fingers. Afterwards I bind on it, many times doubled, a cloth shaped like a triangle, wet in Cold Water. The gut is generally restored to its place in a few hours. If not, I repeat the operation twice a day, and in two or three days the disease is cured."

#### 191. A RUPTURE in CHILDREN.

593. Boil a spoonful of Egg-shells dried in an oven and powdered, in a pint of Milk, or three quarters of a pint. Feed the child constantly with Bread boiled in this Milk.

#### 192. A WINDY RUPTURE.

594. Warm Cow-dung well; spread it thick on Leather, strewing some Cummin Seeds on it, and apply it hot. When cold, put on a new one. It commonly cures a child (keeping its bed) in two days.

#### 193. A SCALD HEAD.

595. Anoint it with Barbadoes Tar.

596. Or, apply daily White Wine-Vinegar. Tried.

597. If Wood-foot be mixed with fresh butter, into an ointment, and the head anointed with it every day, it will generally cure it at the beginning: but

when it becomes very bad, a plaster should be made of Gall, dried to the consistency of a salve, and spread upon linen. This should be applied all over the parts affected, and continued on four or five days: then it should be taken off, and the head dressed with Soot Ointment as before.

After the cure, give two or three gentle Purges.

If a proper regard were paid to cleanliness in the head and apparel of children, the scald head would seldom be seen.

#### 194. The SCIATICA.

The Sciatica is a violent pain in the hip, chiefly in the joints of the Thigh-Bone.

598. Is certainly cured by a purge or two taken a few hours after it begins.

599. Or, use Cold-Bathing, and Sweat, together with the Flesh-brush twice a day.

600. Or, boil Nettles till soft. Foment with the Liquor, then apply the herb as a Poultice. I have known this cure a Sciatica of forty-five years standing.

601. Or, apply bruised Nettles.

602. Or, a mud made of powdered Pitcoal, and warm Water. This frequently cures sores, weakness of the limbs, most disorders of the legs, and swellings and stiffness of the joints. It cured a swelling of the elbow joint, though accompanied with a fistula, arising from a caries of the bone. See Extract from Dr. Tissot.

#### 195. INFLAMMATION, or SWELLING of the SCROTUM.

603. Wash it thrice a-day with a strong decoction of Agrimony.

#### 196. A SCORBUTIC ATROPHY.

Such a degree of the Scurvy as causes the flesh to waste away like a Consumption.

604. Use Cold Bathing.—Which also cures all Scorbutic Pains.

### 197. SCORBUTIC GUMS.

605. Wash them daily with a decoction of the Peruvian Bark, adding a little Tincture of Roses, with a solution of Myrrh.

### 198. SCORBUTIC SORES.

606. A Diet-Drink.—Put half a pound of fresh shaved Lignum Guaiacum, (called by the Block-makers, Lignum Vitæ,) and half an ounce of Senna, into an earthen pot that holds six quarts. Add five quarts of soft water, and lute the pot close. Set this in a kettle of cold water, and put it over a fire, till it has boiled three hours. Let it stand in the kettle till cold. When it has stood one night, drink daily half a pint, new milk-warm, in the morning, fasting, and at four in the afternoon, unless it purges too much; if so, take less. Wash with a little of it. In three months all the sores will be dried up. Tried. This is one of the best medicines for the Land-Scurvy, and King's Evil, Ulcers, and most kinds of Running Sores.

### 199. The SCURVY.

The Scurvy is known by the heaviness of the body, weariness, rottenness of the gums, and yellow, lead, or violet-coloured spots on the legs or arms.

N.B. A-Scurvy attended with Costiveness, (which is the most common,) is termed a Hot-Scurvy: one attended with Looseness, a Cold Scurvy.

607. Live on Turnips for a month.

608. Or, take Tar-water, morning and evening, for three months.

609. Or, three spoonsful of Nettle-juice every morning. Tried.

\* 610. Or, decoction of Burdock. Boil three ounces of the Root in two quarts of Water to three



ints. Take half a pint daily. A decoction of the leaves, (boiling one leaf four minutes in a quart of water,) has the same effect.

611. Or, take a cupful of the juice of Goose-grass, in a morning, fasting, for a month: it is frequently called Hariff, or Cleavers. Last year I knew many persons cured by it.

612. Or, pound into a pulp Seville Oranges sliced, rind and all, and Powder-Sugar, equal quantities. Take a tea-spoonful three or four times a day. Tried.

613. Or, squeeze the juice of half a Seville Orange into a pint of milk over the fire. Sweeten the whey with Loaf-Sugar, and drink it every morning, new-milk-warm. To make any whey, milk should be skimmed, after it is boiled.

614. Or, pour three quarts of boiling water, on a quart of ground Malt: stir them well, and let the mixture stand covered close, for four hours; strain it off, and use this as common drink. In hot weather, brew this fresh every day. It will hardly fail.

615. Or, take morning and evening a spoonful or two of Lemon Juice and Sugar. "It is a precious remedy, and well tried." Dr. Macbride.

616. Water and garden Cresses, Mustard, and juice of Scurvy-grass help in a Cold Scurvy.

617. When there is a continual salt taste in the mouth, take a pint of Lime-water morning and evening.

## 200. A BROKEN SHIN.

618. Bind a dry Oak-Leaf upon it.

619. Or, put it on a bit of White Paper moistened with spittle. Keep on it till the place is well. Tried. This cures a cut also.

## 201. SHINGLES.

The Shingles is a kind of Ring-Worm, which encircles the body, like a belt, of a hand's breadth.

620. Drink Sea-water every morning for a week, towards the close, bathe also.

621. Or, apply pounded Garlic.

### 202. SICKISHNESS in the MORNING.

622. Eat nothing after six in the evening.

623. Or, drink half a pint of water impregnate with fixed Air.

### 203. SINEWS SHRUNK.

624. Rub the part every morning with fasting Spittle. Tried.

625. Or, beat the yolk of a new-laid Egg, mix it with six spoonsful of water, and rub the part with before the fire three or four times a day.

### 204. SKIN RUBBED OFF.

626. Apply pounded All-Heal.—It seldom needs repeating.

627. Or, a bit of White Paper with Spittle.

### 205. SMALL-POX.

628. Drink largely of toast and water.

629. Or, let your whole food be Milk and Water mixed with a little white Bread.

630. Or, Milk and Apples.

631. Take care to have free, pure, and cool air. Therefore, open the casement every day; only do not let it chill the patient.

632. If they strike in, and convulsions follow, drink a pint of cold water immediately. This instantly stops the convulsions, and drives out the Pock. Tried.

“There may be pustules a second time, coming out and ripening like the small-pox, but it is barely a cutaneous disorder.

“In violent cases, bleed in the foot: bathe the legs in warm water, twice or thrice a day, before and

the eruption; and apply boiled turnips to the feet, never keep the head too hot.

“In very low depressed cases, wine may be given; and if the pustules lie buried in the skin, a gentle permit. In many cases a gentle purple of Manna, stream of Tartar, or Rhubarb, is useful.

“In the Crude Ichorous Small Pox, a dish of Coffee now and then, with a little thick Milk in it, has often quieted the vexatious cough.

“After the incrustation is formed, change the skin: but let it be with very warm dry linen.” Dr. Cuxham. See Dr. Tissot on this Disorder.

#### 206. A LONG RUNNING SORE in the BACK,

633. Was entirely cured by eating Wood-Betony every thing.

634. Or, take every morning two or three spoons-full of Nettle-juice, and apply bruised Nettles to the part. This cures any old Sore or Ulcer.

#### 207. A SORE LEG.

635. Bind a Diaculum plaster, an inch broad round the Leg, just above the Sore, and foment it, morning and evening with hot water.

636. Any sore is healed by a plaster of Mutton tallow: even though it fester or breed proud flesh.

#### 208. A SORE MOUTH.

637. Apply the white of an Egg beat up with loaf-Sugar.

638. Or, gargle with the juice of Cinquefoil.

639. Or, boil together a pound of Treacle, three yolks of Eggs, an ounce of Bole Armoniac, and the quantity of a Nutmeg of Alum, a quarter of an hour. Apply this to the sore part, or to an aching throat. Tried.

## 209. A SORE THROAT.

640. Take a pint of Cold Water, lying down in bed. Tried.

641. Or, apply a chin-stay of roasted Figs.

642. Or, a Flannel sprinkled with Spirits of Hartshorn to the throat, rubbing Hungary-Water on the top of the head. Tried.

643. Or, snuff a little Honey up the nose.

644. An old Sore Throat was cured by living wholly upon Apples and Apple-water.

## 210. AN INFLAMED SORE THROAT.

645. Lay Nitre and Loaf-Sugar mixed, on the tongue.

## 211. A PUTRID SORE THROAT.

646. Lay on the tongue a lump of Sugar dipt in Brandy. Tried.

## 212. A SPRAIN.

647. Hold the part in very cold Water for two hours. Tried.

648. Or, apply cloths dipt therein, four times doubled, for two hours, changing them as they warm.

649. Or, bathe it in good Crab-Verjuice. Or, with hot Vinegar and Water, fifteen minutes twice a day. This is one of the best applications for Sprains or Bruises.

650. Oil boil Bran in Wine Vinegar to a Poultice. Apply this warm, and renew it once in twelve hours. Or, be electrified.

651. Or, mix a little Turpentine with Flour and the yolk of an Egg, and apply it as a plaster. This cures in a desperate case.

652. Weakness remaining after a Sprain, is cured by fomenting the part daily with Beef-Brine.

653. Suppose the Ankle sprained. 1. Foment it with warm Vinegar, four or five minutes every four hours. 2. Stand, if you can, three or four minutes at a time on both your feet, and frequently move.



the sprained foot. Sometimes also while sitting with your foot to a low stool; move it to and fro. 3. Let it be gently rubbed with a warm hand, at least thrice a day. 4. Two hours after every application of the Vinegar, let it be just wetted with Spirits of Wine, and then gently rubbed.

### 213. A VENOMOUS STING.

654. Apply the juice of Honey-Suckle leaves.

655. Or, a poultice of bruised Plantane and Honey.

656. Or, take inwardly, one drachm of Black Currant-Leaves powdered. It is an excellent counter-poison.

### 214. The STING of a BEE.

657. Apply Honey.

### 215. The STING of a NETTLE.

658. Rub the part with the juice of Nettles.

### 216. STING of a WASP.

659. Rub the part with the bruised Leaves of House-Leek, Water-Cresses, or Rue.

660. Or, apply Treacle, or Sweet Oil.

661. Or, bruised Onions, or Garlic.

### 217. STING of a BEE, or WASP, in the EYE.

662. Apply Carduus Benedictus bruised with the white of an Egg. Renew it as it grows dry.

### 218. STING in the GULLET:

663. Beat well together with a spoon, some Honey and Sweet Oil with a little Vinegar; swallow a tea-spoonful every minute till ease is procured.

### 219. A STITCH in the SIDE.

664. Apply Treacle spread on a hot Toast. Tried.

## 220. ACCIDENTAL SICKNESS, or PAIN in the STOMACH.

665. Vomit with a quart of warm Water. Do this twice or thrice, omitting a day between.

## 221. PAIN in the STOMACH from Bad Digestion.

666. Take fasting, or in the fit, half a pint of Camomile-Tea. Do this five or six mornings.

667. Or, drink the juice of half a large Lemon, or sweet Orange, immediately after dinner every day. Dr. Mead.

668. Or, from ten to twenty drops of Elixir of Vitriol in Sage-tea, twice or thrice a day.

669. Or, in the fit, a glass of Vinegar.

670. Or, take two or three tea-spoonsful of Stomachic Tincture, in a glass of Water, thrice a day.

☞ The Tincture is made thus; Gentian Root sliced, one ounce : Orange Peel dried, half an ounce; Cochineal, fifteen grains; of Proof-Spirit, one pint: in three or four days it is fit for use. This is useful in all disorders that arise from a relaxed stomach.

## 222. CHOLERIC PAINS in the STOMACH.

671. Take half a pint of decoction of Ground-Ivy, with a tea-spoonful of the powder of it, five or six mornings.

## 223. COLDNESS of the STOMACH.

672. Take a spoonful of the Syrup of the juice of Carduus Benedictus, fasting, for three or four mornings.

673. Or, chew a leaf of Carduus every morning, and swallow the spittle. Tried.

## 224. PAIN in the STOMACH, with COLDNESS and WIND.

674. Swallow five or six corns of Pepper, for six or seven mornings. Tried.

## 225. STONE, (to prevent.)

675. Eat a small crust of dry Bread every morning. Tried.

676. Or, drink a pint of warm Water daily, just before dinner. After discharging one stone, this will prevent the generating of another. Stoop down and raise yourself up again. If you feel pain as if cut through the middle, the pain is not from the Stone, but Rheumatism. Beware of Costiveness. Use no violent diuretics. Mead is a proper drink.

677. Or, slice a large Onion; pour half a pint of warm Water upon it. After it has stood twelve hours, drink the Water. Do this every morning till you are well. Or, drink half a pint of Lime-Water twice a day, for many months.

## 226. In a RAGING FIT.

678. Beat Onions into a pulp, and apply them as a poultice, to the back, or to the groin. It gives speedy ease in the most racking pain, and likewise in the Lumbago, or Rheumatism of the Loins. Tried.

## 227. STONE (to Ease or Cure.)

679. Boil half a pound of Parsnips in a quart of water. Drink a glass of this, morning and evening, and use no other drink all the day. It usually cures in six weeks.

680. "Or, take morning and evening, a tea-spoonful of Onions, calcined in a fire-shovel into white Ashes, in White Wine. An ounce will often dissolve the Stone."

681. Or, take a tea-spoonful of Violet Seed powdered, morning and evening. It both wastes the stone, and brings it away.

682. Or, drink largely of Water impregnated with Fixed Air.

Those who have not a convenient apparatus, may

substitute the following method:—Dissolve fifteen grains of Salt of Tartar in six spoonsful of Water, to which add as much water, acidulated with Oil of Vitriol, as will neutralize the salt. They are to be gradually mixed with each other, so as to prevent the effervescence or dissipation of the Fixed Air, as much as possible.

### 228. STONE in the KIDNEYS.

683. Use the Cold Bath.

684. Or, drink half a pint of Water every morning.

685. Or, boil an ounce of common Thistle-Root, and four drachms of Liquorice in a pint of water. Drink half of it every morning.

### 229. STOPPAGE in the KIDNEYS.

686. Take decoction, or juice, or syrup of Ground-Ivy, morning and evening.

687. Or, half a pint of Tar-water.

688. Or, twelve grains of Salt of Amber, in a little Water.

### 230. The STRANGURY.

In this disease the patient is forcibly inclined to make urine, but cannot do it, unless drop by drop, and then with great pain. It is occasioned by the Stone or Gravel; by violent exercise: by fermented or heating Liquors; by high-seasoned meat, and other excesses.

689. Sit over the Steam of warm Water.

690. Or, drink largely of decoction of Turnips, sweetened with clarified Honey.

691. Or, of warm Lemonade. Tried.

692. Or, dissolve half an ounce of Salt-petre in a quart of Water; drink a glass of it every hour.

### 231. SUNBURN, (Smarting.)

693. Wash the face with Sage-Tea.



## 232. A FRESH SURFEIT.

694. Take about the size of a nutmeg of the green tops of Wormwood.

233. To STOP profuse SWEATING.

695. Drink largely of cold Water.

234. To Prevent it.

696. Mix an ounce of Tincture of Peruvian Bark, with half an ounce of Spirit of Vitriol. Take a tea-spoonful, morning and night, in a glass of Water.

235. To Cure NIGHT-SWEATS.

697. Drink a gill of warm Milk, at lying down.

236. SWELLED GLANDS in the Neck.

698. Take Sea-Water every other day.

237. INDOLENT SWELLINGS.

699. Are often cured by warm Steams.

238. SOFT and FLABBY SWELLINGS.

700. Pump cold Water on them daily.

701. Or, use constant Friction; or, proper bandages.

239. A WHITE SWELLING, (on the Joints.)

702. Hold the part half an hour every morning, under a pump or cock. This cures also pains in the joints. It seldom fails. Tried.

\* 703. Or, pour on it daily a stream of warm Water.

704. Or, a stream of cold Water one day, and warm the next, and so on by turns.

Use these remedies at first, if possible. It is likewise proper to intermix gentle purges, to prevent a relapse.

705. Or, boiled Nettles.

## 240. To Dissolve WHITE or HARD SWELLINGS.

706. Take White-Roses, Elder-Flowers, leaves of Fox-Glove, and of St. John's Wort, a handful of each : mix with Hog's-Lard, and make an Ointment.

707. Or, hold them morning and evening in the steam of Vinegar poured on red-hot Flints.

## 241. To Fasten the TEETH.

708. Put powdered Alum, the quantity of a Nutmeg, in a quart of Spring Water, for twenty-four hours. Then strain the water and gargle with it.

709. Or, gargle often with Phyllerea-leaves boiled with a little Alum in Forge-water.

## 242. To Clean the TEETH.

710. Rub them with Ashes of Burnt Bread.

## 243. To Prevent the TOOTH-ACH.

711. Wash the mouth with cold Water every morning, and rinse them after every meal.

712. Or, rub the Teeth often with Tobacco-ashes.

## 244. To Cure the TOOTH-ACH.

713. Be electrified through the Teeth. Tried.

714. Or, apply to the aching Tooth an artificial magnet.

715. Or, rub the cheek a quarter of an hour.

716. Or, lay roasted parings of Turnips as hot as may be behind the ear.

717. Or, put a leaf of Betony, bruised, up the nose.

\* 718. Or, lay bruised or boiled Nettles to the cheek. Tried.

\* 719. Or, lay a clove of Garlick on the Tooth.

720. Or, hold a slice of Apple, slightly boiled, between the Teeth. Tried.

721. Or, keep the feet in warm Water, and rub them well with Bran, just before bed-time. Tried.

☞ The first twenty teeth generally last till the sixth or seventh year. After that, till the fourteenth or fifteenth year, they fall out one by one, and are succeeded by others.

The shedding of the teeth is wisely intended, and brought about in a singular manner. Their hardness will not admit of distention like other parts of the body. Hence, after an enlargement of the jaw-bone, the original teeth are no longer able to fill up the cavities of it. They must stand unsupported by each other, and leave spaces between them. Under the first teeth, therefore, is placed a new set, which by constantly pressing upon their roots, rob them of their nourishment, and finally push them out of their sockets.

245. TOOTH-ACH from Cold Air.

722. Keep the mouth full of warm Water.

246. TEETH set on Edge:

723. Rub the tops of the teeth with a dry towel.

☞ There is no such thing as Worms in the teeth. Children's using Coral is always useless, often hurtful.

"Forcing the teeth into order is always dangerous. Filing is generally hurtful.

"All rough and cutting Powders destroy the Teeth: so do all common Tinctures.

"Sweetmeats are apt to hurt the Teeth, if the mouth be not rinsed after them.—Cracking Nuts often breaks off the enamel: so does biting thread in two.

"Constant use of tooth picks is a bad practice: constant smoking of Tobacco destroys many good sets of teeth." Mr. Beardmore.

247. EXTREME THIRST, (without a Fever.)

724. Drink Spring-Water, in which a little Sal Prunellâ is dissolved. \*

## 248. PAIN in the TESTICLES.

725. Apply Pellitory-of the-Wall beaten up into a poultice, changing it morning and evening.

## 249. TESTICLES INFLAMED.

726. Boil Bean-flour in three parts Water, one part Vinegar.

## 250. To Draw out THORNS, SPLINTERS, and BONES.

727. Apply Nettle-roots and Salt.

728. Or, Turpentine spread on Leather.

## 251. The THRUSH,

Are little, white, round Ulcers. which appear in the Mouth, and by degrees affect the greatest part of the Bowels.

729. Mix juice of Celandine with Honey to the thickness of cream. Infuse a little powdered Saffron: let this simmer awhile and scum it: apply it, (while needed) with a feather. At the same time give eight or ten grains of rhubarb: to a grown person twenty.

730. Or, take an ounce of clarified Honey; having scummed off all the dross from it, put a drachm of Roche Alum, finely powdered, and stir them well together. Let the child's mouth be rubbed well with this, five or six times a day, with a bit of rag tied upon the end of a stick: and though it be the thorough thrush, it will cure it in a few days. I never knew it fail.

731. Or, burn Scarlet Cloth to ashes, and blow them into the mouth. This seldom fails.

## 252. TONSILS Swelled.

732. Wash them with Lavender Water.



253. **TORPOR**, or Numbness of the LIMBS.

733. Use the Cold-Bath, with rubbing and sweating.

254. **TWISTING** of the GUTS.

734. Many at the point of death have been cured by taking one, two, or three pounds of Quicksilver, ounce by ounce. (Pareus.)

255. **TYMPANY**, or **WINDY DROPSY**.

735. Use the Cold-Bath, with purges intermixed.

736. Or, mix the juice of Leeks and of Elder. Take two or three spoonfuls of this, morning and evening. Tried.

737. Or, eat a few parched Peas every hour.

256. A **VEIN** or **SINEW** Cut.

738. Apply the inner green rind of Hazel fresh scraped.

257. The **VERTIGO**, or **SWIMMING** in the **HEAD**.

739. Take a Vomit or two.

740. Or, use the Cold-Bath for a month.

741. Or, in a May morning, about sun-rise, snuff up daily the dew that is on Mallow-leaves.

\* 742. Or, apply to the top of the head, shaven, a plaster of Flour of Brimstone, and white of Eggs. Tried.

743. Or, take every morning, a spoonful of White Mustard-Seed.

744. Or, mix together one part of Salt of Tartar, with three parts of Cream of Tartar. Take a tea-spoonful in a glass of Water, every morning, fasting. This is serviceable when the vertigo springs from acid, tough phlegm in the stomach.

258. **VIGILIA**, or **INABILITY** to **SLEEP**.

\* 745. Apply to the forehead for two hours, cloths four times doubled and dipt in cold Water. I have

known this applied to a lying-in woman, and her life saved thereby.

746. Or, take a grain or two of Camphire. It is both safer and surer than Opium.

747. Affa-Fœtida, from ten to thirty grains, likewise will, in most cases, have as much effect as Opium. Drink no green-tea in the afternoon.

#### 259. BITE of a VIPER, or RATTLE-SNAKE.

748. Apply bruised Garlick.

749. Or, rub the place immediately with Common Oil.—Quere, Would not the same cure the Bite of a mad Dog? Would it not be worth while to make the trial on a Dog?

#### 260. To prevent the BITE of a VIPER.

750. Rub the hands with the juice of Radishes.

#### 261. An ULCER.

751. Dry and powder a Walnut-leaf, and strew it on, and lay another Walnut-leaf on that. Tried.

752. Or, boil Walnut-tree leaves in water with a little sugar. Apply a cloth dipt in this, changing it once in two days. This has done wonders.

753. Or, foment, morning and evening with a decoction of Walnut-tree leaves, and bind the leaves on. This has cured foul bones; yea, and a Leprosy. Tried.

#### 262. ULCER in the BLADDER, or KIDNEYS.

754. Take decoction of Agrimony thrice a day.

755. Or, decoction, powder, or-syrup of horse-tail.

#### 263. ULCER in the GUM, or JAW.

756. Apply Honey of Roses sharpened with Spirit of Vitriol.

757. Or, fill the Whites of Eggs boiled hard and slit, with Myrrh and Sugar-candy powdered. Tie

them up, and hang them on sticks lying across a glass.  
A liquid distils, with which anoint the sores often in  
a day.

#### 264. A FISTULOUS ULCER.

758. Apply Wood-Betony bruised, changing it  
daily.

265. A Bleeding and Varicous ULCER in the LEG,

759. Was cured only by constant Cold-Bathing.

#### 266. A MALIGNANT ULCER.

760. Foment, morning and evening, with a decoction of Mint. Then sprinkle on it finely powdered Rue.

761. Or, burn to ashes (but not too long) the  
cross stalks on which the Red Coleworts grow.  
Make a plaster of this and fresh Butter. Change it  
once a day.

762. Or, apply a poultice of boiled Parsnips.—  
This will cure even when the bone is foul.

763. Or, be electrified. Tried.

#### 267. An ULCER in the URETHRA.

The Urethra is the passage of the Urine.

764. Take a clove of Garlick, morning and evening.

#### 268. An Easy and Safe VOMIT.

765. Pour a cup of tea on twenty grains of Ipecacuanha. You may sweeten it if you please. When  
it hath stood four or five minutes, pour the tea clear  
off, and drink it.

#### 269. To Stop VOMITING.

\* 766. Apply a large Onion slit across the grain,  
the pit of the stomach. Tried.

767. Or, take a spoonful of Lemon-juice, and six  
grains of Salt of Tartar.

## 270. BLOODY URINE.

768. Take twice a day a pint of decoction of Agrimony.

769. Or, of decoction of Yarrow.

271. URINE by Drops with Heat and Pain.

770. Drink nothing but Lemonade. Tried.

771. Or, beat up the pulp of five or six roasted Apples with a quart of water. Take it at lying down. It commonly cures before morning. See Strangury, page 88.

## 272. INVOLUNTARY URINE.

772. Use the Cold Bath.

773. Or, take a tea-spoonful of powdered Agrimony in a little water, morning and evening.

774. Or, a quarter of a pint of Alum-Poffet-drink, every night.

775. Or, foment with Rose-leaves and Plantain-leaves, boiled in Smith's Forge-Water. Then apply plaisters of Alum and Bole Armoniac, made up with Oil and Vinegar.

776. Or, apply a Blister to the Os Sacrum. This seldom fails.

## 273. SHARP URINE.

777. Take two spoonfuls of fresh juice of Ground-Ivy.

## 274. SUPPRESSION of URINE,

778. Is sometimes relieved by bleeding.

779. Or, drink largely of warm Lemonade. Tried.

780. Or, a scruple of Nitre, every two hours.

781. Or, take a spoonful of juice of Lemons sweetened with syrup of Violets.

782. Or, seven grains of Mercurius Dulcis.



## 275. UVULA\* INFLAMED.

783. Gargle with a decoction of beaten Hemp-Seed.

784. Or, with a decoction of Dandelion.

785. Or, touch it frequently with Camphorated Spirits of Wine.

## 276. UVULA RELAXED.

786. Bruise the veins of a Cabbage-Leaf, and lay it hot on the crown of the head; repeat, if needed, in two hours. I never knew it fail.

787. Or, gargle with an effusion of Mustard-Seed.

## 277. WARTS.

788. Rub them daily with a Raddish.

789. Or, with the juice of Marigold-Flowers: it will hardly fail.

790. Or, Water, in which Sal Ammoniac is dissolved.

791. Or, Apply bruised Purslain as a poultice, changing it twice a day. It cures in seven or eight days.

## 278. WEAKNESS in the ANKLES.

792. Hold them in Cold Water a quarter of an hour, morning and evening.

## 279. A SOFT WEN.

793. Wrap leaves of Sorrel in a wet paper, and roast them in the embers. Mix it with finely sifted Ashes into a poultice. Apply this warm daily.

794. Dr. Riviere says, "I cured a wen as big as a large fist, thus; I made an instrument of hard wood, like the stone with which the painters grind their colours on a marble. With this I rubbed it half an hour twice a day. Then I laid on a suppurating plaster very hot, which I kept on four or five days. The Wen suppurated and was opened. Afterwards

---

\* This is usually called the Palate of the Mouth.

all the substance of it turned into matter, and was evacuated. Thus I have cured many since."

### 280. The WHITES.

795. Live chastly. Feed sparingly. Use exercise constantly. Sleep moderately, but never lying on your back.

796. Take eight grains of Jalap every eight days. This usually cures in five weeks.

797. Or, first bleed. Then purge thrice with twenty grains of Rhubarb, and five of Calomel.

798. Or, boil four or five leaves of the White Holyhock in a pint of milk with a little sugar. Then add a tea-spoonful of Balm of Gilead. Drink this every morning.—It rarely fails.

799. Or, make Venice-Turpentine, Flour, and fine Sugar, equal quantities, into small pills. Take three or four of these morning and evening. This also cures most pains in the back.

800. Or, take Yellow Rosin, powdered, one ounce: Conserve of Roses, half an ounce: powdered Rhubarb, three drachms; syrup, a sufficient quantity to make an Electuary. Take a large tea-spoonful of this twice a day, in a cup of Comfrey-Root-Tea.

801. Or, in a quarter of a pint of Water, where-in three drachms of Tamarinds, and a drachm of Lentisk wood has been boiled; when cold, infuse Senna, one drachm, Coriander-Seed and Liquorice a drachm and half each. Let them stand all night. Strain the liquor in the morning, and drink it daily two hours before breakfast.

802. Or, take Quicksilver and Aqua Sulphurata, as for an Asthma. This seldom fails.

### 281. A WHITLOW.

803. Apply Treacle. Tried.

804. Or, Honey and Flour. Tried.

805. Or, a poultice of Chewed Bread. Shift it once a day.

806. Or, a poultice of powdered Pit-Coal, and warm Water. See Dr. Tissot.

## 282. WORMS.

A child may be known to have the worms, by chilliness, paleness, hollow eyes, itching of the nose, starting in sleep, and an unusual stinking breath. Worms are never found in children that live wholly on Milk.

807. Take two tea-spoonsful of Brandy sweetened with Loaf-Sugar every morning.

808. Or, a spoonful of juice of Lemons: or, two spoonsful of Nettle-Juice.

809. Or, boil four ounces of Quicksilver an hour, in a quart of clear water. Pour it off and bottle it up. You may use the same Quicksilver again and again. Use this for common drink: or at least night and morning, for a week or two. Then purge off the dead worms with fifteen or twenty grains of Jalap.

813. Or, take two tea-spoonsful of Worm-feed, mixed with Treacle, for six mornings.

811. Or, one, two, or three drachms of powdered Fern-Root, boiled in Mead. This kills both the flat and round worms. Repeat the medicine from time to time.

812. Or, give one tea-spoonful of syrup of Bear's-foot at bed-time, and one or two in the morning, for two or three successive days, to children between two and six years of age; regulating the dose according to the strength of the patient.

Syrup of Bear's foot is made thus:—Sprinkle the green leaves with Vinegar, stamp and strain out the juice, and add to it a sufficient quantity of coarse Sugar. This is the most powerful medicine for long round worms.

Bruising the green leaves of Bear's-foot, and smelling often at them, sometimes expels worms.

813. Or, boil half an ounce of Aloes, powdered, with a few sprigs of Rue, Wormwood, and Camomile, in half a pint of Gall, to the consistency of a plaster: spread this on thin leather, and apply it to the stomach, changing it every twelve hours, for three days; then take fifteen grains of Jalap, and it will bring vast quantities of worms away, some burst, and some alive. This will cure, when no internal medicine avails. See Extract from Dr. Tissot.

### 283. FLAT WORMS.

814. Mix a table-spoonful of Norway-Tar in a pint of Small-Beer. Take it as soon as you can, in the morning, fasting. This brought away a Tape-Worm thirty-six feet in length.

815. Or, take from two to five grains of Gamboge, made into a pill or bolus, in the morning, fasting: drinking after it a little weak green tea, and likewise when it begins to operate, till the worm is evacuated. The dose must be regulated according to the patient's strength; for neither this nor any other medicine given as an alterative, is of the least service in this disorder. If the head of the Worm be fixed in the upper orifice of the stomach, a smart shock from the electrifying machine will probably dislodge it. Then purge.

To prevent. Avoid drinking stagnant water.

### 284. WOUNDS.

If you have not an honest Surgeon at hand,

816. Apply juice or powder of Yarrow.

817. Or, bind leaves of Ground-Ivy upon it.

818. Or, Wood-betony bruised. This quickly heals even cut veins, and sinews, and draws out thorns or splinters.

819. Or, keep the part in Cold Water for an hour, keeping the wounds closed with your thumb.



Then bind on the thin skin of an Egg-shell for days or weeks, till it falls off itself. Regard not, though it prick or shoot for a time.

### 285. INWARD WOUNDS.

820. Infuse Yarrow twelve hours in warm water. Take a cup of this four times a day.

### 286. PUTRID WOUNDS.

821. Wash them morning and evening with warm decoction of Agrimony. If they heal too soon, and a matter gathers underneath, apply a poultice of the leaves pounded, changing them once a day till well.

822. Or, apply a Carrot poultice; but if a gangrene comes on, apply a Wheat-flour poultice, (after it has been by the fire, till it begins to ferment,) nearly cold. It will not fail.

### 287. WOUNDED TENDONS.

823. Boil Comfrey-Roots to a thick mucilage, or jelly, and apply this as a poultice, changing it twice a day.

288. To OPEN a WOUND that has closed too soon.

324. Apply bruised Centuary.

### DAFFY'S ELIXIR.

Take of the best Senna, Guaiacum, Liquorice sliced small, Aniseeds, Coriander-seeds, and Elicampane-root, of each half an ounce; Raisins of the Sun, stoned, a quarter of a pound; let them all be bruised, and put into a quart of the best Brandy. Let it stand by the fire for a few days, then strain it.

### Another Receipt for DAFFY'S ELIXIR.

Take of Senna Leaves two ounces; Jalap powder, one ounce; Coriander-seeds, a quarter of an ounce; Proof-spirit, or Brandy, three pints. Put all the in-

gredients into a bottle for four or five days, shaking it frequently. Strain off the Tincture, and add three ounces of powdered Sugar-Candy. This medicine is more active than the preceding, and is calculated to remove Obstructions in the Bowels, in Cholics, and other complaints that require Purging: especially when Castor-Oil has not had the desired effect. The dose is one, two, or three table-spoonfuls, in a cup of Camomile-tea, or Water.

#### TURLINGTON'S BALSAM.

Take Balsam of Peru, and Balsam of Tolu, of each, half an ounce; Gum Storax in tears, and Gum Guaiacum, of each one ounce; Gum Benjamin, an ounce and a half; Hepatic Aloes, and Frankincense, of each two drachms: Let the Gums be bruised; and put all the ingredients into a quart of rectified Spirits of Wine; shake the bottle frequently; in eight days it is fit for use.

This is indeed a most excellent medicine for man or beast; and for any fresh wound I know none like it.

#### Dr. JAMES'S POWDER.

Instead of giving half a crown a packet for these powders, you may at any Druggist's, get Dr. Hardwick's Fever Powder, for a shilling an ounce, which, if it be not the same, will answer just the same end.

#### SCOTCH PILLS.

Dissolve two ounces of Hepatic Aloes, with a small spoonful of Sweet Oil, and as much Water, in a porringer, over a small fire. When it is of a proper consistence, make it into pills, with, or without Liquorice powder.

#### EMETIC TARTAR VOMIT.

Dissolve four grains of Emetic Tartar in half a pint of hot Water. Stir it about well. When cold it is

fit for use. Take two table-spoonsful every quarter of an hour till it operates. After which no more of the vomit must be taken. Drink a small cup of Gruel, or weak Camomile-Tea, after every puke, to work it off. A pint, or a pint and a half of Gruel or Tea is generally sufficient.—To settle the stomach, drink a little weak Brandy and Water, and lie down half an hour.

One table-spoonful of the Emetic Tartar Water, every quarter of an hour, till it pukes, is sufficient for weakly people. While others again require four times as much. A child of a month old may take a small tea-spoonful, every quarter of an hour; one of three months old, will require two tea-spoonsful, and so in proportion to their age and strength. Children require nothing to work off a vomit; and a pint, or a pint and a half of Gruel, or Camomile-Tea, is sufficient for adults. It is an absurd and pernicious practice to drink pint after pint of hot liquids, to work off a vomit, and frequently leaves a very great relaxation of the stomach, which does not recover its tone for some months afterwards.

The design of giving the vomit in the manner above described, is in order that it may work in the most gentle manner possible. If it operates two or three, or four times, it is sufficient. Violent vomits are often attended with dangerous consequences; whereas gentle ones may be repeated two or three times a week, if necessary.

If a vomit works too violently, drink moderately, of weak Brandy and Water, and apply a raw Onion, cut in two, to the pit of the stomach.

The best time for taking a vomit is in the morning fasting. But in cases where no time is to be lost, it may be taken at eleven o'clock, or in the evening.

Persons who are costive, should not venture upon a vomit till the costiveness is removed, which may be done in an hour or two's time, by a glyster, or a small dose of Jalap powder, or any other opening medicine.

In consumptive cafes, and in the Dyſentery, Ipecacuanha is the properest vomit. The Emetic Tartar is beſt calculated for removing acidity, bile, and putrid matter from the ſtomach. In the beginning of ſome Nervous and Putrid Fevers, where the pulſe is weak, and the ſtomach loaded with ſour, foetid, yellow or green matter, there is, perhaps, no medicine equal to it. The heavineſs, liſtleſſneſs, pain in the loins, and head-ach, are generally removed before next morning.

Emetic Tartar, when it is preſcribed with judgment and taken properly, is one of the beſt medicines known at this day. I have given it to many thouſand patients, with the utmoſt ſafety, and with the greateſt advantage. I prefer it in every caſe to James's Fever Powder, though a medicine compoſed of the ſame materials. The operation of Emetic Tartar may be directed to the ſtomach, the bowels, or the ſkin, as the caſe requires.

Some of the quack Doctors mix powdered Ginger with Emetic Tartar, and call it the Ginger Vomit. I do not know that this is any injury to the medicine. But ſome of the low country Druggiſts adulterate it with Chalk, or Magnesia; theſe articles are only hurtful by preventing the purchaſers knowing exactly the quantity they ought to take. It is therefore neceſſary to apply to Apothecaries or Druggiſts on whoſe veracity you can depend. Mr. Durban, an eminent Chemiſt in Briſtol, prepares the beſt emetic Tartar I have ever met with, either in town or country, and many Druggiſts' ſhops are ſupplied with it by him.

#### An excellent EYE-WATER.

Take flowers of Zinc, and white Copperas, of each a quarter of an ounce, of Roſe-water half a pint, mix them together. It is uſed in the ſame manner as the white Copperas Eye-water, page 47; but in moſt caſes it is greatly preferable; particularly in inflammations of the Eye-lids, and any external or internal excoriation. If it is too ſharp, add a little more Water to it.



*(Cold Bathing Cures Young Children of*

(CONVULSIONS,	Inflammation of the ears,
(Coughs,	navel, and mouth,
(Cutaneous inflamma-	Rickets,
tions, pimples, and	Suppression of Urine,
scabs,	Vomiting,
(Gravel,	Want of Sleep.

It prevents the Growth of Hereditary

Apoplexies,	King's Evil,
Asthmas,	Melancholy,
Blindness,	Palsies,
Consumptions,	Rheumatism,
Deafness,	Stone.
Gout,	

It frequently cures every nervous †, and every paralytic disorder : in particular,

The Asthma,	Convulsive pains,*
Agues of every sort,	Deafness,*
Atrophy,	Dropfy,
Blindness,*	Epilepsy,
Cancer,	Violent Fevers,
Chin-Cough,	Gout, (running.)
Coagulated blood after	Hectic Fevers,
bruises,	Hysteric pains,*
Consumption,	Incubus,
Convulsions,	Inflammations,*
Coughs,	Involuntary stool or
Complication of distem-	urine,*
pers,	Lameness,

---

†And this, I apprehend, accounts for its frequently curing the bite of a Mad Dog, especially if it be repeated for twenty-five or thirty days successively.

Leprosy, (Old,)	Sciatica,*
Lethargy,	Scorbutic pains,*
Loss of appetite, of smell,*	Swelling on the joints,
speech,* taste,*	Stone in the kidneys,
Nephritic pains,	Torpor of the Limbs even
Palpitation of the heart,	when the use of them
Pain in the back, joints,	is lost,
stomach,*	Tetanus,
Rheumatism,	Tympany,
Rickets,	Vertigo,
Rupture,	St. Vitus's dance,
Suffocations,	Vigilia,
Surfeits, (at the begin-	Varicose Ulcers,
ning,)	The Whites.

But in all cases where the nerves are obstructed, (such as are those marked thus,\*) you should go to bed immediately after, and sweat.

It is often necessary to use the Hot Bath a few days before you use the Cold.

Wise parents should dip their children in cold water every morning, till they are three quarters old; and afterwards their hands and feet.

Washing the head every morning in cold Water, prevents Rheums, and cures Coughs, old Head-achs, and Sore Eyes.

#### WATER DRINKING generally prevents

Apoplexies, Asthmas, Convulsions, Gout, Hysterical fits, Madness, Palsies, Stone, Trembling. To this children should be used from their cradles.

The best Water to drink, especially for those who are much troubled with the wind, is Rain-water. After it has settled, draw it off clear into another vessel, and it will keep sweet for a long time.

#### ELECTRIFYING, in a proper manner, cures

St. Anthony's Fire,	Bronchocele,
Blindness,	Burns or Scalds,
Blood extravasated,	Coldness in the Feet,

Contraction of the limbs,	Restores bulk and fulness
Convulsions,	to wasted limbs,
Cramp,	Locked jaws and joints,
Deafness,	Leprosy,
Falling sickness,	Menstrual obstructions,
Feet violently disordered,	Ophthalmia,
Felons,	Pain in the stomach,
Fistula Lachrymalis,	Palsy,
Fits,	Palpitation of the heart,
Flooding,	Rheumatism,
Ganglions,	Ring-worms,
Gout,	Sciatica,
Head-ach,	Shingles,
Imposthumes,	Sinews shrunk,
Inflammations,	Spasms,
Involuntary motion of the	Stiff joints,
Eye-lids,	Sprain, however old,
King's Evil,	Surfeit,
Knots in the flesh,	Swellings of all sorts,
Lameness,	Sore Throat,
Wasting,	Tooth-ach,
Weakness of the legs,	Ulcers,
	Wens.

Nor have I yet known one single instance, wherein it has done harm; so that I cannot but doubt the veracity of those who have affirmed the contrary. Dr. de Haen positively affirms "it can do no hurt in any case:" that is, unless the shock be immoderately strong.

The best method is to give fifty, or even a hundred small shocks, each time; but let them be so gentle as not to terrify the patient in the least.

Drawing Sparks removes those Tumours on the Eye-lids called Barley-Corns, by exciting local inflammation, and promoting suppuration.

FASTING SPITTLE outwardly applied every morning, has sometimes relieved and sometimes cured

Blindness, Contracted Sinews from a cut, Corns, (mixed with chewed bread, and applied every morn-

ing,) Cuts, (fresh,) Deafness, Eye-lids red and inflamed, Scorbutic Tetters, Sore Legs, Warts, &c.

Taken Inwardly, it relieves or cures

Asthmas, Cancers, Falling-Sickness, Gout, Gravel, King's Evil, Leprosy, Palsy, Rheumatism, Scurvy, Stone, Swelled Liver.

The best way is, to eat about an ounce of hard bread, or sea-biscuit, every morning, fasting two or three hours after. This should be done, in stubborn cases, for a month or six weeks.

I advise all, in or near London, to buy their medicines at the Apothecaries' Hall. There they are sure to have them good.

THE END.



THE  
FAMILY PHYSICIAN:  
OR,  
ADVICE WITH RESPECT TO HEALTH.  
INCLUDING  
DIRECTIONS  
FOR THE  
PREVENTION AND CURE  
OF  
ACUTE DISEASES.

---

EXTRACTED FROM DR. TISSOT,  
*By the late Rev. JOHN WESLEY, A. M.*

---

THE NINTH EDITION, CORRECTED.

---

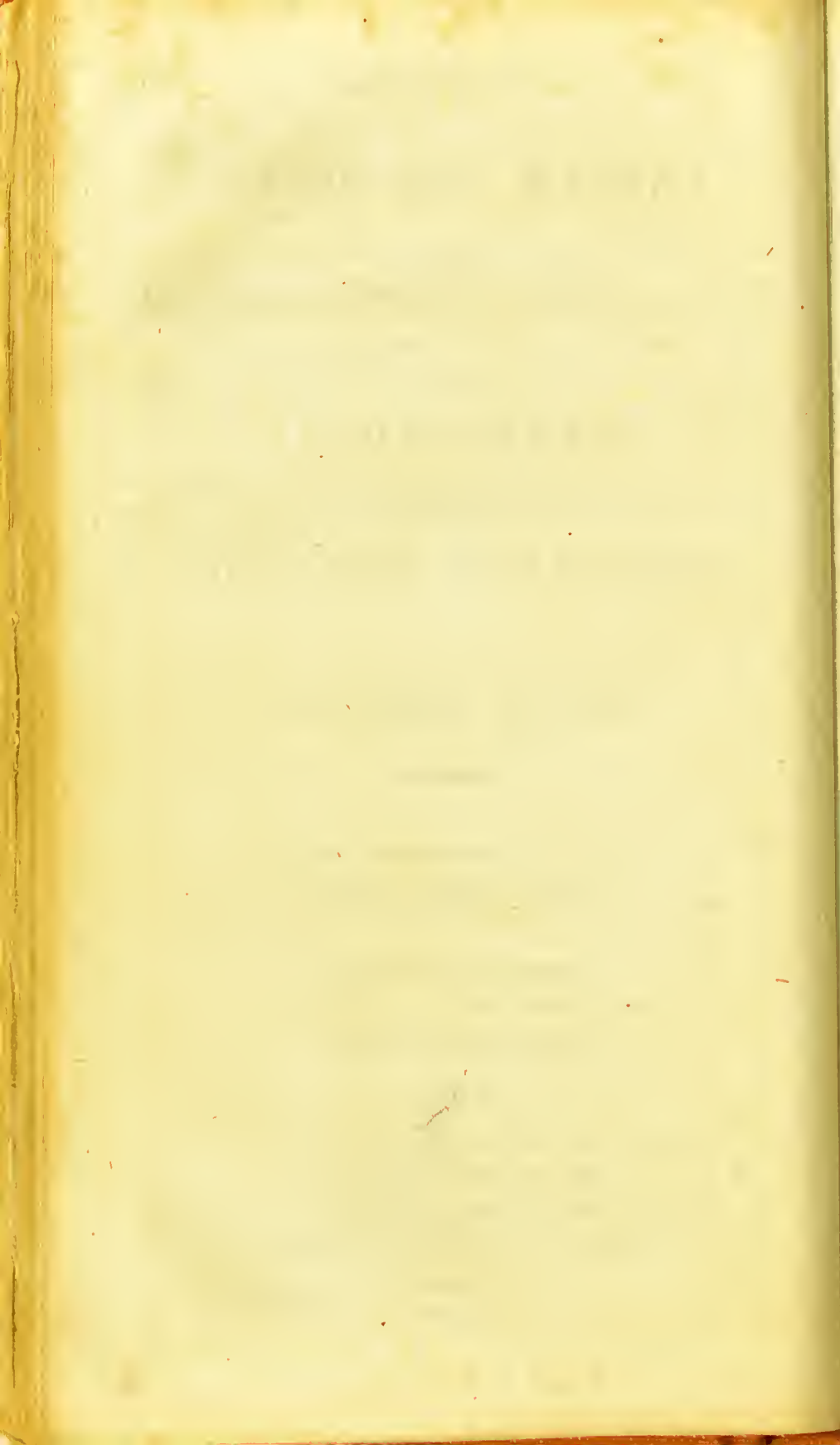
LONDON:

PRINTED AT THE CONFERENCE-OFFICE, 14, CITY ROAD,  
*By T. CORDEUX, Agent:*

And sold by T. BLANSHARD, 14, City Road; and at all the  
Methodist Preaching-Houses in Town or Country.

---

1815.



## TO THE READER.

---

1. **D**R. TISSOT'S ADVICE to People in general, published a few years since, is, I am persuaded, one of the most useful books of the kind, which has appeared in the present century. It plainly speaks a person of strong understanding, extensive knowledge, and deep experience. At the same time he shews great humanity, and a tender sense of the sufferings of his fellow creatures: And doubtless a desire of preventing or lessening these, was at least one reason of this Publication.

2. His description of diseases is truly admirable, almost every where drawn from the life; and so clear that even common people of tolerable sense, will easily know any distemper thereby. His medicines are exceedingly few: So few that, at first sight, one would scarcely think it possible they should suffice for so many disorders as he has treated of. And most of those few are quite simple, as simple as can well be imagined. The rest are seldom compounded of more than two or three simple and well-known ingredients.

A farther recommendation of them is, that the far greater part are of a moderate price. And as they are cheap, so most of them are safe; not likely to do hurt to any one.

3. It is another mark of his excellent judgment, that in all cases he lays so much stress upon regimen; and that on so many occasions he recommends outward applications, a method constantly observed by the ancient physicians. Add to this, his earnest and repeated cautions against all spirituous and heating medicines: against keeping the patient too hot, and above all, against keeping him in a close and foul air, whereby so many diseases are heightened or pro-

longed, and so many thousands of lives thrown away. Add his seasonable detection of so many vulgar errors, some of which have almost universally obtained : And which, nevertheless, scarcely any Physician of note had before dared to expose.

4. Where there are so many excellent things, is there any defect ? Possibly a few such might be observed. Some would esteem as such, his violent fondness for bleeding ; his recommending it on the most trifling occasions ; and prescribing very frequent repetitions of it, as indispensably necessary, in several diseases ; which may be perfectly cured, without ever bleeding at all. I instance in a pleurisy. Indeed thirty years ago, I was utterly astonished, when I heard Dr. Cockburn (of St. James's,) say, " Sir, I never bleed in a pleurisy. I know no cause, I know no one intention it answers, which I cannot answer as well or better, without thus wasting the strength of my patient." But I have now seen the proof of it over and over. Nay, I will say more, I have not seen a man in a pleurisy these twenty years, (and I have seen not a few,) whom I could not cure, not only without bleeding, but without any internal medicine whatever. Alas, alas ! how few Physicians love their neighbour as themselves !

5. Might not one also rank among the less excellent things in this tract, the author's amazing love of clysters ? One remarked of Dr. Swift, " In all his writings he shewed an uncommon affection for the last concoction of the human nutriment." May not the same remark, (in a little different sense) be made of Dr. Tissot ? I wonder whether he ever himself submitted to, or performed the operation. Undoubtedly in cases of extreme necessity, both modesty and cleanliness must give place : And either man or woman would sin against God, in not permitting an injection of any kind. But what, pray, besides extreme necessity, would induce any but a beast of a man, either to prescribe to another, or admit himself, such a worse than beastly remedy ?

6. Is there not an objection of the same kind, to



that uncleanly, stinking ointment, which he prescribes for the cure of the itch? And what need of this, when it may be cured just as well, by medicines which have no smell at all? Suppose by hellebore and cream, or by juice of lemons mixed with oil of violets. But there is another objection to all that the Doctor has written upon this disorder. Can it be thought that so great a man as Dr. Tissot never saw the Transactions of our Royal Society? But if he has seen them, how could he utterly forget the paper communicated by Dr Mead, which puts it beyond all possible dispute, being a matter of ocular demonstration, that the itch is nothing but animalcules of a peculiar kind, burrowing under the scarf-skin? Yet if he had utterly forgot this, how came he to prescribe internal medicines for it? Does any man prescribe vomits or purges to kill fleas or lice?

7. May I be permitted to touch upon one point more, to which I cannot fully subscribe? I am sensible it may be esteemed huge want of sense, if not of modesty likewise, to contradict the skillful, in their own art; yea, some of the greatest names in Europe. But I cannot help it: When either the souls or lives of men are at stake, I dare not accept any man's person. What I refer to, is his vehement recommendation of the Peruvian bark, as "the only infallible remedy either for mortifications or intermitting fevers." He really seems transported with the theme, as many Physicians beside. I object to this, 1. It is not "an infallible remedy," either for one or the other: no, not even when administered by a very skilful Physician, after evacuations of every kind. I have known pounds of it given to stop a mortification: yet the mortification spread, till it killed the patient. I myself took some pounds of it when I was young for a common tertian ague: and that after vomiting. Yet it did not, would not effect a cure. And I should probably have died of it, had I not been cured unawares by drinking largely of lemonade. I will be bold to say, from my personal knowledge, there are other remedies, which more seldom fail. I believe, the bark has cured six agues.

in ten; I know, Cobweb pills have cured nine in ten. The bark has often stopped a mortification: and sometimes it has failed. But I could never learn that Dr. Piper's method, of Essex, has failed in a single instance: Tho' one of his patients was of a gross habit, and above sixty years old, and another, above ninety. Let them philosophize upon these things who please; I urge plain matter of fact. I object, secondly, that as it is far from being an infallible remedy, so it is from being a safe one. Not that I affirm, as Dr. Tissot supposes the objectors do, that it occasions asthmas or dropsies. I do not think this at all improbable: however, I have not observed it. But this I affirm in the face of the sun; it frequently turns an intermitting fever into a consumption. By this means one of the most amiable young women I have known, lost her life: and so did one of the healthiest young men in Yorkshire. I could multiply instances; but I need go no farther than my own case. In the last ague which I had, the first ounce of bark was, as I expected, thrown off by purging. The second being mixed with salt of wormwood, stayed in my stomach. And just at the hour the ague should have come, began a pain at my shoulder-blade. Quickly it shifted its place, began a little under my left breast, and there fixed. In less than an hour I had a short cough; soon after, a small fever. From that time, the cough, the pain, and fever continued without intermission. And every night, very soon after I lay down, came first a dry cough for forty or fifty minutes: Then an impetuous one, till something seemed to burst, and for half an hour more, I threw up thick foetid pus. Here was expedition! What but a ball could have made quicker dispatch, than this infallible medicine? In less than six hours it obstructed, inflamed, and ulcerated my lungs, and by this summary process, brought me into the third stage of a true pulmonary consumption. Excuse me therefore, if having escaped with the skin of my teeth, I say to all I have any influence over, Whenever you have an intermitting fever, look at me, and beware of the bark! I mean the bark in substance. If you love your lives,

beware of swallowing ounce after ounce, of indigestible powder, though it were powder of post. To infusions or decoctions I have no objection.

8. The following pages contain the most useful parts of Dr Tissot's book : I believe the substance of all that will stand the test of sound reason and experience. I have added little thereto, but have judged it would be of use to retrench a great deal ; in particular, much bleeding, much Peruvian bark, and abundance of clysters. It is my belief, that one might retrench, without any loss, many more of the remedies he prescribes : in many cases, half, in others, three quarters ; in some eight or nine parts in ten : since a single (perhaps even outward) remedy would effect a perfect cure.

9. I have only to add, (what it would not be fashionable for a Physician to believe, much less to mention,) that as God is the sovereign disposer of all things, and particularly of life and death, I earnestly advise every one, together with all his other medicines, to use that medicine of medicines, Prayer. Dr. Tissot himself will give us leave to think this an universal medicine. At the same time, then, that we use all the means which reason and experience can dictate, let us seek a blessing from him who has all power in heaven and earth, who gives us life, and breath, and all things, and who cannot withhold from them that seek him, any manner of thing that is good.

JOHN WESLEY.

# A D V I C E,

&c.

## CHAPTER I.

### *Of the usual Causes of Popular Maladies.*

#### SECTION I.

**F**ATIGUING labour, too long continued, is the first cause of those maladies, which so often attack the inhabitants of both city and country. Its effects, in the first place, are for the most part inflammatory diseases, such as quinsies, pleurisies, defluxions on the breast. In the second place, is that state of weakness into which they fall, and from which they, with difficulty, recover.

§ 2. There are two ways of preventing these maladies. The first is, to avoid the cause that produces them. The second, to diminish their effects, by drinking largely of cooling draughts, such as whey, butter-milk, or even water; to every pint of which a glass of vinegar may be added, or the juice of grapes or gooseberries not fully ripened. These form an agreeable draught, which strengthens and sustains the labourer.

§ 3. A second ordinary cause of disease is, when a person, overheated by labour, reposes in a cold place, or on the ground. This stops perspiration, and occasions quinsies, rheumatism, inflammations of the breast, pleurisies, and inflammatory cholicks. As soon as the patient feels the first symptoms, (which sometimes does not happen till several days after,) he should immediately bathe his legs in warm water, and after being well rubbed before the fire, he should drink a good quantity of the warm infusion, No. 1. Such remedies often prevent the disease. But, on the contrary, the evil becomes more dangerous, when people try to procure a sweat by heating medicines.



§ 4. A third cause of disease is, drinking cold water, while one is much heated. This operates as the former, but the bad effects are generally more violent. I have seen some terrible examples of this. Violent quinsies, inflammations of the breast, colicks, inflammations in the liver and in the belly, attended with swellings, vomitings, suppression of urine, and terrible anguish. The best remedies are bleeding in the beginning, drinking warm water, to which a fifth part of milk has been added; and fomentations of warm water applied to the throat, breast, and belly.

§ 5. A fourth cause, is the inconstancy of the climate. In one day we often feel it change from hot to cold, and from cold to hot. The best precaution is, to go better clothed than the weather seems to call for. To put on our winter dress early in Autumn, and quit it late in Spring. Labourers who throw off their clothes while at work, should never strip till an hour after sun-rise, and should put on their clothes immediately on ending their work, or rather an hour before sun-set.

§ 6. It often happens, that the traveller gets wet. This may be attended with no bad consequences, provided he shifts his clothes immediately. But I have often seen deadly pleurisies, the consequence of omitting this. When the body and legs have been wet, the best way is to bathe the legs in warm water. I have, by these means, radically cured people subject to colicks, from having their feet wetted. The bath becomes still more efficacious, by dissolving some soap in it.

§ 7. A fifth cause is the common custom in villages, of having their ditches or dughills directly under their windows. Corrupted vapours are continually exhaling from them, which, in process of time, cannot fail of being prejudicial. Those who are accustomed to the smell, become insensible of it; but the cause, nevertheless, does not cease to be unwholesome; and such as are unused to it, perceive the impression in all its force.

§ 8. To this cause may be added the neglect of

common people to air their lodgings. It is well known that too close an air occasions malignant fevers; and the poor country people respire no other in their own houses. Their lodgings, which are very small, and which notwithstanding enclose (both day and night) the father, mother, and seven or eight children, are never kept open during six months in the year, and very seldom during the other six. It is easy to prevent all the evils arising from this source, by opening the windows daily.

§ 9. I consider drunkenness as the sixth cause of diseases. The poor wretches, who abandon themselves to it, are subject to frequent inflammations of the breast, and to pleurisies, which often carry them off in the flower of their age. If they escape these violent maladies, they sink, a long time before the ordinary approach of old age, into all its infirmities, and especially into an asthma, which terminates in a dropsy of the breast, that is incurable.

§ 10. The provisions of the common people are also frequently one cause of maladies. This happens, 1st, Whenever the corn was not well ripened, or not well got in, in bad harvests. But this may be lessened by washing and drying the grain completely; by allowing it a little more time to swell or rise, and by baking it a little more. 2dly, The better saved part of the wheat is sometimes damaged in the farmer's house; either because he does not take due care of it, or because he has no convenient place to preserve it. It has often happened to me, on entering one of these houses, to be struck with the smell of wheat that has been spoiled. Nevertheless, there are known and easy methods to provide against this. 3dly, That wheat which is good, is often made into bad bread, by not letting it rise sufficiently; by baking it too little, and by keeping it too long. All these errors have their troublesome consequences, especially on children and weakly people.

Cakes may be considered as an abuse of bread. The dough is almost constantly bad, and often unleavened, ill-baked, greasy, and stuffed with either fat or sour ingredients, which compound one of the

most indigestible aliments imaginable. Women and children, who consume the most of this food, are the very subjects for whom it is the most improper: little children especially, who are, for the greater part, unable to digest it perfectly. Hence arise obstructions in the bowels, and a slimy viscosity throughout the mass of humours, which throws them into various diseases, slow fevers, a hectic, the rickets, the King's evil, and feebleness, for the miserable remainder of their days. Indeed there is nothing more unwholesome than dough not sufficiently leavened, ill-baked, greasy, and soured by the addition of fruits.

§ 11. We should not omit, in enumerating the causes of maladies among country people, the construction of their houses, a great many of which either are close to a higher ground, or are sunk a little in the earth. Each of these situations subjects them to considerable moistness; which is not the least source of diseases, especially to women in child-bed, to children and persons recovering of some dis-temper. It would be easy to prevent this inconvenience, by raising the ground on which the house stood, some inches above the level, by a bed of gravel, of small flints, pounded bricks, coals, or such other materials; and by avoiding to build close to, or, as it were, under a much higher soil. It would still cost less trouble, to give the front of the houses an exposure to the South-East. This exposure, supposing all other circumstances to be alike, is both the most wholesome and advantageous.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### *Of the Causes which aggravate DISEASES.*

#### SECTION 12.

**T**HE causes already mentioned occasion diseases, and the bad regimen, or conduct of the people, render them more perplexing, and often mortal.



There is a prevailing prejudice, which is every year attended with the death of thousands;—That all distempers are cured by sweat: and that to procure sweat, they must take abundance of hot and heating things, and keep themselves very hot. This is a very fatal mistake; and it cannot be too much inculcated, that by thus endeavouring to force sweating, at the very beginning of a disease, they are taking pains to kill themselves. I have seen cases, in which the continual care to provoke sweating, has as manifestly killed the patient, as if a ball had been shot through his brains; as such an untimely discharge carries off the thinner part of the blood, leaving the mass more dry, more viscid, and inflamed. Now as in all acute diseases, except a very few, the blood is already too thick, such a discharge must evidently increase the disorder.

§ 13. But suppose sweating were beneficial at the beginning of diseases, the means they use to excite it would prove fatal. The first is, to stifle the patient with a close apartment, and a load of covering. Care is taken to prevent a breath of fresh air's squeezing into the room; from which circumstance, the air already in it is speedily and extremely corrupted: and such a degree of heat is procured by the weight of the bed-clothes, that these two causes alone are sufficient to excite a fever, even in a healthy man. More than once have I found myself seized with a difficulty of breathing on entering such chambers, from which I have been immediately relieved on obliging them to open all the windows. Let in a little fresh air on these miserable patients, and lessen the burthen of their coverings, and you generally see upon the spot, their fever and oppression, their anguish and raving abate.

§ 14. The second method taken to raise a sweat in these patients is, to give them hot things, especially Venice treacle, or wine. In all feverish disorders we should gently cool, and keep the belly moderately open: while these things both heat and bind; and hence we may easily judge of their consequences. A healthy person would certainly be



seized with an inflammatory fever, on taking the same quantity of wine, or Venice-treacle, which the peasant takes when he is attacked by one of these disorders. How then should a sick person escape dying by them?

§ 15. But I shall be told, that diseases are often carried off by sweat. I answer, It is true, sweating cures some disorders, at their very onset; for instance, those stitches that are called false pleurises, some rheumatic pains, and some colds. But this only happens when the disorders depend solely on abated perspiration, to which such pain instantly succeeds; and where immediately before the fever has thickened the blood and inflamed the humours; and before any internal load is formed, some warm drinks are given, which, by restoring transpiration, remove the cause of the disorder. Nevertheless, even in such a case, great care should be had, not to raise too violent a commotion in the blood, which would rather restrain than promote sweat. Sweating is also of service in diseases, when their causes are extinguished, by plentiful dilution: Then it relieves by drawing off with itself some part of the distempered humours; after their grosser parts have passed off by stool and by urine; besides which, the sweat has also served to carry off that extraordinary quantity of water, we were obliged to convey into the blood. Under such circumstances, it is of importance, not to check evacuation which naturally occurs towards the conclusion of diseases, as not to force it at their beginning; the former being almost constantly pernicious. Besides, were it necessary, it might be dangerous to force it violently: Since, by heating the patients, a vehement fever is excited. Warm water, in short, is the best of sudorifics. An able Physician long since assured his countrymen, that wine was fatal in fevers; I take leave to repeat it again and again, and wish it may not be with as little success.

§ 16. Their diseases are further aggravated by the food that is generally given them. They must be weak, in consequence of their being sick; and the ridiculous fear of the patients dying of weakness

disposes their friends to force them to eat; which, increasing their disorder, renders the fever mortal. This fear is absolutely chimerical; never did a person in a fever die merely from weakness. They may be supported even for weeks, by water only; are stronger at the end of that time, than if they had taken more solid nourishment; since, far from strengthening them, their food increases their disease, and thence increases their weakness.

§ 17. From the first invasion of a fever, digestion ceases. Whatever solid food is taken, corrupts, and adds nothing to the strength of the sick, but greatly to that of the distemper. There are a thousand examples to prove, that it becomes a real poison: And we may sensibly perceive these poor creatures, who are thus compelled to eat, lose their strength, and fall into anxiety and ravings, in proportion as they swallow.

§ 18. They are further injured by the quality of their food. They are forced to sup strong gravy soups, eggs, biscuits, and even flesh, if they have but just strength to chew it. It is almost impossible for them to survive all this trash. Should a man in perfect health be compelled to eat stinking meat, rotten eggs, stale sour broth, he is attacked with as violent symptoms, as if he had taken real poison, which in effect, he has. He is seized with vomiting, anguish, a violent purging, and a fever, with raving, and eruptive spots, which we call the purple fever. Now when the same articles of food, in their soundest state, are given to a person in a fever, the heat, and the morbid matter, already in his stomach, quickly putrify them: And after a few hours produce all the above-mentioned effects. Let any man judge then, if the least service can be expected from them.

The most observing persons remark, that when a fever gathers strength, and the patient weakness, the giving such a soup or broth, though of the freshest meat, to a man who has a high fever, or putrid humours in his stomach, is to do him exactly the same service, as if you had given him, two or three hours later, stale putrid soup.

§ 19. It were happy for mankind, if they could be thoroughly persuaded of this demonstrable truth:— That the only things which can strengthen sick persons, are those which weaken their disease. Out of twenty sick persons who are lost in the country, more than two-thirds might have been cured, if they had been supplied with abundance of good water.

§ 20. What further increases our horror at this enormous propensity to heat, dry up, and cram the sick, is, that it is totally opposite to what nature herself indicates in such circumstances. The burning heat of which they complain; the dryness of the lips, tongue, and throat, the high colour of their urine; the longing they have for cooling things; the pleasure they enjoy from fresh air, are so many proofs which cry out with a loud voice, that we ought to cool them moderately, by all means. Their foul tongues, which shew the stomach to be in the like condition; their propensity to vomit, their utter aversion to all solid food, and especially to flesh; the disagreeable stench of the breath; and frequently the extraordinary offensiveness of their excrements, demonstrate that their bowels are full of putrid contents, which must corrupt all the aliments superadded to them: and that the only thing which can be done, is to dilute them by plentiful draughts of cooling drinks. I affirm it again, and I heartily wish it may be thoroughly attended to, that as long as there is any taste of bitterness, or of putrescence; as long as there is a loathing, a bad breath, heat, and feverishness with foetid stools, and little and high coloured urine; so long all flesh, flesh-soup, eggs, and all kind of food composed of them, or of any of them, all Venice-treacle, wine, and heating things, are so many absolute poisons.

§ 21. Neither should it be omitted, that even when a patient has escaped death, the mischief is not ended; the consequences of the high aliments and heating medicines being, to leave behind the principles of some chronical disease; which increasing insensibly, bursts out at length, and finally procures his death.



§ 22. I must also take notice of another common practice; which is purging or vomiting, at the very beginning of a distemper. Infinite mischiefs are occasioned by it. There are some cases indeed, in which it is necessary. But it is a general rule, that they are hurtful at the beginning; always, when the diseases are strictly inflammatory.

§ 23. It is hoped by their assistance, to remove the oppression of the stomach, a disposition to vomit, a dry mouth, thirst, and uneasiness. But the causes of these symptoms are seldom of a nature to yield to these evacuations. By the extraordinary thickness of the humours that foul the tongue, we should form our notions of those which line the stomach and the bowels. It may be washed, gargled, and even scraped to little purpose. It does not happen, until the heat, the fever, and the siziness of the humours are abated, that this filth can be thoroughly removed. The state of the stomach being conformable to that of the tongue, no method can effectually scour and clean it at the beginning; but by giving diluting remedies plentifully, it gradually frees itself; and the propensity to vomit, with its other effects, go off naturally.

§ 24. The vomit especially, being given in an inflammatory disease, before the humours have been diminished by bleeding, and diluted by plentiful small drinks, is productive of the greatest evil; of inflammations of the stomach, of the lungs and liver, of suffocations and frenzies. Purges sometimes occasion a general inflammation of the guts, which terminates in death. Some instances of each I have seen. The effect of these medicines, in these circumstances, are much the same with those we might expect, from the application of salt and pepper to a dry, inflamed and foul tongue, in order to moisten and clean it.



## CHAPTER III.

*Of the Means that ought to be used at the beginning of Diseases; and of the Diet in acute Diseases.*

## SECTION 25.

**H**AVING clearly shewn the danger of the regimen, diet, and the principal medicines generally made use of on these occasions, I must now point out the method they may pursue, without any risque, on the invasion of some acute diseases, and the general diet which agrees with them all. And whenever I shall say in general, that a patient is to be put upon a regimen, it will signify, that he is to be treated according to the method prescribed in this chapter; all such directions are to be observed, with regard to air, food, drink; except when I expressly order something else.

§ 26. The greater part of acute diseases, give some notice of their approach a few weeks, or at least some days before their actual invasion: less activity than usual, less appetite, a small load or heaviness at the stomach; some complaint in the head; a profounder degree of sleep, yet less composed, and less refreshing than usual; sometimes a slight oppression of the breast, less regular pulse; a propensity to be cold; an aptness to sweat; and sometimes a suppression of a former disposition to sweat. At such a time it may be practicable to prevent, or at least considerably to mitigate, the most perplexing disorders, by carefully observing the three following points.

1. To omit all violent work or labour, but not a gentle degree of exercise.

2. To use none, or very little, solid food; and especially to renounce all flesh, flesh-broth, eggs, and wine.

3. To drink three, or even four pints daily, by small glasses at a time, from half-hour to half-hour, of the Pisans No. 1, and 2, or even of warm

water, to each quart of which may be added half a glass of vinegar. No person can be destitute of this. Those who have honey will do well to add two or three spoonfulls of it to the water. A light infusion of elder flowers, or of those of the lime-tree, may also be advantageously used, or clear sweet whey.

§ 27. Very unhappily people take the directly contrary method. From the moment these previous complaints are perceived, they eat nothing but gross meat, eggs, or strong meat-soups. They leave off garden stuff and fruits, which would be proper for them; and they drink heartily (under a notion of strengthening the stomach,) of wine and other liquors, which strengthen nothing but the fever, and expel what degree of health might still remain.

§ 28. When the distemper is further advanced, and the patient is seized with coldness or shuddering, in a greater or less degree, which is commonly attended with an universal oppression, and pains all over the surface of the body; he should be put to bed, if he cannot keep up; or should sit down as quietly as possible, with a little more covering than usual; he should drink every quarter of an hour a small glass of some of those liquids I have recommended, § 26, Art. 2, 3.

These patients earnestly covet a great load of covering, during the cold or shivering; but we should be careful to lighten them as soon as it abates; so that when the heat begins, they may have no more than their usual covering. It were to be wished they had rather less. The country people lie upon a feather-bed, and under a downy coverlet, or quilt, that is commonly extremely heavy: and the heat which is heightened and retained by feathers, is particularly troublesome to persons in a fever. Nevertheless, this custom may be complied with for one season of the year: but during our heats, or whenever the fever is violent, they should lie on a pallet, (which will be infinitely better for them,) and should throw away their coverings of down, so as to remain co-

covered only with sheets, or something less injurious than feather coverings. A person could scarcely believe, how much a patient is sensible of, in being released of his former coverings.

§ 29. As soon as the heat, after the shuddering, approaches, and the fever is manifestly advanced, we should provide for the patient's *regimen*. And,

1. Care should be taken that the air, in the room where he lies, should not be too hot, the mildest degree of warmth being sufficient: that there be as little noise as possible, and no person speak to the sick without necessity. No external circumstance heightens the fever more, nor inclines more to raising, than many persons in the chamber, especially about the bed. They lessen the spring of the air; they prevent a succession of fresh air; and the variety of objects occupies the brain too much. Whenever the patient has been at stool, or has made urine, these excrements should be removed immediately. The windows should certainly be opened night and morning, at least for a quarter of an hour each time: when also a door should be opened, to promote an entire change of air in the room. Nevertheless, as the patient should not be exposed to a current of air, the curtains of his bed should be drawn on such occasions. If the season be rigidly cold, it will be sufficient to keep the windows open, a few minutes each time. In summer, at least one window should be set open day and night. The pouring a little vinegar upon a red hot shovel also greatly conduces to restore the spring, and correct the putridity of the air. In our greatest heats, when the sick person is sensibly incommoded by it, the floor may be sprinkled now and then, and branches of willow, or ash trees, dipt a little in pails of water, may be placed within the room.

§ 30. (2.) With respect to the patient's nourishment, he must entirely abstain from all food but the following, which is one of the wholesomest, and indisputably the simplest one. Take half a pound of bread, a morsel of the freshest butter, about the size of a hazel nut, (which may be omitted too) three pints and one quarter of a pint of water; boil



them till the bread be reduced to a thin consistence then strain it, and give the patient one eighth part of it every three or four hours ; but still more rarely, if the fever be vehemently high. Those who have grits, barley, oatmeal, or rice, may prepare them in the same manner, with some grains of salt.

§ 31. The sick may be sometimes indulged, in lieu of these spoon-meats, with raw fruits in summer, or in winter with apples baked or boiled, or plumbs or cherries dried and boiled. Persons of knowledge will not be surprised to see fruit directed in acute diseases ; the benefit of which they may have frequently seen. Such advice can only disgust those, who will remain obstinately attached to old prejudices. But could they reflect a little, they must perceive, that those fruits which allay the thirst, which abate the fever, which correct and attemper the putrid and heated bile, which gently dispose the belly to be rather open, and promote the discharge of the urine, must prove the properest nourishment for persons in acute fevers.

We may safely allow, in all continual fevers, cherries, (red and black,) strawberries, the best cured raisins, raspberries, and mulberries ; provided all of them be perfectly ripe. Apples, pears, and plumbs are less melting and diluting, less succulent, and rather less proper. Some kinds of pears, however, are extremely juicy, such as the Dean or Valentinia pear, different kinds of the Buree pear ; the St. Germain, the green sugary pear, and the Summer Royal, which may all be allowed ; as well as a little juice of very ripe plumbs, with the addition of water to it. This last I have known to assuage thirst in a fever, beyond any other liquor. Care should be taken, at the same time, that the sick should never be indulged in a great quantity of any of them at once, which would overload the stomach ; but if they are given a little at a time and often, nothing can be more salutary. China oranges, or lemons, may be taken likewise ; but without eating any of the peel, which is hot and inflaming.

§ 32. (3.) Their drink should be such as allays thirst, and abates the fever ; such as dilutes, relaxes



and promotes the evacuations by stool, urine, and perspiration. All those which I have recommended in the preceding chapters, possess these qualities. A glass or a glass and a half of the juice of such fruits, as I have just mentioned, may also be added to three full pints of water.

The sick should drink at least, twice or thrice that quantity daily, often, and a little at once, between three and four ounces, every quarter of an hour. The coldness of the drink should just be taken off.

§ 33. (4.) As long as the patient has strength for it, he should sit up out of bed one hour daily, and longer if he can bear it; but at least half an hour. It has a tendency to lessen the fever, the head-ach, and raving. But he should not be raised, while he has a hopeful sweating; though such sweats hardly ever occur, but at the conclusion of diseases, and after the sick has had several other evacuations.

§ 34. (5.) His bed should be made daily while he sits up; and the sheets, as well as the patient's linen should be changed every two days, if it can be done with safety. An unhappy prejudice has established a contrary practice. The people about the patient dread the very thought of his rising out of bed; they let him continue there in nasty linen, loaded with putrid streams: which not only keep up the distemper, but even heighten it into some degree of malignity. I again repeat it here, that nothing conduces more to continue the fever and raving, than confining the sick constantly to bed, and withholding him from changing his foul linen: by relieving him from both of which, I have, without the assistance of any other remedy, put a stop to a continual delirium of twelve days uninterrupted duration. A man must be in nearly a dying condition, not to be able to bear these small commotions, which, in the very moment which he permits them, increase his strength, and immediately after abate his complaints. One advantage the sick gain by sitting up a little, is the increased quantity of their urine. Some have been observed to make none at all, if they did not rise out of bed.

A considerable number of acute diseases have been effectually cured by this method, which mitigates them all. Where it is not used, medicines are very often of no advantage. It were to be wished the patient and his friends were made to understand, that distempers are not to be expelled at once with rough usage; that they must have their course; and that the use of violent medicines might indeed abridge the course of them, by killing the patient; yet never otherwise shortened the disease; but, on the contrary, rendered it more tedious and obstinate; and often entailed such unhappy consequences on the sufferer as left him feeble and languid the rest of his life.

§ 35. The term of recovery from a disease requires considerable attention, as it is always a state of feebleness. The same kind of prejudice which destroys the sick, by compelling them to eat, during the violence of the disease, is extended to the stage of recovery; and either renders it troublesome and tedious, or produces fatal relapses. In proportion to the abatement of the fever, the quantity of nourishment may be gradually increased: but as long as there are any remains of it, their qualities should be those I have recommended. Whenever the fever is completely terminated, different foods may be entered upon; so that the patient may venture upon a little white meat, provided it be tender; some fish: \* a little flesh soup, a few eggs at times, with wine properly diluted. It must be observed, at the same time, that those aliments which restore the strength, when taken moderately, delay the perfect cure, if they exceed in quantity, though but a little; because the stomach being extremely weakened, is capable only, as yet, of a small degree of digestion.

All bad consequences are prevented, by the recovering sick contenting themselves, for some time, with a very moderate share of proper food. We

\* The fish that are proper in this case are Whittings, Flounders, Plaice, Dabs, or Gudgeons. Salmon, Eels, Carp, all the Skate kind, Haddeek, and the like, should not be permitted, before the sick return to their usual state of health.

are not nourished in proportion to the quantity we swallow, but to that we digest. A person on the mending hand, who eats moderately, digests it, and grows strong from it; he who swallows abundantly, does not digest it, and instead of being strengthened, withers insensibly away.

§ 36. We may reduce, within the few following rules, all that is to be observed, in order to procure a complete termination of acute diseases.

1. Let those who are recovering, take very little nourishment at a time, and take it often.

2. Let them take but one sort of food at each meal, and not change their food too often.

3. Let them chew whatever solid victuals they eat very carefully.

4. Let them diminish their quantity of drink. The best for them in general is water, with a fourth or third part of white wine. Too great a quantity of liquids, at this time, prevents the stomach from recovering its strength; impairs digestion; and increases the tendency to a swelling of the legs.

5. Let them go abroad as often as they are able, whether on foot, in a carriage, or on horse-back. This last exercise is the best for them. They, who practise it, should mount before their principal meal, which should be about noon, and never ride after it.

6. As people in this state are seldom quite as well towards night, in the evening they should take little food. Their sleep will be less disturbed, and repair them the more, and sooner.

7. They should not remain in bed, above seven or eight hours.

8. The swelling of the legs and ancles, which happens to most persons at this time, is not dangerous, and generally disappears of itself; if they live soberly and regularly, and take moderate exercise.

9. It is not necessary, in this state, that they should go constantly every day to stool; though they should not be without one above two or three. If their costiveness exceeds this term, they should take something opening.

10. They must by no means return to their labour



too soon. This prevents many from ever recovering their strength. And makes them lose in the consequence, every following week of their lives, more time than they ever gained, by their over-early resuming of their labour.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### *Of an Inflammation of the Breast.*

#### SECTION 37.

**A** Peripneumony, is an inflammation of the lungs, commonly of one only, and consequently on one side. The signs are a shivering, of more or less duration, during which the person affected is very restless, and in great anguish, an essential symptom; and which has helped me more than once to distinguish this disease, at the very instant of its invasion. A considerable degree of heat succeeds the shivering, which, for a few hours, is often blended with returns of chilliness. The pulse is quick, strong, moderately full, hard and regular, when the distemper is not very violent; but small, soft, and irregular, when it is very dangerous. There is also a pain, but rather light and tolerable, in one side of the breast; some times a kind of straitening on the heart; at other times pains through the whole body, especially along the reins. The patient finds a necessity of lying almost continually upon his back, being able to lie but rarely on either of his sides. Some times his cough is dry, and then attended with most pain; at other times it is attended with a hawking up, blended with more or less blood, and sometimes with pure blood. There is also some pain, or at least weight and heaviness in the head, and frequently a propensity to rave. The face is almost continually flushed: though some times there is a degree of paleness, and an air of astonishment, which portend no little danger. The lips, the tongue, the



palate, the skin are all dry : the breast hot ; the urine little and high coloured in the first stage : but more plentiful, less flaming, and letting fall much sediment afterwards. There is a frequent thirst, and sometimes an inclination to vomit ; which, imposing on the ignorant assistants, have often inclined them to give the patient a vomit, which is mortal, especially at this juncture. The symptoms are heightened almost every night, during which the cough is exasperated, and the spitting in less quantity. The best expectoration is of a middling consistence, neither too thin, nor too hard and tough. Sometimes the inflammation ascends along the wind-pipe, and in some measure suffocates the patient.

§ 38. Whenever the disease is very violent, the patient cannot draw his breath, but when he sits up. The pulse becomes very small and very quick, the countenance livid, the tongue black, the eyes stare wildly ; and he suffers inexpressible anguish, attended with incessant restlessness : he raves without intermission ; can neither thoroughly wake or sleep. The skin of his neck is covered (especially when the distemper is extremely violent) with livid spots ; he sinks into a lethargy, and soon dies.

§ 39. If the disease rushes on at once, with a violent attack ; if the cold shivering last many hours, and is followed with a scorching degree of heat ; if the brain is affected from the very onset ; if the patient has a small purging, attended with a straining to stool : if he abhors the bed ; if he either sweat excessively, or his skin be extremely dry ; and if he spits up with much difficulty, the disease is extremely dangerous.

§ 40. He must directly from the first seizure in this state, be put upon a regimen, and his drink must never be given cold. It should either be the barley water, No. 2, the almond emulsion, No. 4, or the ptisan, No. 7. The juices of the plants, which enter into the last of these drinks, are excellent remedies ; as they powerfully attenuate the viscid blood, which causes the inflammation.

As soon as ever the cold assault is over, twelve

ounces of blood must be taken away at once ; and if the patient be young and strong, fourteen or even sixteen. This plentiful bleeding gives him more ease, than if twenty-four ounces had been drawn at three different times.\*

§ 41. When the disease is circumstanced as described, (§ 37,) that first bleeding makes the patient easy for some hours ; but the complaint returns ; and to obviate its violence, we must repeat the bleeding four hours after the first, taking again twelve ounces of blood. And if, about the expiration of eight or ten hours, it appears to kindle up again, it must be repeated a third, or even a fourth time.

§ 42. In this and in all other inflammatory diseases, the blood is thick and viscid : and almost immediately on its being drawn, a white tough skin, somewhat like leather, is formed on its top, which is called the *pleuritic crust* ; it is thought a promising appearance, when at each bleeding it seems less hard, and less thick, than it was at the preceding ones ; and this is generally true, if the sick feels himself at the same time, sensibly better ; but whoever shall attend *solely* to the appearance of the blood, will find himself often deceived.

§ 43. The patient's legs should every day, for half an hour, be put into a bath of warm water, wrapping him up closely ; that the cold may not check that perspiration, which the bath promotes.

And every two hours he should take two spoonfuls of the mixture, No. 8, which promotes all the discharges, and chiefly that of expectoration.

§ 44. When the oppression and straightness are considerable, and the cough dry, the patient may receive the vapour of boiling water, to which a little vinegar has been added. There are two ways of effecting this ; either by placing below his face, after setting him up, a vessel filled with such boiling hot water, and, covering the patient's head and the vessel with linen cloth, that they may inclose the steam ; or by holding before his mouth a sponge dipped in

\* The applications set down in the *Primitive Physic*, cure without bleeding at all, in some cases.

the same boiling liquor. This last method is the least effectual, but it fatigues the patient considerably less. When this bad symptom is extremely pressing, vinegar alone should be used without water; and the vapour of it has often saved patients, who seemed to have one foot in the grave: but it should be continued for several hours.

The outward remedies directed in No. 9, are also applied with success to the breast, and to the throat.

§ 45. When the fever is extremely high, the sick should take, every hour, a spoonful of the mixture, No. 10, in a cup of the Ptisan, No. 7, \* but without diminishing on this account the usual quantity of his other drinks, which may be taken immediately after it.

§ 46. As long as the patient continues equally bad, the same medicines are to be repeated. But if on the third day, (though it rarely happens so soon,) or fourth, or fifth, the disease takes a more favourable turn; the cough be less severe, the matter coughed up less bloody; respiration becomes easier; the head be less affected; the tongue not quite so dry: if the high colour of the urine abates, and its quantity be increased, it may be sufficient then to keep the patient carefully to his regimen. The exasperation that occurs the fourth day is often the highest.

§ 47. This distemper is commonly carried off by expectoration, often by urine, which on the seventh, the ninth, or the eleventh day, sometimes on the days between them, begins to let fall a plentiful sedi-

\* The use of acids, in inflammations of the breast, requires no little consideration. Whenever the sick person has an aversion to them, when the tongue is moist, the stomach is heavy and disordered, and the habit of the patient is mild and soft: when the cough is very sharp without great thirst, we ought to abstain from them. But when the inflammation is joined to a dry tongue, to great thirst, heat, and fever, they are of great service. Slices of China oranges, sprinkled with sugar, may be given first; a light Lemonade may be allowed afterwards; and at last small doses of the mixture, No. 10, if it becomes necessary.

In this disease, and in pleurisies, more solid benefit has been received from the use of Rattle-Snake root, than from any other medicine whatsoever. Bleeding is indeed premised to it: but it has often saved the necessity of repeated bleedings.



ment of a pale red colour, and sometimes red *pus*. These discharges are succeeded by sweats, which are as serviceable then, as they were injurious at the beginning of the disease.

§ 48. Some hours before these evacuations appear, there come on not seldom, some alarming symptoms, such as great anguish; palpitation; some irregularity in the pulse; an increased oppression; convulsive motions, (this being the crisis of the distemper,) but they are no ways dangerous, provided they do not occasion any improper treatment. These symptoms depend on the morbid matter, which, being dislodged, circulates with the humours, and irritates different parts, until the discharge of it has fairly begun; after which all such symptoms disappear, and sleep generally ensues. However, I cannot too strongly insist on the necessity of great prudence in such circumstances. If the absurd practice of directing particular remedies for such accidents takes place, such as spirituous cordials, Venice treacle, confections, castor, and rue; the consequence is, that nature being disturbed in her operations, the Crisis is not effected; the matter which should be discharged out of the body, is thrown upon some internal or external part of it. Should it be on some inward part, the patient either dies at once, or another distemper succeeds, more troublesome than the first. Should it be expelled to some outward part, as soon as ever a tumour appears, ripening poultices should be applied to bring it to a head, after which it should immediately be opened.

§ 49. In order to prevent such unhappy consequences, great care must be taken, whenever such terrifying symptoms come on, [about the time of the Crisis,] to make no change in the diet, or treatment of the patient; except in applying, every two hours, a flannel squeezed out of warm water, which may cover all the belly, and in a manner go round the body behind the reins. The quantity of his drink may also be increased a little: and nourishment lessened, as long as this violent state continues.

§ 50. Vomits and purges are directly contrary to



the nature of this disease. Anodynes, or opiates are also, in general, very improper. When the disease proceeds in a regular manner, the patient may be called safe by the fourteenth day; when he may, if he has an appetite, be put upon the diet of people who are recovering. But if he still retains an aversion to food; if his mouth is foul and furred, and he is sensible of some heaviness in his head, he should take the purging potion, No. 11.

§ 51. Bleedings from the nose occur sometimes naturally in this disease, even after repeated bleedings; these are favourable, and are commonly attended with more relief than artificial bleedings. Such voluntary discharges may sometimes be expected, when the patient is sensibly mended after the use of the lancet; and yet complains of great pain in his head, accompanied with quick sparkling eyes, and a redness of the nose. Nothing should be done to stop these bleedings, they will cease of themselves. At other times, but more rarely, the distemper is carried off by a natural purging, attended with moderate pain, and the discharge of bilious matter.

§ 52. If the expectoration stops suddenly, and is not speedily attended with some other evacuation; the oppression and anguish of the patient immediately return, and the danger is great and pressing. If the distemper is not of many days standing; if the patient is a strong person; if he has not as yet been plentifully bled; if there be still some blood mixed with the humour he expectorates; or if the pulse be strong and hard, he should be bled immediately in the arm; and constantly receive the steam of hot water and vinegar by the mouth, and drink plentifully of the Pisan, No. 2, something hotter than ordinary. But if his circumstances are different from these just mentioned, instead of bleeding, two blisters should be applied to the legs; and he should drink plentifully of the Pisan, No. 12.

The causes which oftenest produce this suppression of expectoration are, 1. a sudden cool air; 2. too hot a one; 3. over-hot medicines; 4. excessive sweating; 5. a purge ill-timed; and, 6, some immoderate passion of the mind.

§ 53. When the sick has not been sufficiently bled, and sometimes, when he has been weakened by excessive bleeding; so that the discharges by stool, urine, expectoration, &c. have not been sufficiently made, or have been confused by some other causes; then the vessels that have been inflamed, do not unload the humours, which oppress them. But there happens in the lungs, the same circumstance we see daily on the surface of the body. If an inflammatory swelling does not disperse itself, it forms an imposthume. Thus in the inflamed lung, if the inflammation is not dissipated, it forms an *Abscess*, or *Vomicæ*: and the matter of that abscess, like the external ones, remains often long inclosed in its bag, without bursting its case, and discharging the matter it contains.

§ 54. If the inflammation was not deeply seated in the lung, but was near the ribs, the sack will burst on the surface of the lung, and the matter be discharged into the cavity of the breast. But when the inflammation is considerably deeper, the imposthume bursts within side of the lung itself. If its orifice is so small, that little can get out at once; if the quantity of matter be inconsiderable, and the patient is pretty strong, he coughs up the matter, and is sensibly relieved. But if its orifice is wide, and it throws out a great quantity at once; or if the patient is very weak, he dies the very moment it bursts, and that sometimes when it is least expected. I have seen one patient expire, when he was conveying a spoonful of soup to his mouth; another while he was wiping his nose.

§ 55. Whatever distemper is included within the breast of a living patient, is neither an object of the sight nor touch, whence these inward tumours are so often unsuspected. The evacuations that were necessary for the cure, have not taken place during the first fourteen days. At the end of this term, the patient is not very considerably relieved; but the fever continues pretty high, with a pulse continually quick; in general soft and weak; though sometimes pretty hard, and often fluctuating, or, as it were, waving. His breathing is still difficult, with small

shudderings from time to time, an exasperation of the fever, flushed cheeks, dry lips, and thirst.

The increase of these symptoms declares, that matter is formed: the cough then becomes more continual; being exasperated with the least motion; or as soon as ever the patient has taken any nourishment. He can repose only on the side affected. It often happens indeed, that he cannot lie down at all; but is obliged to sit up all day; sometimes even without daring to lean a little upon his loins, for fear of increasing the cough and oppression. He is unable to sleep; his continual fever, and his pulse frequently intermits.

The fever is not only heightened every evening: but the smallest quantity of food, the gentlest motion, a little coughing, the lightest agitation of the mind, a little more than usual heat in the chamber, soup, either a little too strong, or a little too salt, increase the quickness of the pulse the moment they occur, or are given. He is restless, has some short attacks of terrible anguish, accompanied and succeeded by sweatings on the breast. He sweats sometimes the whole night; his urine is reddish, now frothy, and at other times oily, as it were. Sudden flushings, hot as flames, rise into his whole visage. The greater number of the sick are sensible of a disagreeable taste in their mouth; some of old strong cheese; others of rotten eggs: others of stinking meat, and fall greatly away. The thirst of some is unquenchable, their mouths and lips are parched, their voice weak and hoarse, their eyes hollow, with a kind of wildness in their looks. They have a general disgust to all food; and if they should ask for some particular nourishment without seeing it, they reject it the moment it is brought them; and their strength at length seems wholly exhausted.

§ 56. When a *Vomica* is formed, as long as it is not emptied, all these symptoms increase, and the *Vomica* grows in size: the whole side of the lungs affected sometimes becomes a bag of matter. The sound side is compressed, and the patient dies after dreadful anguish.

To avoid such fatal consequences, it is necessary



to procure the rupture of this abscess, as soon as we are assured of its existence; and as it is safer it should break within the lobe, whence it may be discharged by hawking up, than that it should void itself into the cavity of the breast, we must endeavour, that this rupture may be effected within the lungs.

§ 57. The most effectual methods to procure this are; 1. To make the patient continually receive, by his mouth, the vapour of warm water. 2. When by this means that part of the sack is softened, where we wish the rupture to happen, he is to swallow a large quantity of the most emollient liquid: such as barley-water, light veal broth, or milk and water. By this means the stomach is kept always full: so that the resistance to the lungs being considerable on that side, the abscess will be pressed towards the side of the wind-pipe, as it will meet with less resistance there. This fulness of the stomach will also incline the patient to cough, which may concur to produce a good event. Hence 3, we should endeavour to make the patient cough, by making him smell to some vinegar, or even snuff up a little; or by injecting into his throat, by means of a small syringe, a little water or vinegar. 4. He should be advised to bawl out loud, or to read loud. 5. Let him take every two hours a soup-ladle of the potion, No. 8, 6. He should be put into a cart, or some other carriage; but not before he has drank plentifully of those liquors: after which the jolting of the carriage has sometimes immediately procured a rupture, or breaking of the abscess.

Many persons afflicted with a *Vomica*, faint away the very instant it breaks. Some sharp vinegar should be directly held to their nose. This small assistance is generally sufficient, where the bursting of it is not attended with such appearances as shew it to be mortal.

§ 58. If the sick person was not extremely weak before the bursting of the abscess, if the matter was white and well conditioned; if the fever abates and the cough is less violent; if his usual strength returns, if the quantity he expectorates, becomes gradually less; and if his urine is apparently better, we may



have room to hope, that by the assistance of those remedies I shall direct, he may be completely cured.

§ 59. But when his strength is exhausted before the bursting of the abscess, when the matter is too thin and transparent, brown, green, yellow, bloody, and of an offensive smell; the pulse continues quick and weak; if the patient's appetite, strength, and sleep, do not improve, there remains no hope of a cure.

§ 60. 1. Give every four hours a little barley or rice-cream. 2. If the matter brought up is thick and glney, so that it is difficult to be discharged, give every two hours a soup-ladle of the potion, No. 83, and between the giving these two, let the patient take every half-hour, a cup of the drink, No. 13. 3. When there is no occasion for these medicines to promote the discharge, they must be omitted; though the same sort and quantity of food are to be continued; but with the addition of an equal quantity of milk; or, which would be still more beneficial, instead of this mixture, we should give an equal quantity of sweet milk, taken from a good cow, which in such a case, may compose the whole nourishment of the patient. 4. He should take four times a day, beginning early in the morning, and at the distance of two hours, a dose of the powder, No. 14, diluted in a little water.\* His common drink should be almond-milk, or barley-water, or fresh water, with a fourth part milk. 5. He should exercise every day on horse-back or in a carriage, according as his strength and circumstances allow. But of all sorts of exercise, that upon a trotting horse is, beyond all comparison, the best, if he can bear it.

§ 61. The influence of the air is of more importance in this disorder, than in any other; for which reason great care should be taken to procure the best, in the patient's chamber. For this purpose it should often have an admission of fresh air, and be sweetened from time to time, though very lightly, with a

\* Rather pour upon it a coffee cup-full of boiling water. Cover this two or three minutes. Then drink the water, leaving the powder behind.

little good vinegar; and in the season it should be plentifully supplied with agreeable herbs, flowers, and fruits. Should the sick be confined in an unwholesome air, there can be but little prospect of curing him.

§ 62. Out of many persons affected with these disorders, some have been cured by taking nothing but butter-milk: others by melons and cucumbers only: and others again by summer-fruits of every sort. Nevertheless, as such cases are singular, I advise the patient to observe the method I have directed here.

§ 63. When the discharge from the breast diminishes, and the patient is perceivably mended in every respect, it is a proof that the abscess is clean, and disposed to heal up. If the discharge continues in great quantity, if it seems but of an indifferent consistence; if the fever returns every evening, it may be apprehended, that the wound, instead of healing, may degenerate into an *Ulcer*. Then the patient would fall into a confirmed hectic.

I am not acquainted with any better remedy, in such case, than a perseverance in these already directed, with exercise on horseback. In some of them indeed, recourse may be had to the sweet vapours of some vulnerary herbs in hot water, with a little oil of turpentine, as directed, No. 15. I have seen them succeed. If the cough prevents the patient from sleeping, he may take in the evening two or three table spoonfuls of the prescription, No 16, in a glass of barley water.

§ 64. The very same causes which suddenly suppress the expectoration, in an inflammation of the breast, may check the expectoration from a *Vomica*: in which circumstance the patient is speedily afflicted with an oppression and anguish, a fever and evident febleness. We should immediately endeavour to remove this stoppage, by the vapour of hot water; by giving a spoonful of the mixture, No. 3, every hour; by a large quantity of the Pisan, No. 12, and by a proper degree of exercise. As soon as ever the expectoration returns, the other symptoms disappear. I have seen this suppression in strong

habits quickly followed with an inflammation about the seat of the *Vomica*; which has obliged me to bleed, after which the expectoration immediately returned.

§ 65. Some may be surprised, that in treating of an abscess of the lungs, I say nothing of those remedies, commonly termed *balsamics*, as turpentine, balsam of Peru, of Mecca, frankincence, mastich, myrrh, storax, and balsam of sulphur. I never in such cases made use of those medicines; because I am convinced, that their operation is hurtful; they protract the cure, and often change a slight disorder into an incurable disease. They obstruct the finest vessels of the lungs, whose obstructions we should endeavour to remove, and evidently occasion, except their dose be extremely small, heat, and oppression.

§ 66. If the *Vomica*, instead of breaking within the lungs, should break without it, the pus falls into the cavity of the breast. We know when that has happened, by the sensation of the patient; who perceives a singular kind of movement, generally accompanied with a fainting. The oppression and anguish cease at once, the fever abates, the cough however commonly continues, though without any expectoration. But this seeming amendment is short, since from the augmentation of matter, and its becoming more acrid or sharp, the lungs become oppressed, irritated, and eroded. The difficulty of breathing, heat, thirst, wakefulness, distaste, and deafness, return, with frequent sinkings and weakness. The patient should be confined to his *regimen*, to retard the increase of the disease as much as possible; notwithstanding no other effectual remedy remains, except that of opening the breast between two of the ribs, to discharge the matter.

§ 67. An inflammation may also form what we call a *Schirrhus*, which is a very hard, unpainful tumour. This is known to occur, when the disease is not terminated in any of those manners I have represented; and where, though the fever and other symptoms disappear, the breathing remains a little oppressed; the patient still retains a troublesome sen-



sation in one side of his breast; and has from time to time a dry cough, which increases after exercise, and after eating. This malady is but seldom cured: though some attacked with it last many years, without any other considerable complaint. They should avoid all occasions of over-heating themselves; which might readily produce a new inflammation about this tumour, the consequences of which would be highly dangerous.

The best remedies against this disorder, and from which I have seen good effects, are the medicated whey, No. 17, and the pills, No. 18. The patient may take twenty pills, and a pint and a half of the whey every morning for a long continuance; and receive inwardly, now and then, the vapour of hot water.

## CHAPTER V.

### *Of the Pleurisy.*

#### SECTION 68.

**T**HE Pleurisy is chiefly known by these four symptoms, a strong fever, a difficulty of breathing, a cough, and an acute pain about the breast.

The cause of this disease is exactly the same with that of the former; that is, an inflammation of the lungs; but an inflammation, that seems rather a little more external. The only considerable difference in the symptoms is, that the Pleurisy is accompanied with a most acute pain under the ribs. This pain is felt indifferently over every part of the breast; though more commonly about the sides, and oftenest on the right side. The pain is greatly increased whenever the patient coughs or draws in air in breathing: and hence some patients forbear to cough or respire, as much as they possibly can; and that aggravates the disease, by stopping the course of the blood in the lungs, which are soon overcharged with it. Hence the inflammation of this bowel becomes general; the blood mounts up to the head; the countenance looks deeply red, or as it were vivid; the patient becomes nearly suffocated.



Sometimes an inflammation of the lungs is communicated also to the *Pleura*, but this is not frequently the case.

§ 69. Spring is commonly the season productive of Pleurisies. The disease usually begins with a violent shivering, succeeded by considerable heat, with a cough, an oppression, and sometimes with a sensible straitening, as it were, all over the breast; and also with a head-ach, a redness of the cheeks, and with a reaching to vomit. The stitch does not always happen at first; often not till after several hours: sometimes not before the second, or even the third day. Sometimes the patient feels two stitches, in different parts of the side; though it seldom happens that they are equally sharp, and the lightest soon ceases. Sometimes also the stitch shifts its place, which promises well, if the first part attacked by it continues free from pain: but it has a bad appearance if, while the first is present, another supervenes, and both continue. There often occurs at, or quickly after the invasion, such an expectoration, as happens in an inflammation of the breast; at other times there is not the least appearance of it, whence such are named dry Pleurisies. Sometimes the sick cough but little, or not at all. They often lie more at ease upon the side affected, than on the sound one. The progress of this disease advances exactly like that described in the preceding chapter.

§ 70. This distemper is often produced by drinking cold water, while a person is hot; from which because it is sometimes so violent, as to kill the patient in three hours. A young man was found dead at the side of the spring, from whence he had quenched his thirst. Neither indeed is it uncommon for pleurisies to prove mortal within three days.

Sometimes the stitch disappears, whence the patient complains less; but at the same time his countenance changes, he grows pale and sad; his eyes look dull and heavy, and his pulse grows feeble. This signifies a translation of the disease to the brain, a case which is almost constantly fatal.

There is no disease in which the critical symptoms

are more violent, and more strongly marked, than in this. It is proper this should be known, as it may prevent or lessen our excessive terror. A perfect cure supervenes, sometimes, at the very moment when death was expected.

§ 71. This malady is one of the most destroying kind, as well from its own violent nature, as through the pernicious treatment of it in country places. As soon as a person is afflicted with a stitch, all the hot medicines are set to work. This mortal error destroys more people than gunpowder.

The proper manner of treating this disease, is exactly the same with that of the Peripneumony. Hence the bleedings, the softening and diluting drinks, the steams and the poultices, are the real remedies. These last perhaps are still more effectual in the Pleurisy; and therefore they should be continually applied over the very stitch.

If, from the beginning of the disease, the pulse is but a little quicker and harder than in a healthy state; if the head-ach and the stitches are moderate; if the cough is not too violent; bleeding may be omitted.

§ 72. In those dry Pleurisies in which the stitch, the fever, and the head-ach are strong and violent; and where the pulse is very hard and very full, with an excessive dryness of the skin and of the tongue, bleeding should be frequently repeated, and at small intervals. This method commonly cures the disease effectually, without using any other evacuation.\*

§ 73. It has been observed, that some persons who have been once attacked by the disease, are often liable to relapses of it. Such as can confine themselves to some proper precautions, may prevent these returns, even without bleeding, by a temperate regimen, by abstaining, from time to time, from eating flesh, and drinking wine; (at which times they should drink whey, or some of those diet drinks, No 1, 2, 3;) and by bathing their legs sometimes in warm water, especially in those seasons when this disease is most likely to return.

\* So does a poultice of boiled nettles, without bleeding.

## CHAPTER VI.

*Of the Diseases of the Throat.*

## SECTION 74.

**T**HE Throat is subject to many diseases: one of the most dangerous is that inflammation of it called a Quinsey. This in effect is a distemper of the same nature with an inflammation of the breast; but as it occurs in a different part, the symptoms are very different. They also vary, according to the different parts of the throat which are inflamed.

§ 75. The general symptoms of an inflammation of the Throat are shivering, subsequent heat, a fever, head-ach, red high-coloured urine, a considerable difficulty, and sometimes an impossibility, of swallowing any thing. If the nearest parts to the wind-pipe are attacked; breathing becomes excessively difficult; the patient is sensible of extreme anguish, the disease is then extended to the wind-pipe, and even to the substance of the lungs, whence it becomes speedily fatal.

The inflammation of the other parts is attended with less danger; and this danger becomes still less, as the disease is more extended to the superficial parts. When the inflammation is general, and seizes all the internal parts of the throat, and particularly the tonsils, the *uvula*, and the root of the tongue, it is one of the most dangerous and dreadful maladies. The face is then swelled up and inflamed; the whole inside of the throat is in the same condition; the patient can get nothing down; he breathes with pain and anguish, which concur, with a stuffing in his brains, to throw him into a kind of furious delirium; the miserable patient is deprived of all his strength, and commonly dies the second or third day.

§ 76. Sometimes the disease shifts from the internal to the external parts: the skin of the neck and breast grows very red and painful, but the patient finds himself better.

At other times the disorder quits the throat; but is transferred to the brain or the lungs. Both these



translations are mortal, when the best advice cannot be immediately procured; and even the best is often ineffectual.

§ 77. The most usual kind of this disease is that which affects only the tonsils and the palate. It generally first invades one of the tonsils, which becomes enlarged, red, and painful, and does not allow the afflicted to swallow but with great pain. Sometimes the disorder is confined to one side; but most commonly it is extended to the uvula, from whence it is extended to the other tonsil. If it be of a mild kind, the tonsil first affected is generally better, when the second is attacked. Whenever they are both affected at once, the pain and the anguish of the patient are very considerable.

The fever is sometimes very high; and the shivering often endures for many hours. It is succeeded by considerable heat, and a violent head-ach, which yet is sometimes attended with a drowsiness. The fever is commonly pretty high in the evening, and by the morning perhaps there is none at all.

§ 78. It has never happened, within my knowledge, that this sort of the disease, prudently treated, has terminated either in a mortification or a schirrhus: but I have been a witness to either of these supervening, when sweating was extorted in the beginning of it by hot medicines.

§ 79. The treatment of the quinsy, as well as of all other inflammatory diseases, is the same with that of an inflammation of the breast.\*

The sick is immediately to be put upon a regimen; and in that sort of quinsy described § 75, bleeding must be repeated four or five times within a few hours; and sometimes there is a necessity to recur still oftener to it. When it assaults the patient in the most vehement degree, all medicines are generally ineffectual; they should be tried, however. We should give, as much as can be taken, of the drinks, No. 2 and 4. But as the quantity they are able to swallow is often

\* And accordingly it is almost always cured in ten hours, by a poultice of boiled nettles.



very inconsiderable, the clyster, No. 5, should be repeated every three hours; and their legs should be put into a bath of warm water, thrice a day.

§ 80. Cupping-glasses, with scarification, applied about the neck, after bleeding twice or thrice, have often been experienced to be highly useful. In the most desperate cases, when the neck is excessively swelled, one or two deep incisions made with a razor, on this external tumour, have sometimes saved a patient's life.

§ 81. In that kind described § 77, we must have very frequent recourse to bleeding: And it should never be omitted when the pulse is hard and full. It is of the utmost consequence to do it instantly, since it is the only means to prevent the abscess, which forms very speedily, if bleeding has been neglected, only for a few hours. Sometimes it is necessary to repeat it a second time, but very rarely a third.

This disease is frequently so gentle and mild, as to be cured without bleeding, by good management; especially if the patient drinks plentifully of the Ptisan, No. 2.

Besides the general remedies against inflammations, a few particular ones, calculated only for this disease, may be applied in each kind of it. The best are, first the emollient poultices, No. 9, laid over the whole neck.\*

2. Of the gargarisms, (No. 19,) a great variety may be prepared of equal efficacy. Those I direct here are what succeeded best with me, and they are very simple.†

3. The steam of hot water should be repeated five or six times a day; a poultice should be con-

\* The English avail themselves considerably, in this disease, of a mixture composed of equal parts of salad-oil, and the spirit of Sal Ammoniac; or of oil and spirits of hartshorn, as a liniment and application round the neck. This remedy deserves, perhaps, the first place amongst the local applications against the inflammatory quinsy.

† Dr. Pringle is apprehensive of some ill effects from acids in gargarisms, (which is probably from their supposed repelling property,) and prefers a decoction of figs in milk and water, to which he adds a small quantity of Sal Ammoniac.

stantly kept on, and often renewed; and the patient should frequently gargle.

There are some persons, who cannot gargle themselves; and the pain occasioned by it makes it the more difficult. In such a case, instead of gargling, the same gargarism, (No. 19,) may be injected with a syringe. The injection reaches farther than gargling, and often causes the patient to hawk up a considerable quantity of glary matter, to his sensible relief. This injection should be often repeated. The patient should breathe out, rather than inspire, during the injection.

§ 82. Whenever the disease terminates without suppuration, the fever, the head-ach, the heat in the throat, and the pain in swallowing, begin to abate from the fourth day, sometimes from the third, often only from the fifth; and from such period that abatement increases: So that on the sixth, seventh, or eighth, the patient is entirely well.

§ 83. If the inflammation does not disperse, so that an abscess is forming; then the symptoms attending the fever continue, tho' raging a little less after the fourth day: The throat continues red: A pain also continues, tho' less acute. The pulse commonly grows a little softer; and, on the fifth or sixth day, and sometimes sooner, the abscess is ready to break. This may be discovered by the appearance of a small white and soft tumour, when the mouth is open, which commonly appears about the middle of the inflammation. It bursts of itself: or should it not, it must be opened. The patient should gargle himself after the discharge of it with the cleansing gargarism, No. 19.

§ 84. Frequently the matter is not collected exactly in the place where the inflammation appeared, but in some less visible place: Whence a facility of swallowing is restored, the fever abates, the patient sleeps, and imagines he is cured. But the following signs may enable him to discover that there is an abscess: a certain inquietude and general uneasiness, a pain throughout the mouth; some shiverings from time to time, frequently sharp, but short and tran-

sient heat ; a sensation of thickness and heaviness in the tongue. small white eruptions on the gums, on the inside of the cheek, on the inside and outside of the lips, and a disagreeable taste and odour.

§ 85. In such cases, milk or warm water should frequently be retained in the mouth, the vapour of hot water should be conveyed into it, and cataplasms applied about the neck. All these concur to the softening and breaking of the abscess. The finger may also be introduced to feel for its situation, and, when discovered, the surgeon may easily open it. I happened once to break one under my finger, without making the least effort to do it. Warm water may be injected pretty forcibly, either by the mouth or the nostrils : this sometimes occasions a kind of cough, which breaks it. I have seen this happen even from laughing.

§ 86. Disorders of the throat are, with respect to particular persons, an habitual disease, returning every year, or oftener. They may be prevented by the same means which I have directed for the preservation from some habitual Pleurisies, § 73 ; and by defending the head and the neck from the cold, especially after being heated by any violent exercise, or even by singing long and loud, and which may be considered as an extraordinary exercise of some of the parts affected in this disease.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### *Of Colds*—SECTION 87.

**T**HERE are many prejudices, with regard to colds, which may be attended with pernicious consequences. The first is, that a Cold is never dangerous ; an error which destroys the lives of many. *Colds destroy more than Plagues*, was the answer of an experienced Physician to one of his friends, who being asked how he was, replied, " Very well ; I have nothing but a cold."

A second prejudice is, that colds require no medicines, and last the longer for being nursed. Colds,



like other disorders, have their proper remedies; and are removed with more or less facility, as they are conducted better or worse.

§ 88. A third mistake is, that they are not only not dangerous, but even wholesome too. Not so. A cold constantly produces some disorder in the functions of some part of the body, and thus becomes the cause of a disease. It is indeed a real disorder itself, and when violent, makes a very perceivable assault upon the whole machine. Colds, with their defluations, considerably weaken the breast, and sooner or later considerably impair the health. Persons subject to frequent colds are never strong; they often sink into languid disorders; and a frequent aptitude to take cold, is a proof that their perspiration may be easily checked; whence the lungs become oppressed and obstructed, which must always be attended with danger.

A cold, in truth, is almost constantly an inflammatory disease, a light inflammation of the lungs, of the throat, or of the membrane which lines the nostrils, and inside of certain cavities in the bones of the cheeks and forehead. These cavities communicate with the nose, in such a manner, that when one part of this membrane is affected with an inflammation, it is easily communicated to other parts.

§ 89. Colds are of no certain continuance. Those of the head generally last but a few days, of the breast longer. Some terminate in four or five days. If they extend beyond this term they prove hurtful. 1. Because the violence of the cough disorders the whole machine; particularly, by forcing the blood up to the head. 2. By depriving the person afflicted of his usual sleep. 3. By impairing the appetite, and confusing the digestion. 4. By weakening the lungs, through the continual coughing; whence all the humours, being gradually determined towards them, as the weakest part, a continual cough subsists. Hence also they become overcharged with humours, which grow viscid there, the respiration is over-loaded, a slow fever appears, nutrition almost



ceases ; the patient becomes weak ; sinks into a wasting ; and often dies in a short time.

§ 90. Wherefore, since a cold is a disease of the same kind with quinsies, and inflammations of the breast, it ought to be treated in the same manner. The drinks, No. 1, 2, 3, 4, should be very plentifully used. It is advantageous to bathe the feet in warm water every night at going to bed.\* In a word, if the patient is put into a regimen, the cure is very speedily effected.

§ 91. The disorder indeed is often so slight, that it may be easily cured without any physic, by abstaining from flesh, broth, and wine ; from all food that is sharp, fat, and heavy ; and by dieting upon bread, pulse, fruit, and water ; particularly by eating little or no supper ; and drinking, if thirsty, a simple ptisan of barley, with the addition of a third or fourth part of milk. Bathing the feet, and the powder, No. 29, contribute to dispose the patient to sleep.

§ 92. In colds of the head, the steam of warm water alone, or that in which elder-flowers, or some other mild aromatic herbs have been boiled, commonly afford a speedy relief. These are also serviceable in colds fallen on the breast.

It has been a practice, though of no very long standing, to give the fat of a whale in these cases : but this is a very crude indigestible kind of fat, and such oily medicines seldom agree with colds. Besides, this is very disagreeable and rancid ; so that it were better to forbear using it : I have sometimes seen ill effects from it, and rarely any good ones.

§ 93. Such persons as abate nothing of the usual quantity of their food, when seized with a cold, and who swallow large quantities of hot water, ruin their health. Their digestion ceases ; the cough begins to affect the stomach, without ceasing to afflict the breast.

Drams agree so little with colds, that frequently a very small quantity of them revives a cold that was just expiring. There are some persons who never

\* It frequently happens that bathings alone, remove the head-ach and the cough too.

drink them without taking cold, which is not to be wondered at, as they occasion a light inflammation in the breast, which is equivalent to a cold or distillation.

Nevertheless, people in this disorder should not expose themselves to violent cold weather; though they should equally guard against excessive heat. Those who inclose themselves in very hot rooms, never get quite cured; and how is it possible they should? Such rooms, abstracted from the danger of coming out of them, produce colds in the same manner that drains do, by producing a light inflammation in the breast.

§ 94. Persons subject to frequent colds, imagine they ought to keep themselves very hot. This is an error that thoroughly destroys their health. Such a disposition to take cold arises from two causes, either because their perspiration is easily impaired, or from the weakness of the stomach or the lungs. When the complaint arises from the perspiration's being easily lessened, the hotter they keep themselves, they increase their complaint the more. This warm air weakens the whole machine, and more particularly the lungs, where the humours, finding less resistance, are continually derived, and are accumulated there. The skin constantly bathed in a small sweat, becomes relaxed, soft, and incapable of completing its functions: for which failure the slightest cause produces a total obstruction of perspiration; and a multitude of languid disorders.

These patients redouble their precautions against the cold, or even the coolness of the air, while their cautions are so many effectual means to weaken their health; and the more certainly, as their dread of the free air subjects them to a sedentary life, which increases all their symptoms: while the hot drinks they indulge in, complete their severity. There is but one method to cure people thus situated; that is, by accustoming them gradually to the air; to keep them out of hot chambers; to lessen their clothing by degrees, to make them sleep cool, and to let them eat or drink nothing but what is cold.

To make them use much exercise; and, finally, if the disorder be inveterate, to make them use the cold bath. This method succeeds equally too with those in whom the disease originally depended on a weakness of the stomach, or of the lungs; and in fact, at the end of a certain period, these three causes are always combined.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

### *Of the Diseases of the Teeth.*

#### SECTION 95.

**T**HE Diseases of the Teeth depend on three principal causes. 1. On a caries or rottenness of the teeth. 2. On an inflammation of the nerves of the teeth, or of the membrane which covers them; and which affects the membrane of the gums. 3. A cold humour that falls on the teeth, and on their nerves and membrane.

In the first of these cases, the Caries, having eat down to, and exposed the naked nerve, the air, food, and drink irritate it; and this irritation is attended with pain.

Here a little oil of cloves may be applied, by introducing a small pellet of cotton, dipt in it, to the rotten hollow tooth; which often affords considerable ease. Some make use of a tincture of opium, or laudanum, after the same manner; and indeed these two medicines may be used together in equal quantities. A gargarism made of Silverweed or wild tansy, in water, frequently appeases the pain: and in such cases many people have found themselves at ease, under a constant use of it. It certainly is an application that cannot hurt, and is even beneficial to the gums. Others have been relieved by rubbing their cheek with honey.

§ 96. The second cause is the inflammation of the nerve within the substance, or of the membrane on the outside of the tooth. They who are young, sanguine, who heat themselves much, whether by labour, by their food, their drink, by sitting up late, or by any other excess: they who have been accus-

tomed to any eruptions of blood, whether natural or artificial, and cease to have them as usual, are much exposed to the tooth-ach from this cause.

This pain commonly happens very suddenly. The pulse is strong and full, the countenance considerably red, the mouth extremely hot: there is often a pretty high fever, and a violent head-ach. The gums or some part of them, become inflamed, swelled, and sometimes an abscess appears. At other times, the humours throw themselves upon the more external parts, the cheek swells, and the pain abates.

§ 97. In this species of the disease, we must have recourse to the general method of treating inflammatory disorders, and direct bleeding, which often produces immediate ease, if performed early. After bleeding, the patient should gargle with barley water, or milk and water; and apply an emollient cataplasm to the cheek. If a little imposthume appears, the ripening of it is to be promoted, by holding continually in the mouth some hot milk, or figs boiled in milk; and as soon as ever it seems ripe, it should be opened, which may be done easily, and without any pain. Otherwise he should bathe his feet in warm water for some evenings successively, taking one dose of the powder, No. 20. Entire abstinence from wine and flesh, especially at night, has cured several persons of inveterate maladies of the teeth.

In these species of tooth-ach, all hot remedies are pernicious, and are so far from producing the relief expected, that they aggravate the pain.

§ 98. When the disease rises from a cold humour, it is commonly attended with less violent symptoms. The pulse is neither strong, full, nor quick; the mouth is less heated, and less swelled. In such cases, the afflicted should be purged with the powder, No. 21, which has sometimes perfectly cured very obstinate complaints. After purging, they should make use of the diet-drink, No. 22. This has cured tooth-achs, which have baffled other attempts for many years; but, it must be added, this drink would be hurtful in the disease from a different cause.

§ 99. As this last cause is often the consequence of



a weakness in the stomach, there is a necessity that such persons should make use of such medicines as are proper to strengthen the stomach. The powder, No. 14, has often produced the best consequences, when I have ordered it in these cases; and it never fails to dissipate that tooth-ach very speedily, which returns periodically at stated days and hours. I have also cured some persons who never drank wine, by advising them to the use of it.

§ 100. But besides the diseases of the teeth, that are owing to these causes, there are some that are occasioned by a sharpness of the blood, and which are never cured by any other medicines but such as correct that acrimony. When it is of a scorbutic nature, the wild horse-raddish, pepperwort, water-cresses, brook-lime, sorrel, and wood-sorrel, cure it.

The rheumatism and the gout are sometimes transferred to the teeth, and give rise to the most excruciating pains, which must be treated like the disease from which they arise.

§ 101. From what has been said, the reader will discern why an application, that relieves one person in it, affords not the least relief to another.

The diseases of the teeth, as well as other diseases, arise from different causes; and if these causes are not opposed by medicines suited to them, the disease, far from being cured, is aggravated.

I have cured violent tooth-achs of the lower jaw, by applying a plaster of meal, the white of an egg, brandy and mastich, at the corner of the jaw, over the spot where the pulsation of the artery may be perceived: and I have also mitigated the most excruciating pains of the head, by applying the same plaister upon the temporal artery.

---

## CHAPTER IX.

### *Of the Apoplexy.*

#### SECTION 102.

**A**N Apoplexy is a sudden loss of all sense, and of all voluntary motion; the pulse at the same time being kept up, but respiration being oppressed.

This disease is distinguished into two kinds, the sanguineous and serous apoplexy. Each of them results from an over-fulness of the blood-vessels of the brain, which presses upon the nerves. The difference consists in this, that the sanguineous apoplexy prevails among strong robust persons, who have a rich and inflammable blood, and that in a large quantity. The serous apoplexy invades persons of a less robust constitution, whose blood is more dilute or watery, and whose vessels are in a more relaxed state.

§ 103. When the first kind of this disease exists in its most violent degree, it kills instantaneously. When the assault is less violent, and we find the patient with a strong full pulse, his visage red and bloated; and his neck swelled up, with an oppressed, and loud hoarse respiration, being sensible of nothing, and capable of no other motions, except some effort to vomit, the case is not always equally desperate. We must therefore immediately,

1. Entirely uncover the patient's head, covering the rest of his body but very lightly, procure him instantly very fresh, free air, and leave his neck quite unbound and open.

2. His head should be placed as high as may be, with his feet hanging down.

3. He must lose from twelve to sixteen ounces of blood, from a free open orifice in the arm: the strength or violence with which the blood flows out, should determine the Surgeon to take a few ounces more or less. It should be repeated to the third or fourth time, within the space of three or four hours, if the symptoms require it, either in the arm, or in the foot.

4. A clyster should be given of a decoction of the first opening herbs that can be got, with four spoonfuls of oil, and one spoonful of salt; and this should be repeated every three hours.

5. If it is possible, he should force himself to swallow water plentifully, in three pints of which three drams of nitre are dissolved.

6. As soon as the violence of the pulse abates, when his breathing becomes less difficult; and his

countenance less inflamed, he should take the decoction, No. 23; or, if it cannot be got in time, three quarters of an ounce of cream of tartar, and drink whey plentifully after it. This medicine succeeded extremely well with me in a case where I could not readily procure any other.

7. He should abstain from all strong liquor, wine, distilled spirits, whether inwardly or by outward application, and should even avoid smelling them.

8. He should not be stirred, nor even touched as little as possible: every thing must be avoided that creates the least agitation. This advice, I am sensible, is directly opposite to the common practice; notwithstanding which, it is founded on reason, and approved by experience. In fact, the whole evil results from the blood being forced up in too great a quantity to the brain. Now strong liquors, wines, spirits, volatile salts, all agitation and frictions, increase the embarrassment of the brain: whereas, every thing that calms the circulation, contributes to relieve it.

9. Strong ligatures should be made about the thighs under the ham; by this means the blood is prevented in its ascent from the legs, and less is carried up to the head.

§ 104. When nature and art effect his recovery, his senses return: though there frequently remains a little delirium for some time; and frequently a paralytic defect, more or less, of the tongue, the arm, the leg, and the muscles of the same side of the face. This palsy sometimes goes off gradually, by the help of cooling purgatives, and light diet. All hot medicines are extremely hurtful in this case, and may open the way to a repeated attack. A vomit might be even fatal, and has been more than once so.

§ 105. The other species of apoplexy is attended with the like symptoms, excepting the pulse not being so high or so strong; the countenance is also less red, sometimes the sick have a facility to vomit.

As this kind of the disorder attacks persons who abound less in blood, bleeding is not often necessary: the repetition of it is scarcely ever so: and should

the pulse have but a small fulness, and not the least unnatural hardness, it might even be pernicious.

1. The patient, however, should be placed as was directed in the former Section.

2. He should receive a clyster, but without oil, with double the quantity of salt, and a bit of soap of the size of a small egg. It may be repeated twice a day.

3. He should be purged with the powder, No. 24.\*

4. His common drink may be a strong infusion of leaves of balm.

5. The purge should be repeated the third day.

6. Blisters should immediately be applied to the fleshy part of the legs, or between the shoulder-blades.

7. Should nature seem disposed to relieve herself by sweating, it should be encouraged; and I have known an infusion of the *carduus benedictus* produce this effect very successfully. If this method be entered upon, the sweat ought to be kept up, (without stirring, if possible,) for many days. It has then sometimes happened, that at the end of nine days the patient has been totally freed from the palsy, which commonly succeeds this species of the apoplexy.

§ 106. Persons who have been attacked with either kinds of this disorder, are liable to subsequent ones; each of which is more dangerous than that preceding: whence an endeavour to prevent such relapses, becomes of the utmost importance. This is to be effected by a very exact diet, diminishing the usual quantity of food; the most essential precaution to be observed by any who have been once

\* Vomits which are so pernicious in the sanguineous Apoplexy, where the patient's countenance and eyes are inflamed: and which are also dangerous or useless, when a person has been moderate in his meals, or is weak, are nevertheless very proper for gross feeders, more especially, if such a one has a little while before indulged himself excessively. And vomits are the true specifics for Apoplexies, occasioned by any stupifying poisons. In these two last cases, a double dose of tartar emetic should be dissolved in a cup of water, of which the patient should immediately take a large spoonful; which should be repeated every quarter of an hour, till it operates.



assaulted with it, being entirely to leave off suppers. Indeed, those who have been once attacked with the *sanguineous apoplexies*, should be still more exact than the others. They should deny themselves whatever is rich and juicy, hot or aromatic wine, distilled liquors and coffee. They should chiefly confine themselves to garden-stuff, fruits and acids; should eat but little flesh, and only those called white; taking every week two or three doses of the powder, No. 24, in a morning fasting, in a glass of water. They should be purged twice or thrice a year with the draught, No. 23; use daily exercise: avoid hot rooms, and the violent heat of the sun. They should go to bed betimes, rise early, never lie in bed above seven or eight hours; and if it is observed that their blood increases considerably, and has a tendency towards the head, they should be bled without hesitation, and for some time confine themselves entirely to a thin and low regimen. In these circumstances, warm bathings are pernicious. In the other, the serous apoplexy, instead of purging with No. 23, the patient should take the purge, No. 21.

§ 107. The same means, that are proper to prevent a relapse, might keep off a first assault, if employed in time: for tho' it may happen suddenly, yet this disease foreshews itself many weeks, sometimes months, nay, even years before-hand, by vertigos, heaviness in the head; small defects of the tongue or speech; momentary palsies, sometimes of one, sometimes of another part; sometimes by loathings and reachings to vomit; without any obstruction in the first passages, or any other cause in the stomach. There happens also some particular change in the looks not easy to be described; sharp and quick pains about the region of the heart; an abatement of the strength, without any discernible cause.

Some persons are liable to certain symptoms which arise from the same cause as an apoplexy; and which indeed may be considered as light apoplexies, of which they sustain many attacks, yet without any considerable annoyance. The blood, all at once, as it were, rushes up to their head; they appear heed-

less or blundering, and have sometimes disgusts and *nauseas*, and yet without any abatement of their senses, or motion of any kind. Tranquillity of mind and body, once bleeding, and a few clysters, usually carry this off soon after its invasion. The returns of it may be prevented by the above regimen, and especially by a frequent use of the powder, No. 24. Otherwise one of these attacks commonly degenerates into a mortal apoplexy.

---

## CHAPTER X.

### *Of the violent Influence, or Strokes of the Sun.*

#### SECTION 108.

**I**F we consider that wood, stone, and metals, when long exposed to the Sun, become so hot that they can scarcely be touched without a sensation of burning, we may easily conceive the danger a person undergoes, in having his head exposed to the same degree of heat. The blood-vessels grow dry, the blood itself is thickened, and real inflammation is formed. The signs of it are a violent head-ach, attended with a very hot and dry skin; the eyes are dry and red, being neither able to remain open, nor yet to bear the light; and sometimes there is a kind of involuntary motion in the eye-lid; while some degree of relief is perceivable from the application of any cooling liquor. Some cannot possibly sleep; yet at other times they have a great drowsiness, but attended with violent wakenings: there is a very strong fever; a great faintness, and a total disrelish and loathing.

§ 109. People may be affected thus, either in the Spring, or during the raging heats. Country people are little liable to the former. They chiefly affect the inhabitants of cities, and delicate persons, who have used little labour in the Winter, and abound with superfluous humours. If, thus circumstanced, they expose themselves to the Sun, even in the Spring, it acts upon their head like a blister, attracting a great quantity of humours to it. This produces tormenting pains of the head, frequently attended with

quick and violent shootings, and with pains in the eyes; notwithstanding, this degree of the malady is seldom dangerous. The Summer strokes are much more troublesome to labourers and travellers, who are long exposed to them. Then it is that those who are thus struck, often die upon the spot. In the hot climates this cause destroys many in the very streets, and makes dreadful havoc among armies on the march. After having marched a whole day in the Sun, a man shall fall into a lethargy, and die within some hours, with the symptoms of raving madness. I have seen a Tyler in a very hot day, complain to his comrade of a violent pain in his head: and at the instant he proposed to retire out of the Sun, he sunk down dead. This same cause produces often some most dangerous phrensies.

§ 110. The vehemence of the Sun is still more dangerous to those, who venture to sleep exposed to it. Two mowers, who fell asleep on a hay-cock, being awakened by some others, immediately staggered, and, pronouncing a few incoherent words, died. When the violence of wine, and that of the Sun are combined, they kill very suddenly. And those who escape death, are subject, for the remainder of their lives, to chronical head-achs. It has also been known that some persons have been struck into delirium without a fever, and without complaining of a head-ach. Sometimes a Gutta Serena has been the consequence.

§ 111. In very young children, who never should be exposed long to excessive heat, this malady discovers its self by a deep drowsiness, which lasts for several days: also by ravings mingled with rage and terror, much the same as when they are affected with violent fear: and sometimes by convulsive twitchings; by the head-achs which return at certain periods, and continual vomitings.

§ 112. Old men, who often expose themselves to the Sun, are little apprized of the danger. This custom, (in hot weather,) certainly disposes to an apoplexy, and to disorders of the head. One of the slightest effects of much solar heat upon the head is,

to cause a defluxion from the brain, a swelling of the glands of the neck, and a dryness of the eyes, which sometimes continues for a considerable term.

§ 113. The effect of too much common fire is of the same quality as that of the Sun. A man who fell asleep with his head directly opposite to the fire, went off in an apoplexy during his nap.

§ 114. The action of too violent a sun is not only pernicious to the head, but to other parts: and those who continue long exposed to it, though their heads should not be affected, often experience a disagreeable sensation of heat, and a considerable stiffness in the parts that have been parched by it; as in the legs, the knees, the thighs, reins and arms; and sometimes they prove feverish.

§ 115. It is necessary to set about the cure of this disorder, as soon as may be; for such as might have been easily preserved by an early application, are considerably endangered by a neglect of it. The method of treating this, is very much the same with that of inflammatory diseases; that is, by cooling medicines of various kinds. And, 1. If the disease be very urgent, a large quantity of blood should be taken away. Lewis XIV. was bled nine times to prevent the fatality of a Stroke of the Sun, which he received in hunting, in 1658.

2. After bleeding, the patient's legs should be plunged into warm water. This affords the most speedy relief. When the disorder is highly dangerous, it will be necessary to treat the patient with warm baths, in which he may sit up to the hips; and in the most dangerous degrees of it, even to bathe the whole body; but the water should be only sensibly warm: the use of hot water would be highly pernicious.

3. The patient should drink plentifully of lemonade, which is a mixture of the juice of lemons and water, (and is the best drink in this disorder,) or water and vinegar which is a very good substitute for lemonade; or of very clear whey, with the addition of a little vinegar. These various drinks may all be taken cold; linen cloths dipt in cold water may be



applied to the forehead, the temples, or all over the head.

Cold-baths have sometimes recovered persons out of violent symptoms, from this cause.

An officer who had rode post for several days successively, in very hot weather, swooned away, immediately on his dismounting: from which he could not be recovered by the ordinary assistance used in such cases. He was saved by being plunged into a bath of freezing water. It should be observed, however, that in these cases, the cold-bath should never be recurred to without previous bleeding.

§ 116. It is past doubt, that if a person stands still in the heat of the Sun, he is more liable to be struck with it, than if he walks about; and the use of white hats, or of some folds of clean white paper under, [or rather over,] a black one, may contribute to prevent any injury from it.

---

## CHAPTER XI.

### *Of the Rheumatism.*

#### SECTION 117.

**T**HE Rheumatism may exist either with or without a fever. The first is preceded by a shivering, a subsequent heat, hard pulse, and a head-ach. Sometimes indeed an extraordinary coldness, with general uneasiness, exists several days before the fever is perceived. On the second or third day, and sometimes on the first, the patient is seized with a violent pain in some part of his body, but especially about the joints, which prevents their motion, and is often accompanied with heat, redness, and swelling. The knee is often the first part attacked, and sometimes both the knees at once. When the pain is fixed, an abatement of the fever frequently happens; though in some it continues several days, and increases every evening. The pain diminishes in one part after a duration of some days, and then invades some other. Sometimes one part is quite free from pain, when another is attacked; at other times, many parts

are seized nearly at the same instant; and I have sometimes seen every joint afflicted at once. In this case the patient is in a terrible situation, being incapable of any motion, and even dreading the assistance of his attendants, as he can scarcely admit of touching. The parts in which the pains are the most tormenting and obstinate are the region of the loins, the hips, and the nape of the neck.

§ 118. This disease is often extended over the scalp and the surface of the head; and there the pains are excessive. I have seen them affect the eyelids and the teeth, with inexpressible torment. As long as the distemper is situated in the external parts, the patient is in no great danger, if he be properly treated: but if the disease be repelled upon an internal part, his case is extremely dangerous. If the brain is attacked, a raging delirium is the consequence; if it falls upon the lungs, the patient is suffocated: and if it attacks the stomach or bowels, it is attended with the most astonishing pains, caused by the inflammation, which, if violent, is speedily fatal.

§ 119. An obstructed perspiration, and an inflammatory thickness of the blood, constitute the general cause of the Rheumatism. This last cause is that which we must immediately encounter; since, as long as that subsists, perspiration cannot be perfectly re-established.

As soon as it is sufficiently manifest, twelve ounces of blood should be taken from the arm. The patient is to enter upon a regimen, and drink plentifully of the Ptisan, No. 2, and of very clear whey, sweetened with a little honey. I have known a very severe Rheumatism cured, after twice bleeding, without any other food or medicine, for the space of thirteen days.

§ 120. If the distemper is not considerably assuaged by the first bleeding, it should be repeated some hours after. I have ordered it four times within the first two days: and some days after, I even directed a fifth bleeding. But, in general, the hardness of the pulse becomes less after the second: and notwithstanding the pains may continue, yet the patient is

sensible of less inquietude. If the patient dislikes a clyster, his drinks should be made as opening as possible; and a dose of the Cream of Tartar, No. 24, should be given night and morning. This very medicine with the assistance of whey, cured two persons I advised it to, of Rheumatic pains, of which they had been infested, with frequent returns, for many years.

Apples coddled, prunes stewed, and well-ripened Summer-fruits, are the most proper nourishment in this disorder.

We may save the sick a great deal of pain, by putting one strong towel always under their back, and another under their thighs, in order to move them the more easily. When their hands are without pain, a third towel hung upon a cord which is fastened across the bed, will assist them in moving themselves.

§ 121. When the fever entirely disappears, and the hardness of the pulse is removed, I have ordered the purge, No. 23, with good effect; and if it is attended with five or six motions, the patient is sensibly relieved. The day but one after it may be repeated, and a third time, after an interval of two or three weeks.

§ 122. When the pains are extremely violent, they admit of no application: Vapour-baths, however, may be employed, and provided they are often used, and for a considerable time, they prove very efficacious. The purpose of these baths is to convey the steam of boiling water to the parts affected, which may always be effected by a variety of easy contrivances: The choice of which must depend on the different circumstances and situations of the sick.

Whenever it is possible, some of the emollient applications, No. 9, should be constantly employed. A bath of warm water, in which the patient should remain an hour, after sufficient bleedings, affords the greatest relief. I have seen a patient, under the most acute pains of the loins, of the hips, and of one knee, put into one. He continued still under extreme torment in the bath, and on being taken out of it;

but an hour after he had been put to bed, he sweated to an incredible quantity, for thirty-six hours, and was cured. But the bath should not be made use of, until after repeated bleedings, or other equivalent evacuations.

The pains are generally most severe in the night; whence it has been usual to give composing medicines. But opiates augment the cause of the disease, and destroy the efficacy of the proper remedies.

§ 123. The Rheumatism goes off either by stool, by turbid thick urine, which drops a yellow sediment, or by sweats: And it generally happens, that this last discharge prevails towards the conclusion of the disease. It may be kept up by drinking an infusion of elder-flowers. At the beginning, sweating is pernicious.

It happens also, though seldom, that Rheumatisms determine by depositing a sharp humour upon the legs; where it forms a kind of blisters, which burst open, and form ulcers. But they heal naturally of themselves, by a regular diet, and a few gentle purges.

Sometimes, again, an abscess is formed either in the affected part, or in some adjoining part.

Another crisis of the Rheumatism has happened by a kind of an itch, which breaks out on the parts adjacent to the seat of this distemper. Immediately after this eruption, the pains vanish; but the pustules sometimes continue for several weeks.

§ 124. I have never observed the pains to last, with violence, above fourteen days; though there remains a weakness, numbness, and some inflation of the adjoining parts; and it will be many weeks, sometimes months, especially in the fall, before the sick recover their strength. I have known some persons, who, after a very painful Rheumatism, have been troubled with a very disagreeable lassitude, which did not go off till after a great eruption, all over the body, of little blisters, full of watery humour: Many of them burst, and others withered and dried up without bursting.

The return of strength into the parts affected, may



be promoted by frictions night and morning, with flannel ; by using exercise ; and by conforming exactly to the directions given in the chapter on recovery from acute diseases. The Rheumatism may also be prevented by the means I have pointed out, in treating of pleurisies and quinsies.

§ 125. Sometimes the Rheumatism, with a Fever, invades persons who are not abounding in blood ; whose flesh and fibres are softer ; and in whose humours there is more thinness and sharpness. Bleeding proves less necessary for these, tho' the fever should be very strong. Some constitutions require more discharges by stool ; and after they are properly evacuated, blisters may be applied, unless where the pulse is hard. The powder, No. 25, answers very well in these cases.

§ 126. There is another kind of Rheumatism, called Chronical. It is known by the following marks. 1. It is commonly unattended with a fever. 2. It continues a long time. 3. It seldom attacks many parts at once. 4. Frequently the affected part is neither more hot, nor swelled, than in its healthy state ; tho' sometimes it is. 5. The former attacks strong, robust persons : This rather invades persons arrived at a certain period of life, or such as are weak and languishing.

§ 127. The pain of the Chronical Rheumatism, when injudiciously treated, lasts sometimes many months, and even years. It is particularly obstinate when it falls on the head, the loins, or on the hip, and along the thighs, when it is called the Sciatica. There is no part, indeed, which this pain may not invade : Sometimes it fixes itself in a small spot as in one part of the head, the angle of the jaw, the extremity of a finger, in one knee, on one rib, or on the breast, where it often excites pains, which make the patient apprehensive of a cancer. It penetrates also to the internal parts. When it affects the lungs, a most obstinate cough is the consequence ; which degenerates at length into very dangerous disorders. In the stomach and bowels, it occasions pains like a cholic ; and in the bladder, symptoms so greatly

resembling those of the stone, that persons of experience have been more than once deceived by them.

§ 128. The treatment of this Rheumatism varies considerably from that of the former. Nevertheless at first, if the pain is very acute, and the patient robust, a single bleeding is proper. 2. The humours ought to be diluted, and their sharpness diminished, by a plentiful use of the ptisan, No. 26. (3.) Four or five days after drinking abundantly of this, the purging powder, No. 21, may be taken with success.

When general remedies have been used, and the disorder still continues, recourse should be had to such medicines as restore perspiration; and these should be persisted in for a considerable time. The pills, No. 18, with a strong infusion of elder-flowers, have often succeeded in this respect: and after a long continuance of diluting drinks, if the stomach exerts its functions well; the patient is no ways costive; if he is not of a dry habit of body; and the part affected remains without inflammation, the patient may safely take the powder, No. 39, at night going to bed, with a cup or two of an infusion of *Carduus Benedictus*, and a morsel of Venice-treacle of the size of a hazel-nut. This remedy brings on a very copious sweating, which often expels the disease. These sweats may be rendered still more effectual, by wrapping up the affected part in a flannel dipt in the decoction, No. 27.

§ 129. But of these pains, the *Sciatica* is one of the most obstinate. Nevertheless, I have seen the greatest success from the application of seven or eight cupping-glasses on the tormented part; by which, without the assistance of any other remedy, I have cured, in a few hours, *Sciaticas* of many years standing. Green cere-cloth, commonly called oil-cloth, (whether the ingredients be spread on taffety or on linen,) being applied to the diseased part, disposes it to sweat abundantly, and thus to discharge the sharp humour which occasions the pain. Sometimes both these applications, but especially that spread on silk, (which may be applied more exactly

and closely to the part, and which is also spread with a different composition,) raise a little vesication on the part. A plaster of quick lime and honey blended together, has cured inveterate Sciaticas.

§ 130. Cold baths are the best to keep off this disease, but they cannot always be safely ventured on. Many circumstances render the use of them impracticable to particular persons. Such as are subject to this Chronical Rheumatism, would do well to rub their whole bodies every morning, if they could, but especially the afflicted parts, with flannel. This keeps up perspiration beyond any other assistance; and indeed sometimes increases it too much.

After a violent Rheumatism, people should long avoid cold and moist air.

§ 131. Rheumatic people have too frequent a recourse to hurtful medicines, which daily produce very bad consequences. Such are spirituous medicines, brandy, and arquebuscade-water. They either render the pain more obstinate, by hardening the skin, or repel the humour to some inward part. And instances are not wanting of persons who have died suddenly, from the application of spirits of wine upon the parts.

Sharp and greasy unctions are equally dangerous. A rottenness of the bones has ensued upon the use of a medicine called the Balsam of Sulphur with turpentine. There are some Rheumatic pains, which admit of no application: almost every medicine aggravates them. In such cases, the afflicted must content themselves with keeping the parts affected from the impressions of the air, by a flannel.

§ 132. If the duration of the pains fixed in the same place, should cause some degree of stiffness in the joint, it should be exposed twice a day to the vapour of warm water, and dried well afterwards with hot linen; then it should be well chaffed, and lastly, touched over with ointment of marshmallows.

§ 133. Very young children are sometimes subject to such violent pains, that they cannot bear touching in any part, without excessive crying. We must be careful to avoid mistaking these cases, and not to

treat them like Rheumatisms. They sometimes are owing to worms, and go off when these have been discharged.

---

## CHAPTER XII.

### *Of the Bite of a Mad Dog.*

#### SECTION 134.

**W**HEN a person is bit by such a dog, the wound commonly heals up readily: but after a longer or shorter time, from three weeks to three months; commonly in about six weeks, the person bit begins to perceive in the spot that was bitten, a dull pain. The scar swells, inflames, bursts open, and weeps out a sharp, fœtid, and somewhat bloody humour. At the same time the patient becomes sad; he feels a kind of insensibility, and general numbness; and almost incessant coldness; a difficulty of breathing; a continual anguish, and pains in his bowels. His pulse is weak and irregular, his sleep restless, and confused with ravings; and with terrible frights. His discharges by stool are often irregular, and small cold sweats appear at short intervals. Sometimes there is also a slight pain in the throat. Such is the first degree of this distemper.

§ 135. In its second degree, the patient is afflicted with a violent thirst, and a pain in drinking. Soon after this he avoids all drink, particularly water, and within some hours abhors it. This horror becomes so violent, that the bringing water near his lips, or into his sight, the very name of it, or of any other drink; the sight of objects, which have any resemblance of water, afflicts him with extreme anguish. Yet he continues to swallow (though not without great difficulty) a little bread or meat, and sometimes a little soup. Some even get down the liquid medicines that are prescribed, provided there be no appearance of water in them. Their urine becomes thick and high coloured, and sometimes there is a suppression of it: the voice either grows hoarse, or is almost entirely abolished. They are troubled with short deliriums, which are sometimes mixed with fury. It



is at such times that they spit at all around them ; that they attempt also to bite. Their looks are fixed, as it were, and somewhat furious, their visage frequently red. It is common for these miserable patients to be sensible of the approach of their raging fit, and to conjure the by-standers to be upon their guard. Many of them never have any inclination to bite. The increasing anguish and pain become inexpressible ; they earnestly wish for death ; and some of them have destroyed themselves.

§ 136. It is with the spittle, and the 'spittle only, that this dreadful poison unites itself. And it may be observed, 1st, That if the wounds have been made through any of the patient's clothes, they are less dangerous than those afflicted on the naked skin. 2. That animals who abound in wool, or have thick hair, are often preserved from the mortal impression of the poison ; because the clothes, the air, or the wool, have wiped, or dried up, the slaver of their teeth. 3. The bites inflicted by an infected animal, very soon after he has bitten many others, are less dangerous than the former bites, because their slaver is exhausted. 4. If the bite happens in the face, or in the neck, the danger is greater, and the operation of the venom is quicker too ; by reason the spittle of the person so bit is sooner infected. 5. The higher the degree of the distemper is advanced, the bites become proportionably more dangerous. Hence it may be seen, why, of many who have been bitten, some have been infected with this dreadful malady, and others not.

§ 137. There is a necessity for destroying or expelling the poison itself, which mercury effects, and is consequently the counter-poison of it. That poison produces a general irritation of the nerves ; this is to be removed by antispasmodics : so that in mercury, joined to antispasmodics, consists the whole cure of this malady. There have been many instances of persons cured by these medicines, in whom the distemper had been manifest in its rage and violence. It is acknowledged, however, that they have proved inef-

fectual in a few cases; but what distemper is there which does not sometimes prove incurable?

§ 138. The very moment after receiving the bite, if it can be effected, the part affected should be cut away. The ancients directed it to be burnt with a red hot iron; but this requires more resolution than every patient is endued with. The wound should be washed a considerable time with warm water, with a little sea-salt dissolved in it. After this, into the lips and edges of the wound, and into the surface of the part all about it, should be rubbed a quarter of an ounce of the ointment, No. 28; and the wound should be dressed twice daily, with the soft lenient ointment, No. 29; but that of No. 28, is to be used only once a-day.

The quantity of nourishment should be less than usual, particularly of flesh: he should abstain from wine, spirituous liquors, all sorts of spices, and hot inflaming food. He should drink only barley-water, or an infusion of the flowers of the lime-tree. He should be guarded against costiveness by a soft relaxing diet, and bathe his legs once a day in warm water. Every third day, one dose of the medicine, No. 30, should be taken, which is compounded of mercury, that counter-works the poison, and of musk, which prevents the convulsive motions. I confess I have less dependance on the mercury given in this form, and think the rubbing in of its ointment considerably more efficacious, which I hope will always prevent the fatality of this dreadful disease.

§ 139. If the dread of water has already appeared, and the patient is strong, and abounds with blood; he should,

1. Be bled to a considerable quantity, and this may be repeated twice, thrice, or even a fourth time, if circumstances require it.

2. The patient should be put, if possible, into a warm bath; and this should be used twice daily.

3. He should every day receive two, or even three of the emollient clysters, No. 5.

4. The wound, and the parts adjoining to it, should

be rubbed with the ointment, No. 28, twice a day.

5. The whole limb which contains the wound, should be rubbed with oil, and be wrapped up in an oily flannel.

6. Every three hours, a dose of the powder, No. 30, should be taken in a cup of the infusion of lime-tree and elder-flowers.

7. The prescription, No. 31, is to be given every night, and to be repeated in the morning if the patient is not easy, washing it down with the same infusion.

8. If there be a great nauseousness at the stomach with a bitterness in the mouth, give the powder, No. 35, which brings up a copious discharge.

9. There is little occasion to say any thing of the patient's food in such a situation. Should he ask for any, he may be allowed panada, bread, soups made of meally vegetables, and a little milk.

§ 140. By the use of these remedies, the symptoms will lessen, and disappear by degrees.

It is certain that a boy, in whom the raging symptom had appeared, was perfectly cured, by bathing all about the wounded part with salad oil, in which some camphire and opium were dissolved: this, with the addition of repeated frictions of the ointment, No. 28, brought on a very plentiful sweat, on which all the symptoms vanished.

§ 141. Dogs may be cured by rubbing in a triple quantity of the same ointment directed for men, and by giving them the bolus, No. 33. But both these means should be used as soon as ever they are bit.

As soon as ever dogs are bit, they should be safely tied up, and not let loose again, before the expiration of three or four months.

A dangerous prejudice has prevailed with regard to the bites from dogs: that if a dog who had bit any person, without being mad at the time of his biting, should become mad afterwards, the person bitten would prove mad too at the same time. Such a notion is full as absurd as it would be to affirm, that if two persons had slept in the same bed, and one of them should take the itch, or the small pox, ten or

twelve years after, the other would be infected with it, and at the same time too.

§ 142. It is no longer necessary to represent the horror of that cruel practice which prevailed not very long since, of suffocating persons in the height of this disease. It is now prohibited in most countries.\*

Another cruelty, of which we hope to see no repeated instance, is that of abandoning those miserable patients to themselves : a most detestable custom, even in those times when there was not the least hope of saving them ; and still more criminal in our days, when they may be recovered effectually. I again affirm, that it is not often those afflicted patients are disposed to bite ; and that even when they are, they are afraid of doing it : and request the bystanders to keep out of their reach ; so that no danger is incurred : or when there is any, it may be avoided by a few precautions.

## CHAPTER XIII.

### *Of the Small Pox.*

#### SECTION 143.

**T**HE Small Pox is the most extensive of all diseases ; since out of a hundred persons there are not more than two or three exempted from it. It is equally true, that if it attacks almost every person, it attacks them but once, so that having escaped through it, they are always secure from it. It must be acknowledged, at the same time, to be one of the most destructive distempers ; for if in some it proves to be of a gentle kind, in others it is almost as dangerous as the plague : it being demonstrated, by calculating the consequences of its most raging, and its gentlest prevalence, that it kills one seventh part of the number it attacks.

§ 144. This malady often gives some intimation of its approach, three or four days before the appearance of the fever, by a little dejection ; less vivacity than usual ; a great propensity to sweat ; less appe-

\* Not long since, a man was tried at York, for suffocating his son, who was afflicted with the Hydrophobia.



tite ; a slight alteration of the countenance ; and a sort of pale, livid colour about the eyes.

Short vicissitudes of heat or cold succeed, and at length a considerable shivering, of one, two, three, or four hours. This is succeeded by violent heat, accompanied with pains of the head and loins, vomiting, or at least a frequent propensity to vomit.

This state continues some hours, after which the fever abates a little in a sweat ; the patient then finds himself better, but is nevertheless cast down, heavy, squeamish, with a head-ache and pain in the back, and a disposition to be drowsy. The last symptom, indeed, is not very common, except in children less than seven or eight years of age.

The abatement of the fever is of short duration ; some hours after, generally towards the evening, it returns with all its attendants, and terminates again by sweats, as before.

This state lasts three or four days ; at the end of which, and seldom later, the first eruptions appear among the sweat, which terminates the paroxysm of the fever. I have generally observed the earliest eruption to appear in the face, next to that on the hands, on the upper part of the arms, on the neck, and on the upper part of the breast. As soon as this eruption appears, if the distemper is of a gentle kind, the fever almost entirely vanishes ; the eruptions increase, others coming out on the back, the sides, the belly, the thighs, the legs, and the feet. Sometimes they are pushed out very plentifully, even to the soles of the feet : where, as they increase in size, they often excite very sharp pain, by reason of the great thickness and hardness of the skin in these parts.

Frequently on the first and second day of eruption, (speaking hitherto of the mild kind,) there returns a gentle fever about the evening, which, about the termination of it, is attended with a considerable and final eruption : though, as often as the fever terminates perfectly after the first eruption, a small one is a pretty certain consequence. For tho' the eruption is moderate, the fever does not totally disappear ; a

small degree of it still remaining, and heightening a little every evening.

These pustules, on their first appearance, are little red spots, resembling a flea-bite; but distinguishable by a small white spot in the middle, a little raised above the rest, which gradually increases in size, with the redness extended about it. They become whiter, in proportion as they grow larger; and generally upon the sixth day, including that of their first eruption, they attain their utmost magnitude, and are full of *pus* or matter. Some of them grow to the size of a pea, and some a little larger; but this never happens to the greatest number of them. From this time they begin to look yellowish, they generally become dry, and fall off in brown scales, in ten or eleven days from their first appearance. As their eruption occurred on different days, they also whither and fall off successively. The face is sometimes clear of them, while pustules still are seen upon the legs, not fully ripe; and those in the soles of the feet frequently remain much longer.

§ 145. The skin is of course extended by the pustules; and after the appearance of a certain quantity, all the parts between the pustules are red and bright, with a proportionable swelling of the skin. The face is the first that appears bloated, from the pustules their first attaining their full size; the like happens also to the neck, and the eyes are often closed up. The swelling of the face abates in proportion to the drying up of the pustules, and then the hands are puffed up prodigiously. This happens successively to the legs, the swelling being the consequence of the pustules attain their utmost size.

§ 146. Whenever there is a very considerable eruption, the fever is heightened at the time of suppuration; which is not to be wondered at: One boil excites a fever; how is it possible then but some hundreds, or thousands of these little abscesses must? This fever is the most dangerous period, and occurs between the ninth and thirteenth days. At this season, then, the patient becomes very hot and thirsty: he is harrassed with pain, and finds it very difficult

to discover a favourable, easy posture. If the malady runs high, he has no sleep; he raves, becomes oppressed, is seized with drowsiness; and if he does not survive, he dies either suffocated or lethargic, and sometimes in a state compounded of both.

The pulse, during this fever of suppuration, is sometimes of an astonishing quickness. The most dangerous time is, when the swellings of the face, head, and neck, are in their highest degree. Whenever the swelling begins to fall, the scabs on the face to dry, and the skin to thrive, as it were, the danger diminishes. When the pustules are very few, this second fever is so moderate, that it requires some attention to discern it.

§ 147. Besides these symptoms, there are some others which require considerable attention. One of these is the soreness of the throat with which many persons in the Small Pox are afflicted, as soon as the fever grows pretty strong. It continues for two or three days; feels very troublesome in the action of swallowing. It begins, most frequently, before the eruption appears; if this complaint is in a light degree, it terminates upon the eruption; and whenever it revives in the course of the distemper, it is always in proportion to the degree of the fever. As often as it is of any considerable duration, it is attended with a discharge of a great quantity of spittle. When the eruption is confluent, and the patient adult, the discharge is surprising. This often incommodes him more than any other symptom of the distemper; and so much the more, as, after its continuance for some days, the lips, the inside of the cheeks, the tongue, and the roof of the mouth, are, as it were, flayed. Nevertheless, however painful this discharge may be, it is very necessary and salutary.

§ 148. Children, to the age of five or six years, are liable to convulsions, before eruption; these, however, are not dangerous, if they are not accompanied with violent symptoms. But such convulsions as supervene, either when the eruption having occurred, *strikes in*; or during the course of the fever of suppuration, are more terrifying.

Involuntary discharges of blood from the nose often

occur, in the first stage of this distemper, which are extremely serviceable, and commonly lessen, or carry off the head-ache.

§ 149. The Small Pox is commonly distinguished into two kinds, the confluent, and the distinct. But the treatment of each is the same. We may expect a confluent and dangerous pock, if, at the very time of seizure, the patient is attacked with violent symptoms, more especially if his eyes are extremely quick, lively, and even glistening; if he vomits almost continually, if the pains of his loins be violent; and if he suffers great anguish and inquietude: If in infants there is a great stupor or heaviness; if eruption appears on the third day, or even on the second; as the hastier eruptions in this disease signify the most dangerous kind of it.

§ 150. The disorder is sometimes so slight, that the eruption appears with scarce any suspicion of the child's having the least ailment. And the event is equally favourable. The pustules grow larger, suppurate, and attain their maturity, without confining the patient to his bed, or lessening either his sleep or appetite.

But wine, Venice-treacle, cordial infection, hot air, and loads of bed-clothes, annually sweep off thousands of children, who might have recovered, if they had taken nothing but warm water: and every person who is interested in the recovery of patients in this distemper, ought carefully to prevent the smallest use of such drugs; which certainly increase the severity, and annex the most unhappy consequences to it.

§ 151. At the very beginning of the Small Pox, the patient is immediately to be put on a strict regimen, and to have his legs bathed morning and evening in warm water. This is the proper method to lessen the quantity in the face and head, and to facilitate it every where else. If he vomits, it is highly pernicious to stop it by any cordial infection, or by Venice-treacle; and still more dangerous to give a vomit or purge, which are hurtful in the beginning of the small pox.

If the fever be moderate, the bathing of the legs,



on the first day of sickening, may suffice. The patient must be restrained to his regimen, and need drink nothing but milk, diluted with two thirds of elder-flower or lime-tree tea, if there be no perceivable fever : yea, or with good clear water. An apple coddled, or baked, may be added to it ; and if they complain of hunger, a little bread may be allowed ; but they must be denied any meat, or meat-broth, eggs, and strong drink. In this early stage, too, clear whey may serve them instead of every other drink, the good effects of which I have frequently been a witness too ; or sweet butter-milk may be allowed. When the distemper is of a mild species, a perfect cure ensues, without any other assistance : but we should not neglect to purge the patient as soon as the pustules are perfectly scabbed on the greater part of his face, with the prescription, No. 11, which must be repeated six days after. He should not be allowed flesh till after this second purge ; though after the first he may be allowed some well-boiled pulse, or garden-stuff and bread, and in such quantity, as not to be pinched with hunger, while he recovers from the disease.

§ 152. But if the fever should be strong, the pulse hard, and the pain of the head and loins should be violent, he must immediately lose blood from the arm ; receive a clyster two hours after : and, if the fever continues, the bleeding must be repeated. I have directed a repetition of it even to the fourth time, within the two first days, to young people under the age of eighteen ; and it is more especially necessary in such as, with a hard and full pulse, are also affected with a drowsiness and a delirium.

2. As long as the fever continues violent, two, three, or even four clysters should be given in twenty-four hours ; and the legs should be bathed twice.

3. The patient is to be taken out of bed, and supported in a chair, as long as he can tolerably bear it.

4. The air of his chamber should frequently be renewed ; and if it be too hot, which it often is in summer, in order to refresh it and the patient, the means must be employed which are directed in § 29.

5. He is to be restrained to the ptisans, No. 2, or 4; and if that does not sufficiently moderate the fever, he should take, every hour, or every two hours, according to the urgency of the case, a spoonful of the mixture, No. 10, mixed with a cup of Ptisan. After the eruption, the fever being then abated, there is less occasion for medicine; and should it entirely disappear, the patient may be regulated as directed in § 151.

When, after a remission or intermission of some days, the process of suppuration revives the fever, we ought particularly to keep the body very open. For this purpose, an ounce of lenitive electuary should be added to the clysters: or they might be simply made of whey, with honey; oil, and salt. Give the patient three times every morning, at the interval of two hours between each, three glasses of the Ptisan, No. 32. Purge him after two days, with the potion, No. 33, but on that day he must not take the Ptisan, No. 32.

2. He must, if the distemper be very violent, take a double dose of the mixture, No. 10.

3. The patient should be taken out of bed, and kept in a room well aired, day and night, until the fever has abated. Many persons will be surprised at this advice; nevertheless, it is that which I have often experienced to be the most efficacious, and without which the others are ineffectual. They will say, How shall the patient sleep at this rate? To which it may be answered, sleep is not necessary, in this state and stage of the disease. Besides, he is unable to sleep; the continual salivation prevents it, and it is very necessary to keep up the salivation; which is facilitated by often injecting warm water and honey into his throat. It is also of considerable service to throw some up his nostrils; and often thus to cleanse the scabs which form within them. A due regard to these circumstances contributes to lessen the patient's uneasiness, and very effectually to his cure.

4. If the face and neck are greatly swelled, emollient cataplasms are to be applied to the soles of the feet.

§ 153. The eye-lids are swelled when the disease runs high, so as to conceal the eyes for several days. Nothing further should be attempted, with respect to this, but the frequent moistening of them with a little warm milk and water. What chiefly conduces to prevent the inflammation of the eyes after the disease, and in general all its other bad consequences, is to be content for a considerable time with a very moderate quantity of food, and particularly to abstain from flesh and wine. In the very bad Small Pox, and in little children, the eyes are closed up from the beginning of the eruption.

§ 154. One help, which has not been made use of for a long time past, except as a means to preserve the smoothness of the face; but which has the greatest tendency to preserve life itself, is the opening of the pustules, not only upon the face, but all over the body. In the first place, by opening them, the retention of *pūs* is prevented, which prevents any erosion, or eating down from it: whence scars, deep pits, and other deformities are obviated. Secondly, in giving a vent to the poison, the retreat of which into the blood is cut off, which removes a principal cause of the danger. Thirdly, the skin is relaxed: the tumour of the face and neck diminish in proportion to that relaxation; and thence the return of the blood from the brain is facilitated. The pustules should be opened every where, successively as they ripen. The precise time of doing it, is when they just begin to turn a very little yellowish; and when the red circle surrounding them is quite pale. They should be opened with a very fine sharp-pointed scissors; this does not give the patient the least pain: and when a certain number of them are opened, a sponge dipt in a little warm water is to be repeatedly applied, to suck up and remove the *pūs*. But as the pustules, when emptied thus, soon fill again, a discharge of this fresh matter must be obtained in the same manner some hours after; and this must sometimes be repeated five or even six times successively. Such extraordinary attention in this point may probably be considered as trivial; and is very unlikely to become a ge-



neral practice: but I do again affirm it to be of much importance; and that as often as the fever attending suppuration is violent, a repeated opening, emptying, and absorbing of the ripened pustules, is a remedy of the utmost efficacy.

§ 155. The patient should very carefully abstain from the use of Venice-treacle, laudanum, diacordium, that is, the syrup of white poppies, or even of the red poppy; syrup of amber, pills of storax, and in one word, of every medicine which produces sleep. And their use should be entirely banished, through the secondary fever.

If the eruption should suddenly strike in, heating, soporific, spirituous, and volatile remedies should carefully be avoided; but the patient may drink plentifully of the infusion, No. 12, [or rather of cold water.]

§ 156. To prepare children for the Small Pox, the first step is an abatement of their usual food. Children commonly eat too much, their limitation should be in proportion to their size and growth. But, with regard to all, we may be allowed to make their supper very light and very small.

Their second advantage will consist in the choice of their food. It should be of the simplest kind, as vegetables and milk-meats. Their bread should be well baked, their pulse dressed without bacon; and their fruits well ripened. These regulations may be sufficient.

Their third article is, to bathe their legs now and then in warm water, before they go to bed. This promotes perspiration, cools, dilutes the blood, and allays the sharpness of it, as often as it is properly timed.

The fourth precaution is the frequent use of very clear whey. This agreeable remedy, which consists of the juices of herbs filtered through, and, as it were, sweetened by the organs of a healthy animal, answers every visible indication: it imparts a flexibility to the vessels; it abates the thickness of the blood; which being augmented by the action of the poisonous cause of the Small Pox, would degenerate into a dan-



gerous thickness. It removes all obstructions in the bowels. It also promotes stools, urine, and perspiration; and, in a word, communicates the most favourable disposition to the body, not to be too violently agitated by the operation of an inflammatory poison.

I have already observed, that it may also be used to great advantage, during the course of the distemper: but I must also observe, that however salutary it is in the cases for which I have directed it, there are others in which it would be hurtful. It would be pernicious to weak, languishing, pale children, subject to vomitings, purgings, and in all diseases which prove their bowels to be weak, and their humours to be sharp. Those to whom it is advised, may take a few glasses every morning, and even drink it daily for their common drink; they may also sup it with bread for breakfast, or supper, and indeed at any time.

---

#### CHAPTER XIV.

*Of the Measles.*

## SECTION 157.

**I**N some constitutions, the Measles give notice of their approach, by a small dry cough, without any other complaint; though more frequently by a general uneasiness; by successions of shivering and heat; by a severe head-ache in grown persons; a heaviness in children; a considerable complaint of the throat; and, by what particularly characterizes this distemper, an inflammation and a considerable heat in the eyes, attended with a swelling of the eye-lids, with a defluxion of sharp tears, and so acute a sensation of the eyes, that they cannot bear the light; by very frequent sneezings, and a dripping from the nose of the same humour that trickles from the eyes.

The heat and the fever increase with rapidity; with a cough, a stuffing, and continual reachings to vomit; with violent pains in the loins; and sometimes with a looseness. In other subjects, sweating chiefly prevails. The tongue is foul and white; the thirst is

often very high, and the symptoms are generally more violent than in the mild Small Pox.

At length on the fourth or fifth day, and sometimes about the end of the third, a sudden eruption appears, and in a very great quantity, especially about the face; which in a few hours is covered with spots, each of which resembles a flea-bite; many of them soon joining, form red streaks, larger or smaller, which inflame the skin, and produce a very perceivable swelling of the face; whence the very eyes are sometimes closed. Each small spot is raised a little above the surface, especially in the face, where they are manifest both to the sight and the touch.

The eruption is afterwards extended to the breast, the back, the arms, the thighs, and legs. It generally spreads very plentifully over the breast and back; and sometimes red suffusions are found upon the breast, before any eruption has appeared in the face.

The patient is often relieved, as in the Small Pox, by plentiful discharges of blood from the nose, which carry off the complaints of the head, of the eyes, and of the throat.

When this distemper appears in its mildest character, almost every symptom abates after eruption, though in general, the change for the better is not as perceivable as it is in the Small Pox. The reachings cease almost entirely; but the fever, the cough, the head-ache, continue; and I have sometimes observed, that a bilious vomiting, a day or two after the eruption, proved of considerable relief to the patient. On the third or fourth day of the eruption, the redness diminishes; the spots dry up and fall off in very little branny scales: the cuticle shrivels off, and is replaced by one succeeding beneath it. On the ninth day, when the progress of the malady has been speedy, and on the eleventh, when it has been very slow, no trace of the redness is to be found; and the surface resumes its usual appearance.

§ 158. Notwithstanding, the patient is not safe, except, during the course of the distemper, or immediately after it, he has had some considerable

evacuation; such as vomiting, or a bilious looseness, considerable discharges by urine, or very plentiful sweating. For when any of these evacuations supervene, the patient resumes his strength, and perfectly recovers. It happens sometimes, even without any of these discharges, that insensible perspiration expels the relics of the distemper. Yet it occurs too often, that this venom, not having been entirely expelled, is cast upon the lungs, where it produces a slight inflammation. In consequence, the oppression, the cough, and fever, return, and the patient's situation becomes very dangerous. The outrage is frequently less vehement, but it proves tedious and chronic, leaving a very obstinate cough behind it, with many resemblances of the whooping-cough.

Though this be the frequent case, when men are treated with a hot regimen: yet when proper care is taken to moderate the fever at the beginning, and to keep up the evacuation, such consequences are very rare.

§ 159. The proper method of conducting this malady, is,

1. If the fever be high, the pulse hard, the oppression heavy, the patient must be bled once or twice.

2. His legs must be bathed: The vehemence of the symptoms must regulate the number of times.

3. The ptisans, No. 3, or 4, must be taken, or a tea made of elder and lime-tree flowers, to which a fifth part milk may be added.

4. The steam of warm water should also be employed, to assuage the cough, the soreness of the throat, and the oppression.

5. As soon as the redness becomes pale, the patient is to be purged with the draught, No. 23.

6. He is still to be kept strictly to his regimen, for two days after this purge; after which he is to be put on the diet of those who are in a state of recovery.

7. If, during the eruption, such symptoms supervene as occur, (at the same term,) in the Small Pox,

they are to be treated in the same manner directed there.

§ 160. Whenever this method has not been observed, and the accidents described, § 158, supervene, the distemper must be treated like an inflammation in its first state, and all must be done as directed, § 159. If the disease is not vehement, bleeding may be omitted. If it is of some standing in gross children, loaded with humours, inactive, and pale, we must add to the medicine already prescribed, the potion, No. 8.

§ 161. It often happens that the relics of the distemper have been too little regarded, especially the cough; in which circumstance, it forms a real suppuration in the lungs, attended with a slow fever. I have seen many children in country villages destroyed by this neglect. Their case terminates in a looseness, (attended with very little pain,) which carries off the patient. In such cases, we must recur to milk and exercise, which I have often seen in such situations accomplish a very difficult cure. I must advise the reader at the same time, that milk has not so complete an effect as when it is taken solely, unjoined by any other aliment; and that it is of the last importance not to join it with any which has the least sharpness. Persons in easy circumstances, may successively take, at the same time, Bristol waters. These are also successfully employed in all the cases, which the cure I have mentioned is necessary.

§ 162. Some times there remains, after the Measles, a strong dry cough, with great heat in the breast, and throughout the whole body, with thirst; an excessive dryness of the tongue, and of the whole surface of the body. I have cured persons thus indisposed, by the repeated use of warm water; making them breathe in the vapour of warm water; and by allowing them to take nothing for several days but water and milk.



CHAPTER XV.  
*Of the Burning Fever.*

SECTION 163.

**M**OST of the distempers I have hitherto considered, result from an inflammation of the blood, combined with the particular inflammation of some part, or occasioned by some poison, which must be evacuated. But when the blood is strongly inflamed, without an attack upon any other part, this Fever, which we term Burning, is the consequence.

The signs are, a hardness and fulness of the pulse in a higher degree than happens in any other malady; an excessive heat; great thirst; with an extraordinary dryness of the eyes, nostrils, lips, of the tongue, and of the throat; a violent head-ache; and sometimes a raving at the height of the paroxysm, which rises considerably every evening. The respiration is also somewhat oppressed, but especially at the return of his paroxysm, with a cough now and then; though without any pain in the breast, and without any expectoration. The body is costive; the urine very high-coloured, hot, and in a small quantity. The sick are also liable to start; but especially when they seem to sleep; for they have little sound refreshing sleep, but rather a kind of drowsiness, that makes them little sensible of what happens about them, or even of their own condition. They have sometimes a little sweat or moisture; though commonly a dry skin: they are very weak, and have either little or no smell or taste.

§ 164. This disease, like all other inflammatory ones, is produced by the causes which thicken the blood, and increase its motion; such as excessive labour, violent heat, want of sleep, wine, or strong liquors, the long continuance of a dry constitution, of the air, excess of every kind, and heating food.

§ 165. The patient ought, 1. immediately to be put upon a regimen to have the food allowed him given only every eight hours, and in some cases, only twice a day: and indeed, when the attack is extremely violent, nourishment may be wholly omitted.

2. Bleeding should be repeated, until the hardness

of the pulse is sensibly abated. The first discharge should be considerable, the second should be made four hours after. If the pulse is softened by the first, the second may be suspended, and not repeated before it becomes sufficiently hard again, to make us apprehensive of danger; but should it continue strong and hard, the bleeding may be repeated on the same day, a third time.

3. His legs are to be bathed twice a day with warm water; his hands may be bathed in the same water, linen or flannel cloths dipt in warm water may be applied over the breast, and upon the belly; and he should regularly drink the almond-milk, No. 4, and the Ptisan, No. 7. The poorest patients may content themselves with the last, but should drink very plentifully of it; and after the bleeding properly repeated, fresh air, together with plentiful continuance of small dilating liquors, generally establish the health of the patient.

4. If notwithstanding the repeated bleedings, the fever still rages highly, it may be lessened by giving a spoonful of the potion, No. 10, every hour, until it becomes very moderate.

§ 166. Bleedings from the nose frequently occur, greatly to the relief of the patient.

The first appearances of amendment are a softening of the pulse, (which however does not wholly lose its hardness,) a sensible abatement of the head-ache; a greater quantity of urine, and that less high-coloured; and an evident moisture of the tongue. These favourable signs keep increasing, and there frequently ensue between the ninth and the fourteenth day, and often after a flurry of some hours continuance, very large evacuations by stool; a great quantity of urine, which lets fall a pale reddish sediment, the urine above it being of a natural colour: and these accompanied with sweats. At the same time the nostrils and the mouth grow moist, the crust which covered the tongue, peels off of itself; the thirst is diminished; the drowsiness goes off, and the natural strength is restored. When things are evidently in this way, the patient should take the potion, No. 23, and be put upon the regi-

men of those who are in a state of recovery. It should be repeated at the end of eight or ten days. Some patients have perfectly recovered from this fever, without the least sediment in their urine.

§ 167. The augmenting danger of this fever may be discerned from the continued hardness of the pulse, though with an abatement of its strength; if the brain becomes more confused; the breathing more difficult; if the eyes, nose, lips, and tongue become still more dry. If to these symptoms there be added a swelling of the belly; a diminution of the quantity of urine; a constant raving; great anxiety, and a certain wildness of the eyes, the patient cannot survive many hours. The hands and fingers at this period are incessantly in motion, as if feeling for something on the bed-clothes, which is commonly termed their hunting for fleas.

---

## CHAPTER XVI.

### *Of Putrid Fevers.*

#### SECTION 168.

**H**AVING treated of such feverish distempers as arise from an inflammation of the blood, I shall here treat of those which are produced by corrupt humours, which stagnate in the stomach or bowels, or have already passed from them into the blood. These are called Putrid Fevers, or sometimes Bilious Fevers, when a corruption of the bile seems to prevail.

This distemper frequently gives notice of its approach, several days, by a great dejection, pains of the loins and knees; a foulness of the mouth in the morning; little appetite; broken slumber; and sometimes an excessive head-ache. After these, a shivering comes on, followed by a sharp and dry heat; the pulse, which was small and quick during the shivering, is raised during the heat, and is often very strong, though it is not attended with the same hardness as in the preceding fever; except the putrid fever be combined with an inflammatory one, which it sometimes is. During the heat, the head-

ache is commonly extremely violent; the patient is almost constantly affected with loathings, and sometimes vomiting: with thirst, disagreeable risings, a bitterness in the mouth; and very little urine. This heat continues for many hours, frequently the whole night; it abates a little in the morning, and the pulse, though always feverish, is then something less so, while the patient suffers less, though still greatly dejected.

The tongue is white and furred, the teeth are foul, and the breath smells disagreeably. The colour, quantity, and consistence of the urine are very various and changeable. Some patients are costive, others frequently have small stools without the least relief accruing from them. The skin is sometimes dry, and at other times, there is some sensible perspiration, but without any benefit attending it. The fever augments every day, and frequently at unexpected irregular periods. Besides that great paroxysm, which is perceivable in all the subjects of this fever, some have also intervening ones.

§ 169. When the disease is left to itself, or injudiciously treated, the aggravations of it become more frequent, longer, and irregular. There is scarce an interval of ease. The patient's belly is swelled out like a foot-ball; a delirium comes on; he proves insensible of his own evacuations, he rejects assistance, and keeps muttering continually, with a quick, small, irregular pulse. Sometimes little spots of a brown, or of a livid colour appear on the surface, but particularly about the neck, back, and breast. All the discharges from his body have a most foetid smell: convulsive motions also supervene, especially in the face: his sweats stream down from agony, his breast swells out, and he dies miserably.

§ 170. This fever seems to have no critical time, either for its termination in recovery, or in death. When it is very violent, or very badly conducted, it proves sometimes fatal on the ninth day. Persons often die of it from the 18th to the 20th; sometimes about the 49th; after having been alternately better and worse.



When it happens but in a light degree, it is sometimes cured in a few days. Yet some patients are not out of danger before the end of six weeks, and even still later. Nevertheless it is certain, that this often depends on the manner of treating them; and that in general their course is determined some time from the 14th to the 30th day.

§ 171. The treatment of this species of fevers is comprised in the following method.

1. The patient must be put into a regimen, his common drink should be lemonade; instead of juice of lemons, vinegar may be occasionally substituted.

2. If there be an inflammation, which may be discovered by the strength and hardness of the pulse, and by the complexion of the patient; if he is naturally robust, and has heated himself, he should be bled once, and a second time, if necessary, some hours after. I must observe, however, that very frequently there is no such inflammation, and that in such a case, bleeding would be hurtful.

3. When the patient has drank very plentifully for two days of these liquids, if his mouth still continues in a foul state, and he has violent reachings to vomit, he must take the powder, No. 34, dissolved in a pint and half of warm water, a glass of it being to be drank every half quarter of an hour. But, as this medicine vomits, it must not be taken, except we are certain the patient is not under any circumstance, which forbids the use of a vomit: if the first glasses excite a plentiful vomiting, we must forbear giving another, and be content with obliging the patient to drink a considerable quantity of warm water. But if the former glasses do not occasion vomiting, they must be repeated, until they do. Those who are afraid of taking this medicine, may take that of No. 35, also drinking warm water plentifully during its operation; but the former is preferable, as more prevalent, in dangerous cases. We must caution our readers at the same time, that wherever there is an inflammation of any part, neither of these medicines must be given, which might prove a real poison in such a circumstance; and even if the fever is extremely violent,

though there should be no particular inflammation, they should not be given.

The time of giving them is soon after the end of the paröxysm, when the fever is at the lowest. The medicine, No. 34, generally purges, after it ceases to make the patient vomit : but No. 35 is seldom attended with the same effect.

When the operation of the vomit is entirely over, the sick should return to the use of the ptisan ; and great care should be taken to prohibit the use of flesh broth, under the pretext of working off a purging with it. The same method is to be continued on the following days : but as it is of importance to keep the body open, he should take every morning some of the ptisan, No. 32. Such as this would be too expensive for, may substitute in the room of it, a fourth part of the powder, No. 24, in five or six glasses of water, of which they are to take a cup every two hours, beginning early in the morning. Nevertheless, if the fever be very high, No. 32 should be preferred to it.

4. After the operation of the vomit, if the fever still continues, if the stools are remarkably fœtid, and if the belly is tense and distended, and the quantity of urine small, a spoonful of the potion, No. 10, should be given every two hours. Should the distemper become violent, it ought to be taken every hour.

5. Whenever (notwithstanding the giving all these medicines) the fever continues obstinate ; the brain is manifestly disordered ; there is a violent head-ach, or very great restlessness ; two blistering plaisters, No. 36, must be applied to the fleshy part of the legs, and their discharge continued as long as possible.

6. If the fever is extremely violent, there is an absolute necessity to prohibit the patient from receiving the least nourishment.

7. When it is thought improper to give the vomit, the patient should take in the morning, for two successive days, three doses of the powder, No. 24, at the interval of one hour between each : this medicine produces some bilious stools, which greatly abate the fever, and considerably lessen all the other symp-

toms. This may be done with success, when the excessive height of the fever prevents us from giving the vomit : and we should limit ourselves to this medicine, as often as we are uncertain, whether the circumstances will admit of vomiting ; which may also be dispensed with in many cases.

8. When the distemper has considerably declined, the paroxysms are slight, and the patient continues without any fever for several hours ; the daily use of purging drinks should be discontinued. The common ptisans, however, should be still made use of ; and it will be proper to give every other day two doses of the powder, No. 24.

9. If the fever has been clearly off for a long part of the day, if the tongue appears in a good state, if the patient has been well purged : and yet one moderate paroxysm of the fever returns every day ; he should take the bitter decoction, No. 37, four glasses, of which may be taken at equal intervals, between the returns of the fever.

10. As the organs of digestion have been considerably weakened through the course of the fever, there is a necessity for the patient's conducting himself very regularly long after it, with regard both to the quantity and quality of his food. He should also use due exercise as soon as his strength will permit, without which he may be liable to fall into some chronical disorder.

---

## CHAPTER XVII.

### *Of Malignant fevers.*

#### SECTION 172.

**T**HOSE Fevers are called malignant, in which the danger is more than the symptoms would make us apprehensive of : They have frequently a fatal event without appearing so perilous ; on which account, it has been well said of this fever, that it is a dog which bites without barking.

The distinguishing mark of malignant fevers, is a total loss of the patient's strength, immediately on their first attack. They arise from a corruption of



the humours, which is noxious to the very principle of strength, the impairing which is the cause of the feebleness of the symptoms; by reason none of the organs are strong enough to exert a vigorous opposition.

§ 173. The causes of this malady are a long use of animal food alone, without pulse, fruits, and acids; the continued use of bad provisions, such as bread made of damaged corn, or very stale meat. These fevers are frequently the consequence of a great dearth or famine; of too hot and moist an air, or of a very close and stagnant air, especially if many persons are crowded together in it. Tedious grief and vexation also contribute to generate these fevers.

§ 174. The sick person seems to labour under great anguish: he has sometimes twitchings in his face and hands, as well as on his arms and legs. His senses seem turgid, or as it were benumbed. I have seen many who had lost, to all appearance, the whole five, and yet some of them recover. Their voices change, become weak, and are sometimes quite lost. Some of them have a fixed pain in some part of the belly: this arises from a stuffing, and often ends in a gangrene, whence this symptom is highly dangerous.

The tongue is sometimes little altered from its appearance in health; at other times covered with a yellowish brown humour; but it is more rarely dry in this fever, than in the others; and yet sometimes resembles a tongue that has been long sinoaked.

The skin is often neither hot, dry, nor moist: it is frequently overspread with little spots of a reddish livid colour, especially on the neck, about the shoulders, and upon the back. At other times the spots are larger, and brown, like the colour of weals from the stroke of a stick.

The urine of the sick is almost constantly of a lighter colour than ordinary. I have seen some, which could not be distinguished merely by the eye from milk. A black and stinking purging sometimes attends this fever, which is mortal, except the sick be evidently relieved by the discharge.

§ 175. The duration and crisis of these fevers, are very irregular. Sometimes the sick die on the seventh



or eighth day, more commonly between the twelfth and the fifteenth, and not unfrequently at the end of five or six weeks. Some of these fevers at their first invasion, are very slow ; and during a few of the first days, the patient, though very weak, and with a very different look and manner, scarcely thinks himself sick.

The period of the cure is as uncertain as that of death. Some are out of danger at the end of fifteen days, or sooner : others not in several weeks.

The signs which portend a recovery, are, a little more strength in the pulse ; a more concocted urine ; less dejection and discouragement : a less confused brain ; an equal, kindly heat : a pretty warm or hot sweat, in a moderate quantity ; the revival of the senses ; though the deafness is not a very threatening symptom, if the others amend.

The malady commonly leaves the patient very weak ; and a long interval will ensue before he recover his full strength.

§ 176. It is, in the first place, of great importance, both for the patients, and those who attend them, that the air be renewed and purified. Vinegar should often be evaporated from a hot tile or iron in the chamber, and one window kept almost constantly open.

2. The diet should be light ; and the juice of sorrel may be mixed with their water ; the juice of lemons may be added to soups, prepared from different grains and pulse ; the patient may eat sharp and acid fruits, such as morella cherries, gooseberries, small black cherries, jam of currants or barberries ; and those who can afford them, may be allowed lemons, oranges, and pomegranates.

3. The patient's linen should be changed every two days.

4. Bleeding and clysters are very rarely needful.

5. The patient's common drink should be barley-water made acid with the spirit, No. 10, at the rate of one quarter of an ounce to at least full three pints of the water, or acidulated agreeably to his taste. He may also drink lemonade.

6. It is necessary to evacuate the bowels, where a

Great quantity of corrupt humours is generally lodged. The powder, No. 35, may be given for this purpose; after the operation of which the patient generally finds himself better. It is of importance not to omit this at the beginning of the disease; though if it has been omitted at first, it were best to give it even later, provided no particular inflammation has supervened, and the patient has still some strength. I have given it, and with remarkable success, on the twentieth day.

7. Having by this medicine expelled a considerable portion of the bad humours, the patient should take every other day, and sometimes every day, one dose of the cream of tartar and rhubarb, No. 38. This expels the worms that are very common in these fevers, which the patient sometimes discharges upwards and downwards, and which frequently conduce to many of the odd symptoms which are observed in malignant fevers. In short, it strengthens the bowels, and, without checking the necessary evacuations, moderates the looseness, when it is hurtful.

8. If the skin be dry with a looseness, and that by checking it, we design to increase perspiration, instead of the rhubarb, the cream of tartar may be blended with ipecacuanha, No. 39; which, being given in small and frequent doses, restrains the purging and forwards perspiration. This medicine, as the former, is to be taken in the morning: two hours after, the sick must begin with the potion, No. 40, and repeat it regularly every three hours, until it be interrupted by giving one of the medicines, No. 38, or 39; after which, the potion is to be repeated till the patient grows considerably better.

9. If the strength of the sick be considerably depressed, and he is in great dejection, he should take with every draught of the potion, the bolus, No. 41. If the purging is violent, there should be added, once or twice a day to the bolus, 20 grains of diacodium, or if that is not readily to be got, as much Venice-treacle.

10. Whenever, notwithstanding all this, the patient continues weak and insensible, two large blisters should be applied to the insides of the legs, or a large one to

the nape of the neck. Their discharge is to be promoted abundantly; and, if they dry up within a few days, others are to be applied, and their evacuation is to be kept up for a considerable time.

11. As soon as the malady is sufficiently abated, for the patient to remain some hours with very little or no fever, we must avail ourselves of this interval, to give him five or six doses of the medicine, No. 14, and repeat the same the next day, which may prevent the return of the fever: after which it may be sufficient to give daily only two doses for a few days.

12. When the sick continues entirely clear of a fever, he is to be put into the regimen of persons in a state of recovery. But if his strength returns very slowly, in order to the speedier establishment of it, he may take three doses a day of the *Theriaca Pauperum*, or *Poor Man's Treacle*, No. 42, the first of them fasting, and the other twelve hours after. It were to be wished this medicine was introduced into all the apothecaries shops, as an excellent stomachic, in which respect it is much preferable to *Venice-treacle*, which is an absurd, dear, and often dangerous composition. It is true, it does not dispose the patient to sleep; but when we procure them sleep, there are better medicines than the *Venice-treacle* to answer that purpose.

---

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### *Of Intermitting Fevers.*

#### SECTION 177.

**T**HERE are various kinds of Intermitting Fevers, which take different names from the different time in which the fits return.

If the fit returns every day, it is either a true quotidian, or a double tertian fever; the first of these may be distinguished from the last by this, that in the quotidian the fits are long; and correspond nearly to each other in degree and duration. In the double tertian, the fits are shorter, and one is alternately light, and the other more severe.



In the simple tertian, or third day's fever, the fits return every other day.

The fit, in a quartan, returns every fourth day, including the day of the first, and that of the second attack.

The other kinds of intermittents, are much rarer. I have seen however one true quintan, or fifth day ague, the patient having three clear days between two fits, and one regular weekly ague, returning every Sunday.

§ 178. The first attack of an Intermitting Fever, often happens, when the patient imagines himself in perfect health. Sometimes, however, a perception of cold, and a sort of numbness, continue some days before the fit. It begins with frequent yawnings, a lassitude, a general weakness, with coldness, shivering and shaking: there is also a paleness of the extreme parts of the body, attended with loathings, and sometimes an actual vomiting. The pulse is quick, weak, and small.

At the end of an hour or two, sometimes three or four hours, heat succeeds, which becomes violent at its height. At this period the whole body grows red, the anxiety of the patient abates; the pulse is very strong and large, and his thirst excessive. He complains of head-ach, and of a pain in all his limbs, but different from that he was sensible of, while his coldness continued. Having endured this hot state four, five, or six hours, he falls into a general sweat: upon which all the symptoms abate, and sometimes sleep supervenes.

At the conclusion of this nap, the patient often wakes without any fever: complaining only of weakness. Sometimes his pulse returns entirely to its natural state between the two fits; though it often continues a little quicker.

One symptom which particularly characterizes these fevers, is the urines which the sick pass after the fit. They are of a reddish colour, and let fall a sediment, which exactly resembles brick-dust. They are sometimes frothy too and a thin slimy skin appears on the top.

The duration of each fit is of no fixed time. Some-



times they return precisely at the same hour : at other times they come one, two, or three hours sooner, and in other instances, as much later.

Generally speaking, intermitting fevers are not mortal ; often terminating of their own accord, after some fits. But in this respect intermittents in the Spring differ from those in the Fall, which continue a long time, and sometimes even until Spring, if they are not removed by art.

Quartan fevers are always more obstinate than tertians : persevering in some constitutions for whole years. When these occur in marshy countries, they are not only tedious, but persons infected with them are liable to frequent relapses.

A few fits of an intermittent are not very injurious, and it happens sometimes, that they are attended with a favourable alteration of the health ; by their exterminating the cause of some tedious disorder : tho' it is erroneous to consider them as salutary. If they prove obstinate, and the fits are long and violent, they weaken the whole body, impairing all its functions ; they make the humours sharp, and introduce several other maladies, such as the jaundice, dropsy, asthma, and slow wasting fevers. Nay, sometimes old persons, and those who are very weak, expire in the fit ; tho' such an event never happens but in the cold fit.

§ 179. In the Spring Fevers, if the fits are not very severe ; if the patient is well in their intervals ; if his appetite, his strength, and his sleep continue as in health, no medicine should be given, or any other method taken, but that of putting the person upon the regimen directed for persons in a state of recovery.

§ 180. If the fever extends beyond the sixth, or the seventh fit, and the patient seems to have no occasion for a purge ;\* he may take the powder, No. 14. If it is a quotidian, or a double tertian, six doses, containing three quarters of an ounce, should

\* As there is nor the least danger from a gentle purge, such as those of No. 21, or 23, we think it would be prudent always to premise a dose or two of either to the Bark. But a vomit is generally necessary before the Bark is given.

be taken between the two fits ; and as these intermissions commonly consist of but ten or twelve, or at the most of fourteen or fifteen hours, there should be an interval of one hour and a half between each dose. During this interval the sick may take two of his usual refreshments.

When the fever is a tertian, one ounce should be given between the two fits : which makes eight doses, one of which is to be taken every three hours.

In a quartan, I direct one ounce and a half to be taken in the same manner. The last dose is to be given two hours before the return of the fit.

The doses just mentioned, frequently prevent the return of the fit ; but whether it returns or not, after the time of its usual duration is past, repeat the same quantity, in the same number of doses and intervals, which certainly keeps off another. For six days following, half the same quantity must be continued, in the intervals that would have occurred between the fits, if they had returned : and during all this time the patient should inure himself to as much exercise as he can bear.

§ 181. Should the fits be very strong, the pain of the head violent, the visage red, the pulse full and hard ; if there is any cough ; if, even after the fit is over, the pulse still is hard ; if the urine is inflamed, hot, and high coloured, and the tongue very dry, the patient must be bled, and drink plentifully of barley-water, No. 3. These two remedies generally bring the patient into the state described, § 159 : in which state he may take, on a day when the fever is entirely off, three or four doses of the powder, No. 24, and then leave the fever to pursue its course for the space of a few fits. But should it not then terminate of itself, the bark must be recurred to.

If the patient, even in the interval of the returns, has a fœtid, furred mouth, a loathing, pains in the loins, or in the knees, much anxiety and bad nights, he should be purged with the powder, No. 22, or the potion, No. 23, before he takes the bark.

§ 182. If fevers in Autumn appear to be of the continual kind, and very like putrid fevers, the pa-

tients should drink abundantly of barley water; and if at the expiration of two or three days there still appears to be a load at the stomach, the powder, No. 34, or that of 35, is to be given: and if, after the operation of this, the signs of putridity continue, the body is to be opened with repeated doses of the powder, No. 24: and when the fever becomes quite regular, with distinct remissions at least, the bark is to be given as directed, § 180.

But as Autumnal fevers are more obstinate, after having discontinued the bark for eight days; notwithstanding there has been no return of the fever, it is proper to resume the bark, and to give three doses of it daily for the succeeding eight days, more especially if it was a quartan; in which species I have ordered it to be repeated every other eight days, for six times.

After the patient has begun with the bark, he must take no purging medicines, as that evacuation would occasion a return of the fever.

Bleeding is never necessary in a quartian ague, which occurs with symptoms of putridity rather than of inflammation.

§ 183. The patient ought, two hours before the fit, to drink a small glass of warm elder-flower water tea, sweetened with honey, every quarter of an hour, and to walk about moderately; this disposes him to a very gentle sweat: and thence renders the ensuing fit milder. He is to continue the same drink throughout the cold fit; and when the hot one approaches, he may either continue the same, or substitute that of No. 2, which is more cooling. It is not necessary, however, to drink it warm, it is sufficient that it be not over cold. When the sweat, after the hot fit is concluded, the patient should be well wiped and dried, and may get up. If the fit was very long, he may be allowed a little gruel, or some other such nourishment during the sweat.

§ 184. Sometimes the first doses of the bark purge: when it purges, it does not prevent the return of the fever: so that these doses may be considered as to no purpose, and others should be repeated, which ceas-



ing to purge, prevent it. Should the looseness notwithstanding continue, the bark must be discontinued for one entire day, in order to give the patient half a quarter of an ounce of rhubarb: after which the bark is to be resumed, and if the looseness still perseveres, fifteen grains of Venice-treacle should be added to each dose.

§ 185. Another easy method, of which I have often availed my patients, under tertian fevers, (but which succeeded with me only twice in quartans,) was to procure the sufferer a very plentiful sweat, at the very time when the fit was to return in its usual course. To effect this he is to drink, three or four hours before it is expected, an infusion of elder-flowers sweetened with honey; and, one hour before the usual invasion of the shivering, he is to go to bed, and take, as hot as he can drink it, the prescription, No. 44.

I have also cured some tertians and even quartans, by giving them, every four hours between the fits, the powder, No. 45.

§ 186. The same cause which produces intermittent fevers, frequently occasions disorders, which return periodically, without shivering, without heat, and often without any quickness of the pulse. Such disorders generally preserve the intermissions of quotidian or tertian fevers, much seldomer those of quartans. I have seen violent vomitings, and reachings to vomit, with inexpressible anxiety; the severest oppressions, the most racking colics; dreadful palpitations and excessive tooth-achs: pains in the head, and very often unaccountable pain over one eye, the eye-lid, eyebrow, and temple on the same side of the face; with a redness of that eye, and a continual involuntary trickling of tears. I have also seen such a prodigious swelling of the affected part, that the eye projected, or stood out above an inch from the head, covered by the eye-lid, which was also extremely inflamed. All these maladies begin precisely at a certain hour; last about the usual time of a fit; and terminating without any sensible evacuation, return exactly at the same hour, the next day, or the next but one.

There is but one known medicine that can effectually



oppose this sort, which is the bark, given as directed, § 180. Nothing affords relief in the fit, and no other medicine puts it off. If a sufficient dose of it be given, the next fit is very mild; the second is prevented; and I never saw a relapse in these cases, which sometimes happens, after the fits of common intermittents seem cured.

§ 187. In situations where the air renders these fevers very common, the inhabitants should frequently burn in their lodging-rooms, some aromatic wood or herbs. They should daily chew some juniper-berries, and drink a fermented infusion of them. These two remedies are very effectual to fortify the weakest stomachs, to prevent obstuctions, and to promote perspiration. And, as these are the causes which prolong these fevers the most obstinately, nothing is a more certain preservation from them than these cheap and obvious assistances.\*

## CHAPTER XIX.

### *Of the Erysipelas, and Bites of Animals.*

#### SECTION 188.

**T**HE Erysipelas, commonly called St. Anthony's Fire, is sometimes a slight indisposition which appears on the skin. It generally affects the face or the legs. The skin distends, becomes rough and red; the patient feels a burning heat, which is painful, and sometimes hinders him from sleeping. The distemper increases for two or three day, remains in its height one day or two, and abates; then the affected skin falls off in great scales, and all is over.

§ 189. At other times this malady comes to a greater height: It begins by a very strong shivering, followed by a burning heat, a violent head-ach, sickness at heart, or reachings to vomit, which never cease till the Erysipelas breaks out, and this happens the

\* I have known an infusion of two ounces of the best bark in fine powder, or two ounces and a half in gross powder, in a quart of the best brandy, for three or four days, (a small wine glass to be taken by grown persons at the distance of from four to six hours,) effectually and speedily terminate such inveterate agues as had given but little way to the bark in substance.

second or third day: Then the fever abates, and the sickness ceases: But often there remains a little of the fever and loathing, during all the time that the Erysipelas increases. When it affects the face, the head-ach continues till it is on the decline, the eye-lid swells, the eye closes, and the patient has not the least ease. Often the eruption goes from one cheek to the other, and spreads successively on the forehead and the neck: Nay often, when the disease is severe, the brain is oppressed, the patient raves, and sometimes, if he does not get proper assistance, he dies.

As soon as the Erysipelas is strong, it is covered with small pustules full of clear water, such as that which comes from a tumour occasioned by a burn, and these pustules afterwards dry and scale off. I have sometimes seen, especially when the Erysipelas attacks the face, that the humour, which came from these pustules, was very glutinous, and formed thick crusty scabs like those of sucking children, and they continued several days before they went off.

When the Erysipelas is violent, it continues sometimes eight, ten, or twelve days, and at last goes away by a plentiful sweat; during the continuation of the malady, all the skin is dry, even the inside of the mouth.

§ 190. An Erysipelas rarely comes to a suppuration, and when it does, is much disposed to degenerate into an ulcer. Sometimes a malignant kind of Erysipelas is epidemical, seizing a great number of persons, and frequently terminating in gangrenes.

§ 191. This distemper often shifts its situation; it sometimes retires suddenly; but the patient is uneasy, he has a propensity to vomit, with a sensible anxiety and heat; the Erysipelas appears again in a different part, and he feels himself quite relieved. But if instead of re-appearing on some other part, the humour is thrown on the brain, or the breast, he dies within a few hours; and these fatal changes sometimes occur, without the least apparent reason.

If the humour be transferred to the brain, the patient immediately becomes delirious, with a very flushed visage, and sparkling eyes: Very soon after he

proves downright frantic, and goes off in a lethargy.

If the lungs be attacked, the oppression, anxiety, and heat are inexpressible.

There are some constitutions, subject to a frequent, and, as it were, habitual Erysipelas. If it often affects the face, it is generally on the same side, and that eye is at length considerably weakened.

§ 192. This distemper results from two causes; the one a sharp humour, diffused through the mass of blood; the other, that humour's not being sufficiently discharged by perspiration.

§ 193. When this disease is gentle, it will be sufficient to put a man upon the regimen, so often referred to, with a plentiful use of nitre in elder-tea. Flesh, eggs, and wine, are prohibited of course, allowing the patient a little pulse and ripe fruits. He should drink elder-flower tea abundantly, and take half a drachm of nitre every three hours; or, which amounts to the same thing, let three drachms of nitre be dissolved in as much infusion of elder-flowers, as he can drink in twenty-four hours.

§ 194. When the distemper prevails in a greater degree, if the fever be very high, and the pulse strong, or hard, it may be necessary to bleed once; but this should never be permitted in a large quantity; it being more adviseable, if a sufficient quantity has not been taken at once, to bleed a second time, and even a third. And in some cases nature has sometimes saved the patient by effecting a large bleeding, to the quantity of four or five pounds.

After bleeding, the patient is to be restrained to his regimen; and he should drink barley-water freely, No. 3.

When the fever is diminished, either the purge, No. 23, should be given, or a few doses every morning of cream of tartar, No. 24. Purging is absolutely necessary. It may sometimes be necessary too, if the disease be very tedious; if the sickness at the stomach be obstinate; the mouth ill-savoured, and the tongue foul, (provided there be only a slight fever, and no fear of an inflammation,) to give the medi-



cines, No. 34, or 35; which remove these impediments still better than purges.

It commonly happens that this disease is more favourable after these evacuations: Nevertheless, it is sometimes necessary to repeat them the next day, or the next but one; especially if the malady affects the head. Purging is the true evacuation for curing it, whenever it attacks this part.

Whenever, even after these evacuations, the fever still continues to be very severe, the patient should take every two hours, or occasionally oftener, two spoonfuls of the prescription, No. 10, added to a glass of Ptisan.

It will be very useful, when this disease is seated in the head or face, to bathe the legs frequently in warm water; and when it is violent there, also to apply sinapisms\* to the soles of the feet. I have seen this application, in about four hours, draw down an Erysipelas, which had spread over the nose and both the eyes. When the distemper begins to go off by sweating, this should be promoted by elder-flower tea and nitre, and the sweating may be encouraged for some hours.

§ 195. The best applications that can be made to the affected part are, the herb Robert, a kind of crane's bill; or parsley, or elder-flowers; and if the complaint be very mild, it may be sufficient to apply a very soft smooth linen over it, which some people dust over with a little dry meal.†

2. If there be a very considerable inflammation, flannels wrung out of a strong decoction of elder-flowers, and applied warm, afford the speediest ease. By this simple application, I have appeased the most violent pains of the most cruel species of Erysipelas.

3. The plaister of smalt, and smalt itself, No. 46, are also very successfully employed in this disease. This powder, or mealy ones, agree best when a thin watry humour distills from the little vesications which it is convenient to absorb, by such applications.

\* Rather warm treacle.

† This application is of all others the most efficacious, and is frequently used by the common people of this country.



All other plaisters, when they are greasy, or resinous, as very dangerous: They often strike in the Erysipelas, occasioning it to ulcerate, or even to gangrene. If people who are naturally subject to this disease, should apply any such plaister to their skin, even in its soundest state, an Erysipelas is the speedy consequence.

§ 196. Whichever the humour occasioning the distemper is repelled, and thrown upon any internal part, the patient should be bled; blisters applied to the legs; and elder tea with nitre dissolved in it, plentifully drunk.

§ 197. People who are liable to frequent returns of an Erysipelas, should carefully avoid using cream, and all fat and viscid, or clammy food, spices, thick and heady liquors, a sedentary life, the more active passions, especially rage, and if possible, all chagrin too. Their food should chiefly consist of herbs, fruits, of substances inclining to acidity, and which tend to keep the body open; they should drink water, by no means omitting the frequent use of cream of tartar.

*Of the Stings, or small Wounds by Animals.*

§ 198. The stings or little bites of animals, frequently producing a kind of Erysipelas, I shall add a very few words here concerning them.

The only stings we are exposed to, are those of bees, wasps, hornets, gnats, dragon-flies; some of which are attended with severe pain, a swelling, and a considerable redness. These symptoms go off naturally within a few days, without any assistance: Nevertheless, they may either be prevented or shortened,

1. By extracting the sting of the animal, if it be left behind.

2. By applying oil quickly, or pounded parsley.

3. By bathing the legs of the person stung, in warm water.

## CHAPTER XX.

*Of Inflammations of the Breast ; and of Spurious,  
and Bilious Pleurises.*

## SECTION 199.

**T**HE Inflammation of the heart, and that Pleurisy which we call Bilious, are the very same disorder : It is properly called a Putrid Fever, accompanied with an oppression of the lungs, which is either without pain, and then is called a putrid or bilious peripneumony ; or with a pain in the side, and is called a Pleurisy.

The signs which distinguish these disorders from the inflammatory disorders of the same name, are a pulse less hard, less strong, more quick, with a foulness or bitterness in the mouth, the heat is sharp and dry, the patient feels a heaviness, an uneasiness about his stomach, and loathings, his complexion is less red, it is a little yellow, his urine is like that in putrid fevers ; he has very often a small looseness, and very foetid, his skin is generally very dry, the spittle less thick, less red, but more yellow than in the inflammatory kind.

§ 200. These diseases are treated in the same way as the putrid fevers. If there be any inflammation, one bleeding removes it ; afterwards barley-water is given, No. 3 : And when the inflammation is entirely gone, he is to take the vomiting and purging draught, No. 34. But the greatest care must be taken not to give it till the whole inflammatory disposition is removed : afterwards one may employ the purging potion, No. 23, at the end of some days. The powder, No. 25, succeeds also very well as a vomit.

If the fever become very violent, plenty of the potion, No. 10, must be given.

§ 201. The false inflammation of the breast is an overfulness or obstruction in the lungs, accompanied with a fever ; and it is caused by thick humours ; and not by inflammatory blood, or by any putrid or bilious humour.

This distemper happens most frequently in the

Spring. Old men, puny children, languid women, feeble young men, and particularly such as have worn their constitution by drinking, are most frequently attacked by it; especially if they have used little exercise through the Winter; and have fed on viscid, and fat aliments.

2. The patient many days before has a slight cough, a small oppression when he moves about; a little restlessness, and is sometimes a little choleric or fretful. His countenance is higher coloured than in health; he has a propensity to sleep, but without refreshment, and has sometimes an extraordinary appetite.

3. When this state has continued for some days, there comes on a cold shivering: It is succeeded by a moderate degree of heat, attended with much inquietude and oppression. The sick person cannot confine himself to the bed; but walks to and fro in his chamber, and is greatly dejected. The pulse is weak and pretty quick; the urine is sometimes but little changed from that in health; at other times it is discharged, but in a small quantity, and is higher coloured: He coughs but moderately, and does not expectorate, but with difficulty. Sometimes it happens, especially to persons of advanced age, that this state suddenly terminates in a mortal swoon; in other cases, the oppression and anguish increase; the patient cannot breathe, but when sitting up, and that with great difficulty; the brain is utterly disturbed: this state lasts for some hours, and then terminates of a sudden.

§ 202. This is a very dangerous distemper; both because it chiefly attacks those persons whose constitutions are weakened, and because it is of a precipitate nature, the patient sometimes dying on the third day, seldom surviving the seventh.

1. If the patient has a pretty good share of health, if the pulse have a perceivable hardness, and yet, at the same time some strength: if the weather is dry, and the wind blows from the north, he may be bled once to a moderate quantity. But if the greater part of these circumstances are wanting,

bleeding would be very prejudicial. Where we are obliged to establish some general rule in this case, it were better to exclude bleeding, than to admit it.

2. The stomach and bowels should be unloaded: and the medicine that succeeds best, is No. 35, when the symptoms shew there is a necessity for vomiting, and there is no inflammation. When we are afraid of hazarding the agitation of a vomit, the potion, No. 11, may be given; but we must be very cautious, in regard to old men, even with this; as such may expire during the operation of it.

3. They should, from the beginning of the diseases, drink plentifully of the ptisan, No. 26, or that of No. 12, adding half a drachm of nitre to every pint of it.

4. A cup of the mixture, No 8, must be taken every two hours. 5. Blisters are to be applied to the insides of the legs.

When the case is doubtful and perplexing, it were best to confine ourselves to the three last mentioned remedies, which can occasion no ill consequence.

When this malady invades old people, tho' they partly recover, they never recover perfectly; and if due precaution be not taken, they are very liable to fall into a dropsy of the breast.

§ 203. The Spurious Pleurisy is a distemper that does not affect the lungs, but only the skin, and the muscles that cover the ribs. It is the effect of a rheumatic humour thrown upon these parts, in which as it produces sharp pains resembling a stitch, it has been termed a pleurisy.

It is generally supposed that a false pleurisy is more dangerous than a true one; but this is a mistake. It is often ushered in by a shivering, and almost ever attended with a little fever, a small cough, and a slight difficulty of breathing; but yet no anguish, nor the other symptoms of true pleurises. In some patients this pain is extended all over the whole breast, and to the nape of the neck. The sick person cannot repose himself on the side affected.

This disorder is not more dangerous than a rheumatism, except in two cases: 1. When the pain is



so severe, that the patient strongly endeavours not to breathe at all, which brings on a great stuffing in the lungs. 2. When this humour, like any other rheumatic one, is transferred to some internal parts.

§ 204. It must be treated exactly like a rheumatism.

After bleeding once or more, a blister applied to the part affected is often attended with a very good effect: This being indeed the kind of pleurisy, in which it particularly agrees.

It sometimes gives way to the first bleeding. Often terminating on the third, fourth, or fifth day, by a very plentiful sweat, rarely lasting beyond the seventh.

---

## CHAPTER XXI.

### *Of Colics.*

#### SECTION 205.

**B**Y a Colic, I mean all the pains that affect the stomach or the guts.

I have proved before, that in some diseases, the patient is killed by forcing him into a sweat; in colics the patient is killed by endeavouring to expel the wind by spirituous liquors.

#### *Of the Inflammatory Colic.*

§ 206. The most violent kind of colic, and the most dangerous, is that which proceeds from the inflammation of the stomach or intestines. It begins by a violent pain in the belly; the pain increases by degrees, the pulse becomes quick and hard; the patient feels a burning heat in all his belly; sometimes he has a watery diarrhoea; at others, he is rather costive, and subject to vomitings. The countenance becomes red; the belly distends, and it cannot be touched without increasing the pain. The thirst is very great: no drink can quench it. The pain extends often to the loins, where it is very sharp. The patient makes little urine, and what he makes is burning and red; he gets no rest; sometimes he raves.

If the disease be not stopped till the pains come to the height, the pulse becomes less strong, less hard, but more quick; the face loses its redness; the parts around the eye become livid, the patient loses his strength entirely; his face, hands, feet, and the whole body, except the belly, become cold; the skin of the body becomes blueish, weakness ensues, and the patient dies. There happens often a moment before death, a plentiful evacuation by stool, of matter extremely foetid, and, it is during that evacuation that the patient dies, with his bowels mortified.

When the disease attacks the stomach, the symptoms are the same. The patient vomits almost all that he takes, the torment is horrible, and the raving comes very soon. This distemper kills in a few days.

§ 207. The method of cure is,

1. Take a large quantity of blood from the arm: This almost immediately diminishes the pain, and allays the vomiting. It is often necessary to repeat this bleeding within the space of two hours.

2. Whether the patient has a looseness, or not, a clyster of a decoction of mallows, or of barley-water and oil, should be given every two hours.

3. The patient should drink very plentifully of warm almond-milk, No. 4, or barley-water.

4. Flannels dipt in hot water, should be continually applied over the belly; shifting them every hour, or rather oftener.

If the disease, notwithstanding, continues violent, the patient should be put into a warm bath, the extraordinary success of which I have observed.

When the pains and fever are ceased, so that the patient recovers a little strength, and gets a little sleep, it will be proper to give him two ounces of manna, and a quarter of an ounce of Epsom salt, dissolved in a glass of clear whey. Manna alone may suffice for delicate constitutions; all sharp purges would be highly dangerous.

§ 208. It is sometimes the effect of a general inflammation of the blood; and is produced like other inflammatory diseases, by extraordinary labour, very

great heat, heating meats or drinks. It is often the consequence of other colics which have been injudiciously treated.

During the progress of this violent disease, no food is to be allowed; and we should not be too inattentive to such degrees of pain, as sometimes remain after the severity is over, lest a schirrhus should be generated, which may occasion the most inveterate maladies.

§ 209. An inflammation of the intestines, and one of the stomach, may also terminate in an abscess, and it may be apprehended that one is forming, when, tho' the violence of the pain abates, there still remains a slow, heavy pain, with general inquietude, little appetite, frequent shiverings; the patient at the same time not recovering any strength. In such cases the patient should be allowed no other drinks, but what are directed in this chapter, and some soups made of pulse or other farinaceous food.

The breaking of the abscess may sometimes be discovered by a slight fainting fit; attended with a perceivable cessation of a weight in the part where it was lately felt; and when the pus is effused into the gut, the patient has sometimes reachings to vomit, a swimming in the head, and the matter appears in the next stools. In this case there remains an ulcer within the gut, which if either neglected, or improperly treated, may pave the way to a slow wasting fever, and even to death. Yet this I have cured by making the patient live solely upon skimmed milk, diluted with one third part water, and by giving every other day, a clyster, consisting of equal parts of milk and water with the addition of a little honey.

*Of the Bilious Colic.*

§ 210. The bilious colic discovers itself by very acute pains, but is seldom accompanied with a fever; at least, not until it has lasted a day or two. And even if there should be some degree of a fever, yet the pulse, tho' quick, is neither strong nor hard; the belly is neither tense nor burning hot; the urine comes away with more ease, and is less high coloured; ne-

vertheless, the inward heat and thirst are considerable; the mouth is bitter; the vomiting or purging, when either of them attend it, discharge a yellowish humour or excrement; and the patient's head is often dizzy.

§ 211. The method of curing this is,

1. By injecting clysters of whey and honey: or, if whey is not readily procurable, by repeating the clyster, No. 5.

2. By making the sick drink considerably of the whey, or of a ptisan made of the root of dogs-grass (the common grass,) and a little juice of lemon, for want of which, a little vinegar and honey may be substituted in place of it.\*

3. By giving, every hour, one cup of the medicine, No. 32: or where this is not to be had, half a drachm of cream of tartar at the same intervals.

4. Fomentations of hot water, and half-baths are also very proper.

5. If the pains are sharp in a robust strong person, and the pulse is strong and tense, bleeding should be used.

6. No other nourishment should be given, except some thin soups, made from vegetables, and particularly sorrel.

7. After plentiful dilution with the proper drink, if no fever supervenes; if the pain still continues, and the patient discharges but little by stool, he should take a moderate purge. That directed No. 47, is a very proper one.

§ 212. This Bilious Colic is habitual to many persons: and may be prevented by an habitual use of the powder, No. 24; by submitting to a moderate retrenchment in the article of fresh meat: and by avoiding heating and greasy food, and the use of milk.

### *Of Colics from Indigestion.*

§ 213. Under this appellation I comprehend all those colics which are either owing to any overload-

\* Pullet, or rather chicken-broth, made very weak, may often do instead of ptisan, or serve for a little variety of drink. Beef-tea may also be used for the same purpose.



ing quantity of food taken at once; or to a mass of aliment formed by degrees in such stomachs, as digest but imperfectly: or which result from noxious mixtures of aliment in the stomach, such as that of milk and acids; or from food either not wholesome in itself, or degenerated into an unwholesome condition.

This kind of colic may be known from any of these causes having preceded it: by its pains, which come on by degrees, being less fixed than in the colics before treated of. These colics are also without any fever, heat, or thirst, but accompanied with giddiness and efforts to vomit.

These disorders are not dangerous in themselves; but may be made such by injudicious management; as the only thing to be done is to promote the discharges by warm drinks. There are a considerable variety of them, which seem equally good, such as warm water, or even cold water with a toast; a light infusion of camomile, common tea, or balm, it imports little which, provided the patient drink plentifully; in consequence of which the offending matter is discharged, either by vomiting, or a considerable purging: and the speedier and more in quantity these discharges are, the sooner the patient is relieved.

If the belly is remarkably full and costive, clysters of warm water and salt may be injected.

The expulsion of the obstructing matter is also facilitated, by rubbing the belly heartily with hot cloths.

It is often found that after these plentiful discharges, and when the pains are over, there remains a very disagreeable taste in the mouth, resembling the savour of rotten eggs. This may be removed by giving some doses of the powder, No. 24, and drinking largely of good water.

It is an essential point in these cases, to take no food before a perfect recovery.

Some have been absurd enough to fly to some heating cordial, to Venice-treacle, aniseed-water, geneva, or red wine; but there cannot be a more fatal practice; since evacuations are the only things which can cure the complaint. And should this endeavour

of stopping them succeed, the patient is either thrown into a putrid fever, or some chronical malady ; unless nature, wiser than such a miserable assistant, should prevail over the obstacles opposed to her recovery, and restore the obstructed evacuations in the space of a few days.

§ 214. Sometimes an indigestion happens, with very little pain, but with violent reachings, faintings, and cold sweats : and not seldom the malady begins only with a sudden and unexpected fainting : the patient immediately loses his senses, his face is pale and wan : he has some hiccups, which, joined to the smallness of his pulse, and to the circumstance of his being attacked very soon after a meal, makes this disorder distinguishable from a real apoplexy. Nevertheless, when it rises to this height, it sometimes kills in a few hours. The first thing is to throw up a sharp clyster, in which salt and soap are dissolved : next to get down as much salt water as he can swallow, and if that is ineffectual, the powder, No. 34, is to be dissolved in three cups of water : one half of which is to be given directly ; and if it does not operate in a quarter of an hour, the other half. Generally speaking, the patient's sense begins to return, as soon as he begins to vomit.

*Of the Flatulent, or Windy Colic.*

§ 215. Every particular which constitutes our food, whether solid or liquid, contains much air. If they do not digest soon enough, or but badly ; if they contain an extraordinary quantity of air ; or if the guts being compressed any where in the course of their extent, prevent that air from being equally diffused, (which must occasion a greater proportion of it in some places,) then the stomach and the guts are distended.

This species of colic rarely appears alone ; but is often complicated with the other sorts, of which it is a consequence : and is more especially joined with the Colic from indigestions. It may be known, like that, by the causes which preceded it, by its not being accompanied either with fever, heat, or thirst ;

the belly's being large and full, though without hardness, being unequal in its largeness, which prevails more in one part of it, than in another, forming something like pockets of wind, sometimes in one part, sometimes in another; and by the patient's feeling some ease merely from the rubbing of his belly, as it moves the wind about; which escaping either upwards or downwards, affords him still greater relief.

§ 216. When it is combined with any different species of the colic, it requires no distinct treatment; and it is removed by the medicines which cure the principal disease.

Sometimes, however, it does exist alone, and then it depends on the windiness of the food taken by the person affected with it, such as new wine, beer, especially very new beer, certain fruits, and garden-stuff. It may be cured by chafing the belly with hot cloths: by the use of drinks moderately spiced; and especially by camomile tea. When the pains are abated, and there is no fever, the patient may take a little aromatic, or spiced wine, which is not to be allowed in any other kind of Colic.

When a person is frequently subject to Colic pains, it is a sign that the digestive faculty is impaired; the restoring of which should be carefully attended to; without which his health must suffer considerably.

*Of Colics occasioned by Cold.*

§ 217. When any person has been very cold, especially in his feet, it is common for him to be attacked, within a few hours, with violent Colic pains, in which heating and spirituous medicines are very pernicious; but which are easily cured by rubbing the legs well with hot cloths; and keeping them afterwards for a considerable time in warm water; at the same time drinking freely of a light infusion of camomile, or toast and water.

The cure will be effected the sooner, if the patient is put to bed and sweats a little, especially in the legs and feet.

If the pain be excessive, it may be necessary to



give a clyster of warm water ; to keep the legs several hours over the steam of hot water, and afterwards in the water ; to drink plentifully of an infusion of camomile : If the distemper is not subdued by these means, blisters should be applied to the legs, which I have known to be highly efficacious.

§ 218. It appears thro' the course of this chapter, that we must be on our guard against heating and spirituous medicines in Colics, as they may not only aggravate but even render them mortal. In short, they should never be given, and when it is difficult to discover the real cause of the Colic, I advise country people to confine themselves to these remedies, which cannot be hurtful. Let the patient drink warm water plentifully, and let the belly be often fomented with warm water, which is the best fomentation of any.

I have mentioned nothing here of the use of any oils in this disease. I advise a total disuse of them, since they may be of bad consequences in many respects.

§ 219. Chronical diseases not coming within the plan of this work, I purposely forbear treating of them ; but I think it my duty to admonish those subject to them, that they should, 1. Avoid, with the greatest care, the use of sharp, hot, violent medicines, vomits, strong purges, elixirs. 2. They should be thoroughly on their guard against all those who promise them a very speedy cure, by the assistance of some specific remedy. 3. They should be convinced, they can entertain no reasonable hope of being cured, without a strict conformity to a proper regimen, and a long perseverance in a course of mild and safe remedies. 4. They should continually reflect, that there is little difficulty in doing them great mischief ; and that their complaints require the greatest knowledge in those persons, to whom the treatment and cure of them are committed.



## CHAPTER XXII.

*Of the Iliac Passion.*

## SECTION 220.

**T**HE Iliac Passion is the most tormenting of all diseases.

If the intestines are closed up in one part, all the food is stopped, and that continual motion which is observed in the bowels of a living animal, and which was intended to force the contents downwards, is done in a direct contrary manner, and forces every thing towards the mouth.

The disease begins sometimes after a costiveness of some days; at other times it is preceded by pains in the belly, around the navel; which pains increasing by degrees become at last very violent. Some feel a hard tumour round the belly, as if it were a cord; flatulencies are heard, some come out upwards: and the vomittings, which supervene soon, increase, till the patient throws up all that he has taken, with an inexpressible pain. At the beginning, he casts up the last food which he took, with some yellowish matter, and his drink; but afterwards the matter becomes stinking; and when the disease is come to a height, the matter has a smell which is called the smell of excrement, but which is more like the smell of a corrupted dead body. Sometimes likewise, if the patient has taken injections of a strong smell, the same is found in what is vomited up. But I never saw any body vomit up real excrements, nor the compositions of clysters. During all the distemper, the patient has not one stool, the belly is tense, the urine suppressed, or thick and stinking. The pulse, which at first, was pretty hard, becomes quick and slow; the strength is lost, the patient raves; there comes on almost always a hiccup, and sometimes general convulsions; the extremities grow cold, the pains and vomitings cease, and the patient dies.

§ 221. As this disease is highly dangerous, the moment it is apprehended, it is necessary to oppose it: The smallest error may be of fatal consequence, and hot liquors kill the patient in a few hours.

This disease should be treated precisely in the same manner as an inflammatory colic.

1. The patient should be plentifully bled, if the physician has been called in before the sick has lost his strength.

2. He should receive opening clysters made of a decoction of barley-water, with five or six ounces of oil in each.

3. We should endeavour to allay the violent efforts to vomit, by giving every two hours a spoonful of the mixture, No. 48.

4. The sick should drink plentifully, in very small quantities, very often repeated, of an appeasing, diluting drink, which tends to promote both stools and urine. Nothing is preferable to the whey, No. 49, if it can be had immediately: if not, give simple clear whey, sweetened with honey, and the drinks prescribed § 207, Art. 3.

5. The patient is to be put into a hot bath, and kept as long as he can bear it; repeating it as often daily as his strength will permit.

6. After bleeding, warm bathing, repeated clysters, and fomentations; if all these have availed nothing, the smোক of tobacco may be introduced in the manner of a clyster.

I cured a person of this disease by conveying him into a bath, immediately after bleeding him, and giving him a purge on his going into the bath.

§ 222. If the pain abates before the patient has quite lost his strength; if the pulse improves; if the vomitings are less; if he feels some rumbling in his bowels; if he has some little discharge by stool; and if at the same time he feels himself a little stronger, his cure may reasonably be expected: but if he is otherwise circumstanced, he will soon depart: it frequently happens a single hour before death, that the pain seems to vanish, and a surprising quantity of extremely foetid matter is discharged by stool: the patient is suddenly seized with a great weakness and sinking, falls into a cold sweat, and immediately expires.

§ 223. This disease is a sudden, abundant, and painful evacuation by vomiting and by stool.

It begins with much wind, and slight pains in the belly, followed with large evacuations either by stool or by vomit at first, but when either of them has begun, the other quickly follows: the pulse is almost constantly feverish, is sometimes strong at first, but soon sinks into weakness, in consequence of the prodigious discharge. Some patients purge a hundred times in the compass of a few hours: they may even be seen to fall away. After a great number of them, they are afflicted with cramps in their legs, thighs, and arms. When the disease rages too highly to be assuaged, hiccups, convulsions, and a coldness of the extremities approach: there is a scarcely intermitting succession of fainting fits, the patient dying in either one of them, or in convulsions.

It commonly prevails towards the end of July or in August; especially if the heats have been very violent, and there have been little or no summer-fruits, which greatly conduce to allay the putrescent acrimony of the bile.

§ 224. Our first endeavour should be to drown this acrid bile by the most mitigating drinks. Wherefore the patient should continually take in, either barley-water or pure water, with one eighth part milk. Or he may use a very light decoction of bread, which is made by gently boiling a pound of toasted bread, in five or six quarts of water for half an hour.

A very light soup made of a pullet, or one pound of lean veal, in four quarts of water, is very proper. Whey is also employed to good purpose; and in those places where it can be easily had, buttermilk is the best drink of any. But which ever of these drinks shall be thought preferable, it is a necessary point to drink very plentifully of it.

2. If the patient's attendants use Venice-treacle mint-water, syrup of white poppies, called diacordium, opium, or mithridate, it either happens, that the disease and all its symptoms are heightened, or, if the evacuations should actually be stopped, the patient is thrown into a more dangerous condition.



I have been obliged to give a purge, in order to renew the discharges, to a man, who had been thrown into a violent fever, attended with a raging delirium, by a medicine composed of Venice-treacle, mithridate, and oil. Such medicines ought not to be employed, until the smallness of the pulse, great weakness, cramps, and even the insufficiency of the patient's efforts to vomit, make us apprehensive of his sinking irrecoverably. In such circumstances he should take, every quarter of an hour, a spoonful of the mixture, No. 50, still continuing the diluting draughts. After the first hour, they should only be given every hour, and that only to the extent of eight doses.

§ 224. If the pains and evacuations gradually abate, it will still be proper to persevere in the medicines already directed, tho' somewhat less frequently. And now we may allow a few soups from meally substances; and as soon as they are quite ceased, he must be referred to the regimen so frequently recommended to persons in a state of recovery: when the concurring use of the powder, No. 24, taken twice a day, will greatly assist to hasten and establish his health.

---

## CHAPTER XXIII

### *Of the Diarrhœa, or Purgings.*

#### SECTION 225.

**T**HOSE fluxes which attack suddenly, without any preceding distemper, which are not attended with strong pains or a fever, are rather an advantage than disadvantage. They evacuate matter that has been long amassed, which, were it not carried off, would produce some distemper.

These purgings then must not be stopped, they go away generally of themselves, when all the hurtful matter is discharged; and they require no medicine. All that ought to be done is to diminish the quantity of food, to abstain from eating flesh, eggs, and wine; to live on soup, pulse, or a little fruit raw or baked, and to drink a little more than usual.



§ 226. If after five or six days the distemper continue, and the pains increase, then it must be stopped. For that effect, a man must be put into a regimen; and if the diarrhœa was accompanied with great loathing, risings at the stomach, foulness of the tongue, and a bad taste in the mouth, the powder, No. 35, should be given: if these symptoms should not happen, the powder, No. 51, should be administered, and during the three hours after this medicine, he should take every half hour a cup of weak broth.

If the Diarrhœa, stopped by this medicine, should return at the end of some days, it would be a proof that there remains a tenacious matter which has not been discharged. In this case the medicines, No. 21, 23, or 47, must be given; and afterwards the patient must take, fasting, for two mornings, the half of the powder, No. 51.

§ 227. A purging is often neglected for a long time, from which neglect they degenerate into perpetual ones. In such cases the medicine, No. 35, should be given first; then every other day for four times successively, he should take No. 51: during all which time he should live on nothing but panada, or on rice boiled in weak chicken-broth. A strengthening stomach plaister has sometimes been successfully applied, which may be often moistened in a decoction of herbs boiled in wine. Cold and moisture should be avoided, which frequently occasion immediate relapses, even after the looseness had ceased for many days.

On the evening of that day whereon the patient took No. 35, or No. 51, or any other purge, he may take a small dose of Venice-treacle, or five or six drops of liquid laudanum.

---

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### *Of the Dysentery, or Bloody Flux.*

**T**HE Dysentery is a flux with strong gripings, and frequent inclinations to go to stool. There is commonly a little blood in the stools, but not always.

The dysentery is generally epidemical; it begins sometimes at the end of July, oftener in August, and ends when the frost begins.

§ 228. It begins with a shivering for some hours; and great pains in the belly, which sometimes last many hours before the evacuations begin. The patient has vertigoes; inclinations to vomit; he grows pale; his pulse, however, is not feverish, but generally very small; at last the stools come on, the first ones are often of a liquid and yellowish matter, but very soon they are mixed with glairy matter, and that glairy matter is covered with blood: the pains increase, and the stools become so frequent, that the patient has eight, ten, twelve, or fifteen of them during the space of an hour: then the fundament is irritated, the tenesmus, (which is an inclination of going to stool, though there is no matter inwardly,) joins to the dysentery, and occasions often a falling of the fundament; for the patient who discharges worms, thickened glairy matter, which resembles pieces of rhe guts, and sometimes clots of blood.

A raging delirium sometimes comes on before the minute of expiration. I have seen a very unusual symptom accompany this disease, in two persons, which was an impossibility of swallowing, for three days before death.

Many of the sick have not the least fever; for a thirst is less common in this disease, than in a simple looseness.

§ 229. The most efficacious remedy is a vomit. That of No. 34, if taken on the first invasion of it, often removes it at once; and always shortens its duration. That of No. 35, is not less effectual. If the stools prove less frequent after the operation of either of them, it is a good sign; if they are no ways diminished, the disease is like to be obstinate.

The patient is to be ordered to a regimen, abstaining from all fresh meat with the greatest attention, until a perfect cure. The ptisan, No. 3, is the best drink for him.

The day after the vomit, he must take the powder, No. 41, divided into two doses: the next day he

should take no other medicine but his ptisan ; on the fourth, the rhubarb must be repeated ; after which, the violence of the disease commonly abates. His diet, during the disease, is nevertheless to be continued exactly for some days : after which he may be allowed to enter upon that of persons in a state of recovery.

§ 230. The dysentery sometimes begins with an inflammatory fever ; a feverish, hard, full pulse, with a violent pain in the head and loins, and a stiff distended belly. In such a case the patient must be bled once ; and then daily receive three, or even four of the clysters, No. 6, drinking plentifully of the drink, No. 3.

When all dread of an inflammation is over, the patient is to be treated in the manner just related ; tho' often there is no necessity for the vomit ; and if the inflammatory symptoms have run high, his first purge should be that of No. 11, and the use of the rhubarb may be postponed, till about the conclusion of the disease.

I have cured many Dysenteries, by ordering the sick no other remedy, but a cup of warm water every quarter of an hour ; and it were better to rely on this simple remedy, than to employ those of whose effects we are ignorant.

231. It sometimes happens, that the Dyssentery is combined with a Putrid Fever, which makes it necessary, after the vomit, to give the purges, No. 23, or 47, and several doses of No. 24, before the rhubarb is given. No. 23, is excellent in this combined case.

When the Dysentery is blended with symptoms of malignity, after premising the prescription, No. 35, those of No. 38, and 39, may be called in successfully.

§ 232. When the disease has already been of many days standing, without the patient's having taken any medicines, or only such as were injurious to him, he must be treated as if the distemper had but just commenced ; unless some symptoms foreign to the nature of the Dysentery, have supervened upon it.



§ 233. Relapses sometimes occur in dysenteries, some few days after the patients appear well; much the greater number of which are occasioned either by some error in diet, by cold air, or by being overheated. They are to be prevented by avoiding these causes of them; and may be removed by putting the patient on his regimen, and giving him one dose of the prescription, No. 51.

This disease is sometimes combined too with an intermitting fever; in which case the Dysentery must be removed first, and the intermittent afterwards.

§ 234. A prejudice, which still generally prevails, is, that fruits are noxious in a Dysentery. Whereas ripe fruits, of whatever species, and especially summer fruits, are the real preservatives from it. They thin and wash down the humours, especially the thick glutinous bile; ripe fruits being the true dissolvents of such; by which indeed they may bring on a purging, but such a one, as is a guard against Dysenteries.

We had an extraordinary abundance of fruit in 1759, and 1760, but scarcely any Dysenteries. Whenever I have observed Dysenteries to prevail, I made it a rule to eat less flesh, and plenty of fruit; I have never had the slightest attack of one, and several physicians used the same caution with the same success.

I have seen eleven patients in a Dysentery in one house, of whom nine eat fruit and recovered. The grandmother and one child, whom she loved more than the rest, did not. She managed the child after her own fashion, with burnt wine and spices, but no fruit. She conducted herself in the very same manner, and both died.

In a country-seat near Berne, in the year 1751, when these fluxes made great havoc, and people were severely warned against the use of fruits; out of eleven persons in the family, ten eat plentifully of plumbs, and not one of them was seized with it: the poor coachman alone, rigidly observed that abstinence from fruit, and took a terrible Dysentery.

This distemper had nearly destroyed a Swiss regiment in garrison in the South of France: The captains purchased the whole crop of several acres of



vineyard: where they carried the sick soldiers, and gathered the grapes for such as could not bear being carried into the vineyard: those who were well, eating nothing else: After this not one more died, nor were any more even attacked with the Dysentery.

A clergyman was seized with a Dysentery, which was not the least mitigated by any medicines he had taken. By mere chance he saw some currants; he longed for them, and ate three pounds of them between seven and nine o'clock in the morning; that very day he became better, and was entirely well on the next.

§ 235. It is necessary that each subject of this disease should have a close-stool apart to himself, as the matter discharged is extremely infectious: and if they make use of bed-pans, they should be carried immediately out of the chamber, the air of which should be continually renewed, sprinkling vinegar frequently in it.

It is also necessary to change the patient's linen frequently; without which precautions the distemper becomes more violent, and attacks others who live in the same house.

§ 236. It has happened by some unaccountable fatality, that there is no disease, for which a greater number of remedies are advised, than for the Dysentery. Of these many boasted compositions, some are only indifferent, but others pernicious. The only true method of cure is that I have advised, the purpose of which is evacuating the offending matter: all those methods, which have a different scope, are pernicious; and the method most generally followed, which is that of stopping the stool by astringents, or by opiates, is the worst of all, and even so mortal a one, as to destroy a multitude of people annually, and throw others into incurable diseases.

Such are the consequences of all the astringent medicines, and of those which are given to produce sleep in this disease, as Venice-treacle, mithridate, &c. when given too early in Dysenteries.

## CHAPTER XXV.

*The Treatment of Diseases peculiar to Women.*

## SECTION 237.

**B**ESIDES the preceding diseases, to which women are liable in common with men, their sex also exposes them to others peculiar to it, and which depend upon four principal sources; which are their monthly discharges, their pregnancy, their labours in child-birth, and the consequences of their labours. It is my present design only to give some general directions on these four heads.

§ 238. Nature, who intended woman for the increase, and the nourishment of the human race at the breast, has subjected them to a periodical discharge of blood; which circumstance constitutes the source, from whence the infant is afterwards to receive nutrition and growth.

This discharge commences generally, with us, between the age of sixteen and eighteen. Young maidens before this, are often, and many for a long time, in a state of weakness, which is termed the green sickness: and when the terms are slow and backward, it occasions grievous, and sometimes mortal diseases. Nevertheless, it is improper to ascribe all the evils to which they are subject at this term of life, to this cause: the fibres of women, which are intended to give way, when they are extended by the growth of the child, and its enclosing membranes, should necessarily be less stiff and rigid, and more lax and yielding than the fibres of men. Hence the circulation of the blood is more slow and languid than in males; their blood is less dense; their fluids are more liable to stagnate, and to form obstructions.

§ 239. The disorders to which such a constitution subjects them might, in some measure, be prevented, by assisting the feebleness of their natural movements through constant exercise: but this assistance, which is more necessary for females than males, they are deprived of, by education; as they are usually employed in managing household business, and light sedentary work. They stir about but little, whence

their natural tendency to weakness increases. Their blood circulates imperfectly: the humours tend to a general stagnation: and none of the vital functions are completely discharged.

From such causes they sink into a state of weakness many years before this discharge could be expected. This state disposes them to be inactive; a little exercise fatigues them, whence they take none at all. It might prove a remedy of their complaint; but as it is disagreeable to them, they reject it, and thus increase their disorder.

Their appetite declines with their other vital functions; the usual kinds of food never exciting it; instead of which they indulge themselves with wonderful cravings, and often of the oddest and most improper substances for nutrition.

After the duration of this state for a few years, the ordinary time of their monthly evacuations approaches, which, however, make not the least appearance for two reasons. The first is, that their health is too much impaired to accomplish this new function, at a time when all the others are so languid. And the second is, that, under such circumstances, the evacuations themselves are unnecessary: since their final purpose is to discharge (when the sex are not pregnant,) that superfluous blood, which they were intended to produce. And this superfluity of blood does not exist in women, who have been long in a low and languishing state.

§ 240. Their disorder, however, continues to increase, and this increase is attributed to the non-appearance of their monthly efflux, whereas the disorder is not owing to that suppression; but this is the effect of their disorder.

So that all complaints of young maidens are not owing to the want of their customs. Nevertheless it is certain, some are; for instance, when a strong young virgin is full of health, who manifestly abounds with blood, does not obtain this discharge at the usual time, then this superfluous blood is the fountain of very many disorders.

§ 241. These discharges are suppressed, in the



circumstances mentioned, § 238, by a continuance of the disease, which was first an obstacle to their appearance; and, in other cases, they have been suppressed by cold, moisture, violent fear, a very strong passion; by indigestion; or too hot and irritating diet; by exercise too long continued, and by unusual watching.

§ 242. The great facility with which this evacuation may be suppressed, diminished, or disordered, the terrible consequence of such interruptions and irregularities of them are cogent reasons to engage the sex to use all possible care, in every respect, to preserve the regularity of them; by avoiding during their approach and continuance, every cause that may prevent or lessen them.

Besides the caution with which they should avoid these general causes just mentioned, every person ought to remember what has most particularly disagreed with her during that term, and for ever constantly to reject it.

§ 243. There are many women whose customs visit them without the slightest impeachment of their health; others are sensibly disordered on every return of them; and to others again they are very tormenting, by the violent colics, of a longer or shorter duration, which precede or accompany them. I have known some of these violent attacks last but some minutes, and others which continued a few hours. But some have persisted for many days, attended with vomiting, fainting, with convulsions from excessive pain, with vomiting of blood, bleedings from the nose, which have brought them to the very jaws of death. Some are subject to these symptoms every month, from the first appearance, to the final termination of these discharges; except proper remedies and regimen, and sometimes a happy child-birth, removes them. Others complain but now and then, every second, third, or fourth month; and there are some again, who having suffered very severely during the first months, or years, suffer no more afterwards. A fourth number, after having had their customs for a long time, without the least complaint, find themselves afflicted with cruel pains, at the return of them;



if by imprudence, they have incurred any cause that has suppressed, diminished, or delayed them. This consideration ought to suggest a proper caution, even to such as generally undergo these discharges without pain: since all may be assured, that though they suffer no sensible disorder at that time, they are nevertheless more delicate, more easily affected by the passions of the mind, and have also weaker stomachs at these periods.

§ 244. These discharges may also be sometimes too profuse in quantity. In such cases, recourse may be had to the directions I shall give hereafter.

§ 245. Finally, after their continuance for a certain number of years, (rarely exceeding thirty-five,) they go off of their own accord, and necessarily, between the age of forty-five and fifty; and this crisis is generally very troublesome, and often very dangerous.

§ 246. The evils mentioned, § 238, may be prevented by avoiding the causes; and, 1. By obliging young maidens to use considerable exercise; especially as soon as there is the least reason to suspect the approach of the green-sickness.

2. By watching them carefully, that they eat nothing unwholesome or improper. The best drink for them is water, in which a red hot iron has been extinguished.

3. They must avoid hot sharp medicines, and such as are intended to force down their terms, which are frequently attended with pernicious consequences, and never do any good; and they are still the more hurtful, as the patient is the younger.

4. If the malady increases, it will be necessary to give them some remedies; but these should not be purges, nor diluters, nor decoctions of herbs, salts, and a heap of other useless and noxious ingredients; but they should take filings of iron, which is the most certain remedy in such cases. These filings should be of true simple iron, and not steel; and care should be taken, that it be not rusty, in which state it has very little effect.

At the beginning of this distemper, and to young girls, it is sufficient to give twenty grains daily, en-

joining due exercise and suitable diet. When it prevails in a severer degree, and the patient is not so young, a quarter of an ounce may be safely ventured on: certain bitters or aromatics may be joined to the filings, which are numbered in the Appendix, 54, 55, 56, and constitute the most effectual remedies in this distemper, to be taken in the form of powder, of vinous infusion, or of electuary. When there is a just indication to bring down the discharge, the Vinous Infusion, No. 55, must be given, and generally succeeds; but I must again repeat it, (as it should carefully be considered) that the stoppage of this discharge is frequently the effect, not the cause, of this disease; and that there should be no attempt to force it down, which, in such a case, may sometimes prove more hurtful than beneficial; since it would naturally return of its own accord with the strength of the patient: there are some cases particularly, in which it would be highly dangerous to use hot and active medicines; such cases for instance, as are attended with great leanness and considerable thirst: all which complaints should be removed, before any hot medicines are given to force this evacuation, which many very ignorantly imagine cures all other female disorders; an error, that has occasioned the loss of many women's lives.

§ 247. The other sort of obstructions described, § 240, requires a very different treatment. Bleeding, which is hurtful in the former sort, has often removed this. Bathing of the feet, the powders, No. 20, and whey, have frequently succeeded: but at other times, it is necessary to accommodate the remedies and the method to each particular case, and to judge of it from its own peculiar circumstances and appearances.

§ 248. When these evacuations naturally cease through age; if they stop suddenly, and all once, and had formerly flowed very largely, 1. Bleeding must be directed.

2. The usual quantity of food should be somewhat diminished, especially of flesh, of eggs, and of strong drink.

3. Exercise should be increased.

4. The patient should frequently take, in a morning, fasting, the powder, No. 24, which is very beneficial in such cases; as it moderately increases the natural excretions by stool, urine, and perspiration; and thence lessens that quantity of blood which would otherwise super-abound.

Nevertheless, should this total cessation be preceded by, or attended with any extraordinary loss of blood, which is frequently the case, bleeding is not necessary; but the regimen and powder just directed are so; to which the purge, No. 23, should now and then be joined, at moderate intervals. The use of astringent medicines at this critical time might dispose the patient to a cancer of the womb.

Many women die about this age, as it is an easy matter to injure them; a circumstance that should make them very cautious in the medicines they recur to. On the other hand, it also frequently happens, that their constitutions alter for the better, after this; their fibres grow stronger; they find themselves more hearty and hardy; many former infirmities disappear, and they enjoy a healthy and happy old age. I have known several who threw away their spectacles at the age of fifty-two, or fifty-three, which they had used five or six years before.

The powder, No. 24, and the potion, No. 32, agree very well in almost all inveterate discharges, at whatever time of life.

#### *Of Disorders attending Gravitation, or the Term of going with Child.*

§ 249. In gravitation, women are subject to pains of the stomach, to vomiting in a morning, to head-ach and tooth-ach. In this case, once bleeding will, for the most part, suffice, and that no very plentiful one; especially as we may assist this principal remedy by others of a more gentle kind: such as gentle purgatives, moderate exercise, and a thin spare diet.

§ 250. Sometimes after carrying too heavy burthens; after too much or too violent work; after receiving excessive jolts, or having had a fall, they are subject to violent pains of the loins, which extend



down to their thighs, and terminate quite at the bottom of the belly; and which commonly import, that they are in danger of miscarrying.

To prevent this consequence, they should, 1. Immediately go to bed; and if they have not a mattress, they should lie upon a bed stuffed with straw, a feather-bed being very improper. They should keep themselves quite still in this situation for several days, not stirring, and speaking as little as possible.

2. They should directly lose eight or nine ounces of blood from the arm.

3. They should not eat flesh, flesh-broth, nor eggs; but live solely on soups made of mealy substances.

They should take every two hours half a paper of the powder, No. 20; and should drink nothing but the ptisan, No. 2.

Some sanguine robust women are very liable to miscarry at a certain stage of their pregnancy. This may be obviated by their bleeding some days before that time approaches, and by their observing the regimen I have advised. But delicate women require a very different treatment.

### *Of Delivery, or Child-birth.*

§ 251. The errors which are incurred, during actual labour, are numberless, and too often irremediable. I shall only mark one: this is, the custom of giving hot irritating things, whenever the labour is very painful, or slow; such as castor, or its tincture, saffron, sage, rue, savin, oil of amber, wine, Venice-treacle, wine burnt with spices, coffee, brandy, aniseed-water, walnut-water, fennel-water, and other drams or strong liquors. All these things, far from promoting the woman's delivery, render it more difficult, by inflaming the womb, (which cannot then so well contract itself) and the parts through which the birth is to pass, in consequence of which they swell, become more straitened, and cannot yield or be diluted. Sometimes these stimulating hot medicines bring on hæmorrhages, which prove mortal in a few hours.



§ 252. A considerable number, both of mothers and infants, might be preserved by the directly opposite method. As soon as a woman who was in good health, before the approach of her labour, being robust and well-made, finds her travail come on, and that it is painful and difficult; far from encouraging these premature efforts, and from furthering them by those pernicious medicines, she should be bled in the arm, which will prevent the swelling and inflammation, assuage the pains, relax the parts, and dispose every thing to a favourable issue.

During actual labour, no other nourishment should be allowed, except a little panada every three hours, and as much toast and water, as the woman chooses.

Every fourth hour a clyster should be given, consisting of a decoction of mallows and a little oil. In the intervals between these clysters she should be set over a kind of stove, or in a pierced easy chair, containing a vessel in which there is some hot water: the passage should be gently rubbed with a little butter; and the flupes wrung out of a fomentation of simple hot water, which is the most efficacious of any, should be applied over the belly.

By this method many labours, which seem difficult at first, terminate happily, and this safe manner of proceeding at least affords time to call in further assistance. Besides, the consequences of such deliveries are healthy and happy; but when pursuing the heating practice, even though the delivery be effected, both the mother and infant have been so cruelly, though undesignedly, tormented, that both of them frequently perish.

I acknowledge these means are insufficient, when the child is unhappily situated in the womb, or when there is an embarrassing conformation in the mother; though at least they prevent the case from proving worse, and leave time for calling in other midwives, who may be better qualified.

#### *Of the Consequences of Labour, or Child-birth.*

§ 253. The usual consequences of child-birth, are;

1. An excessive hæmorrhage. 2. An inflammation of the womb. 3. A sudden suppression of the lochia, or usual discharges after delivery. And, 4. The fever and other accidents, resulting from the milk.

Excessive bleedings or floodings should be treated according to the manner directed § 250: and if they are very excessive, folds of linen, which have been wrung out of a mixture of equal parts of water and vinegar, should be applied, to the thighs: these should be changed for fresh moist ones, as they dry; and should be omitted, as soon as the bleeding abates.

The inflammation of the womb is discoverable by pains in all the lower part of the belly; by a tightness of the whole; by a sensible increase of pain upon touching it; a kind of red stain or spot, that mounts to the middle of the belly, as high as the navel; which spot, as the disease increases, turns black, and then is always a mortal symptom; by a very extraordinary degree of weakness; an amazing change of countenance; a light delirium; a continual fever, with a weak and hard pulse; sometimes incessant vomitings; a frequent hiccup; a moderate discharge of a reddish, stinking, sharp water; frequent urgings to go to stool; a burning heat of urine; and sometimes an entire suppression of it.

This dangerous disease should be treated like inflammatory ones. After bleeding, frequent clysters of warm water must by no means be omitted; some should also be injected into the womb, and applied continually over the belly. The patient may also drink continually either of simple barley-water, with a quarter of an ounce of nitre in every three pints of it, or of almond milk, No. 4.

§ 254. The total suppression of the lochia, should be treated exactly in the same manner: but if unhappily hot medicines have been given, in order to force them down, the case will generally prove a most hopeless one.

§ 225. If the milk-fever run very high, the barley ptisan directed § 253, with a very light diet, consisting only of panada, or made of some other mealy substances, and very thin, generally removes it.

§ 256. Delicate women, who have not all the attendance they want; and such as are obliged to work too soon, are exposed to many accidents; and hence the separation of the milk in their breasts being disturbed, there are knots as it were, which are very painful and troublesome. They often happen on the thighs, in which case the ptilan, No. 58, is to be drunk, and the poultice, No. 59, must be applied. These two remedies gradually dissipate the tumour, if that can be effected. But if matter is actually formed, a surgeon must open the abscess, and treat it like any other.

Should the milk curdle in the breast, it is of the utmost importance immediately to dissolve that thickness, which would otherwise degenerate into a hardness, and prove a schirrus, and in process of time, a cancer.

This may be prevented by an application to these small tumours, as soon as ever they appear. For this purpose nothing is more effectual than the prescriptions, Nos. 57 and 60; but under such menacing circumstances, it is prudent to take the best advice as early as possible.

From the moment these hard tumours become obstinately so, and yet without any pain, we should abstain from every application, all are injurious; and greasy, sharp, resinous, and spirituous ones, often change the schirrus into a cancer. Whenever it becomes manifestly such, all applications are equally pernicious, except that of No. 60. Cancers have long been thought incurable; but within a few years past some have been cured by the remedy, No. 57; which nevertheless is not infallible, though it should always be tried.

§ 257. The nipples of women, who give milk, are often fretted or excoriated, which proves severely painful to them. One of the best applications is, the most simple ointment, being a mixture of oil and bees-wax, melted together; or the ointment, No. 66. Should the complaint prove very obstinate, the nurse ought to be purged, which generally removes it.



## CHAPTER XXVI.

*Directions concerning Children.*

## SECTION 258.

**N**EARLY all the children who die before they are one or two years old, die *with* convulsions; people say, they died *of* them, which is partly true, as it is, in effect, the convulsions that have destroyed them. But then these convulsions are the consequences of other diseases, which require the utmost attention. The four principal causes are, the Meconium, the excrements contained in the body of the infant, at the birth; Acidities, or sharp and sour humours: the cutting of the teeth, and worms. I shall treat briefly of each.

*Of the Meconium.*

§ 259. The stomach and guts of the infant, at its entrance into the world, are filled with a black sort of matter, which is called the Meconium.

The evacuation of this excrement is procured, by making them drink some water, to which a little sugar or honey is added, which will dilute this meconium, and promote the discharge of it by stool, and sometimes by vomiting.

To be the more certain of expelling all this matter, they should take one ounce of compound syrup of succory, \* which should be diluted with a little water, drinking up this quantity within the space of four or five hours. The syrup is greatly preferable to all others given in such cases, and especially to the oil of almonds.

Should the great weakness of the child seem to call for some nourishment, there would be no inconvenience in allowing a little biscuit well boiled in

\* This method is used, whenever the mother does not suckle her child. But when she does, these remedies seem useless. The mother should give the child the breast as soon as she can. The first milk, the Strippings, as it is called in quadrupeds, which is very serous or watery, will be serviceable as a purgative; it will forward the expulsion of the meconium, prove gradually nourishing, and is better than biscuits, or panada.



water, which is pretty commonly done, or a little very thin light panada.

*Of Acidities, or sharp Humours.*

§ 260. Notwithstanding the bodies of children have been emptied, yet the milk very often turns sour in their stomachs, producing vomitings, violent colics, convulsions, or a looseness. There are but two purposes to be pursued in such cases; to carry off the sour humours, and to prevent the generation of more. The first of these intentions is best effected by the syrup of succory, or of violets.

The generation of further acidities is prevented, by giving three doses daily, if the symptoms are violent, and but two, or even one only, if they are moderate, of the powder, No. 61, drinking after it balm-tea.

It has been a custom to load children with oil of almonds,\* as soon as ever they are infected with gripes: but it is a pernicious custom, and attended with very dangerous consequences.

§ 261. Infants are commonly most subject to colics during their earliest months; which abate as their stomachs grow stronger. They may be relieved in the fit by clysters of a decoction of camomile-flowers, in which a bit of soap of the size of a hazelnut is dissolved, or by a piece of flannel wrung out of the decoction of camomile-flowers, with the addition of some Venice-treacle, applied hot over the stomach and on the belly.

But a certain means to prevent these colics, which is owing to children's not digesting their milk, is to move and exercise them as much as possible; having a due regard, however, to their tender time of life.

§ 262. Before I proceed to the third cause of the diseases of children, I must take notice of the first cares their birth requires, that is, the washing of them, the first time merely to cleanse, and afterwards to strengthen them.

The whole body of an infant just born, is covered

\* A little magnesia alba will be more proper for children than any oil what ever.

with a gross humour, which is occasioned by the fluids, in which it was suspended in the womb. There is a necessity to cleanse it directly from this, for which nothing is so proper as a mixture of one third wine, and two thirds water; wine alone would be dangerous. This washing may be repeated some days successively: but it is a bad custom to continue to wash them thus warm, the danger of which is augmented by adding some butter to the wine and water. If this gross humour that covers the child, seems more glutinous than ordinary, a decoction of camomile-flowers, with a little bit of soap, may be used. The regularity of perspiration is the great foundation of health; to procure this, the skin must be strengthened: but warm washing tends to weaken it. Therefore children should be washed, some few days after their birth, with cold water, in the state it is brought from the spring.

For this purpose a sponge is employed, with which they begin, by washing first the face, the ears, the back part of the head, (carefully avoiding the mould of the head) the neck, the loins, the trunk of the body, the thighs, legs, and arms, and, in short, every spot. This method, which has obtained for so many ages, will appear shocking to several mothers: they would be afraid of killing their children by it; yet, they cannot give a more substantial mark of their tenderness to them than by subduing their fears and their repugnance.

Weakly infants are those who have the greatest need of being washed; and it seems scarcely credible how greatly this method conduces to their strength.

They should be washed very regularly every day, in every season, and every sort of weather: and in the fine warm season they should be plunged into a large pail of water, or into a brook, a river, or a lake.

After a few days crying, they grow so well accustomed to this exercise, that it becomes one of their pleasures; so that they laugh all the time they are going through it.

The first benefit of this practice is, the keeping up

their perspiration, and rendering them less obnoxious to the impressions of the air and weather : and it is in consequence of this, that they are preserved from a great number of maladies, especially from knotty tumours ; from obstructions ; from diseases of the skin, and from convulsions.

§ 263. But care should be taken not to undo the benefit of this washing, by the bad custom of keeping them too hot. There is not a more pernicious one than this, nor one that destroys more children. They should be accustomed to light clothing by day, and light covering by night, to go with their heads very thinly covered, and not at all in the day-time, after the age of two years. They should not sleep in chambers that are too hot, and should live in the open air, both summer and winter, as much as possible. Children who have been kept too hot, are very liable to colds ; they are weakly, pale, languishing, bloated. They are subject to hard knotty swellings, a consumption, all sorts of languid disorders, and either die in their infancy, or only grow up into a miserable valetudinary life.

§ 264. I must add, that infancy is not the only stage of life, in which cold-bathing is advantageous. I have advised it with remarkable success to persons of every age, even to that of seventy : and there are two kinds of diseases, in which cold baths succeed very greatly ; that is, in weakness of the nerves, and when perspiration is disordered. When persons are liable to colds, feeble and languishing, the cold bath both re-establishes perspiration ; restores strength to the nerves ; and, by that means, dispels all the disorders, which arise from these two causes, in the animal œconomy. It should be used any time before dinner.

*Of the cutting of the Teeth.*

§ 265. Cutting of the teeth is often very tormenting to children. If it prove very painful, we should, during that period, 1. Keep their bellies open by clysters, consisting only of a decoction of mallows.

2- Their ordinary quantity of food should be lessened, for two reasons ; first, because the stomach is



then weaker than usual; and next, because a small fever sometimes accompanies the cutting.

3. Their usual quantity of drink should be increased a little: the best for them is an infusion of the leaves or flowers of the lime-tree, to which may be added a little milk.

4. Their gums should frequently be rubbed with a mixture of equal parts of honey, and mucilage of quince-seeds; and the root of marsh-mallows, or liquorice, may be given them to chew.

#### *Of Worms.*

§ 266. The symptoms which make it probable they are infested with worms, are slight, frequent, and irregular colics; a great quantity of spittle running off while they are fasting; a disagreeable smell of their breath, especially in the morning; a frequent itchiness of their noses, which makes them scratch or rub them often; a very irregular appetite, pain at the stomach and vomitings: sometimes a costive belly: but more frequently loose stools of indigested matter: the belly larger than ordinary, the rest of the body meager, a thirst which no drink allays; and often great weakness, with some degree of melancholy. Their urine is often whitish; some as white as milk. Sometimes they are affected with palpitations, swoonings, convulsions, long and profound drowsiness; cold sweats, which come on suddenly; fevers which have the appearances of malignity; obscurities and even loss of sight and of speech; palsies either of their hands, their arms, or their legs; numbnesses. They have often the hiccup, a small and irregular pulse, ravings, and, what is one of the least doubtful symptoms, frequently a small dry cough.

§ 267. There are very great multitudes of medicines against worms. The worm-seed is a very good one. The prescription, No. 62, is also a very successful one; and the powder, No. 14, is one of the best. Flower of brimstone, the juices of cresses, acids and honey-water, have often been serviceable; but, the first three I have mentioned, succeeded by a purge, are the best. No. 63, is a purging medicine, that the most difficult children may easily take.



A disposition to breed worms always shews the digestions are weak and imperfect; for which reason children, liable to worms, should not have food difficult to digest. A long continued use of filings of iron is the remedy, that most effectually destroys this disposition.

### *Of Convulsions.*

§ 268. I have already said, that the convulsions of children are almost constantly the effect of some other disease, and especially of some of the four I have mentioned. Others sometimes occasion them.

The first of them is the corrupted humours, that often abound in their stomachs and intestines; the consequence of too great a load of aliments, or of such as the stomachs of children are incapable of digesting.

It may be known that the convulsions of a child are owing to this cause, by a loathing stomach; by a foul tongue; a great belly: by its bad complexion, and its disturbed, unrefreshing sleep.

A diminution of the quantity of its food, and the purge, No. 63, generally remove such convulsions.

§ 269. The second cause is the bad quality of their milk. Whether it be that the nurse has fallen into a violent passion, some considerable disgust, or a great fright; whether she has eaten unwholesome food, drank too much wine, or strong drink; whether she is seized with the descent of her monthly discharges, and that has greatly disordered her health; or, whether she be sick: in all these cases the milk is vitiated, and exposes the infant to violent symptoms.

The remedies for convulsions from this cause, consist, 1. In letting the child abstain from this corrupted milk, until the nurse shall have recovered her state of health.

2. In making the child drink plentifully of a light infusion of the lime-tree flowers\*; in giving it no

\* Lime-tree flowers have an agreeable flavour, which is communicated to water by infusion, and rises with it in distillation. The flowers may be gathered in most places in Britain in the month of July. They are considered by Hoffman and several other writers, as a specific in all kinds of spasms and pains, and even sometimes in the epilepsy.

other nourishment for a day or two, except panada, and other light spoon-meats, without milk.

3. In purging the child with an ounce, or an ounce and a half of mamma.

A third cause that produces convulsions, is the Small-Pox, and the Measles; such convulsions require no other treatment, but that proper for the disorder.

§ 270. It is evident from what has been said, that convulsions are commonly a symptom attending some other distemper, rather than an original distemper; that they depend on many different causes; that hence there can be no general remedy for them; and that the only means which are suitable in each case, are those which are proper to oppose the particular cause producing them.

The greater part of the pretended specifics which are employed in all sorts of convulsions, are often useless; and oftener prejudicial. Of this last sort are,

1. All hot and sharp medicines, spirituous liquors, oil of amber: other hot oils and essences, volatile salts, and such other medicines, as by the violence of their action are likelier to produce convulsions than allay them.

2. Astringent medicines, which are highly pernicious, whenever the convulsions are caused by any sharp humour that ought to be discharged by stool; or when such convulsions are an effort of nature to effect a crisis: besides there is always some danger in giving them to children without mature consideration, as they often dispose them to obstructions.

3. Opiates, such as Venice-treacle; mithridate, syrup of poppies, are also attended with the most embarrassing events in regard to convulsions; and are improper, for nine-tenths of those they are advised to. It is true, they often produce an apparent ease for some minutes, or hours; but the disorder returns with greater violence for this suspension, because they have augmented all the causes producing it. Indeed there are some cases, in which they are absolutely necessary, as,

1. When the convulsions continue, after the original cause of them is removed.

2. When they are so violent, as to threaten life; and when they prove an obstacle to the taking proper remedies. And,

3. When the cause producing them is of such a nature, as is apt to yield to the force of anodynes; as when, for instance, they have been the immediate consequence of a fright.

Some children are very obnoxious to convulsions. In general, cold bathing, and the powder, No. 14, are serviceable in such circumstances.

*General Directions, with respect to Children.*

§ 271. I shall conclude this chapter by such advice, as may contribute to give children a more vigorous constitution, and to preserve them from many disorders.

First, then, we should be careful not to cram them, and regulate both the quantity, and the set time of their meals, which is a very practicable thing, even in the very earliest days of their life; when the woman who nurses them, will be careful to do it regularly. Perhaps indeed this is the very age, when such a regulation may be the most easily effected.

Sickness is the only circumstance, that can warrant any alteration in the order and intervals of their meals, and then this change should consist in a diminution of their usual quantity, notwithstanding a general and fatal conduct seems to establish the reverse; and this pernicious fashion authorises the nurses to cram these poor little creatures the more, in proportion as they have real need of less feeding. They conclude of course, that all their cries are the effects of hunger, and the moment an infant begins, then they immediately stop its mouth with food; without once suspecting that these wailings may be occasioned by the uneasiness of an overloaded stomach, or by pains whose cause is neither removed nor mitigated, by making the children eat; though the mere action of eating may render them insensible to slight pains, for a few minutes.

Those who overload them with victuals, in hopes of strengthening them, are extremely deceived; there

being no one prejudice equally fatal to such a number of them. Whatever unnecessary aliment a child receives, weakens, instead of strengthens him. The stomach, when over-distended, suffers in its functions, and becomes less able to digest thoroughly. The excess of the food last received, impairs the concoction of the quantity that was really necessary; which, being badly digested, is so far from yielding any nourishment to the infant, that it weakens it, proves a source of diseases, and concurs to produce obstructions, rickets, the evil, slow fevers, a consumption, and death.

Another unhappy custom prevails, with regard to the diet of children, when they begin to receive any other food besides the nurse's milk, and that is, to give them such as exceeds the digestive power of their stomachs: and to indulge them in a mixture of such things in their meals, as are hurtful in themselves, and more particularly so, with regard to their feeble and delicate organs.

To justify this pernicious indulgence, they affirm it is necessary to accustom their stomachs to every kind of food; but this notion is highly absurd, since their stomachs should first be strengthened, in order to make them capable of digesting every sort of food; and crowding indigestible, or very difficult digestible materials into it, is not the way to strengthen it. To make a foal sufficiently strong for future labour, he is exempted from any, till he is four years old; which enables him to submit to considerable work, without being the worse for it. But if, to inure him to fatigue, he should be accustomed immediately from his birth to submit to burdens above his strength, he could never prove any thing but an utter jade. The application of this to the stomach of a child is obvious.

I shall add another important remark, and it is this that the two early work to which some children are forced, becomes of real prejudice to the public. Hence families themselves are less numerous; and the more that children are removed from their parents, while they are very young, those who are left are the more obliged to work, and very often, even at hard labour. Hence they wear out in a manner, before



they attain the ordinary term of manhood ; they never arrive at their utmost strength, or stature ; and it is too common to see a countenance with the look of twenty years, joined to a stature of twelve or thirteen.

Secondly, they must be frequently bathed in cold water.

Thirdly, they should be moved about, and exercised as much as they can bear, after they are some weeks old. That sort of motion they receive in go-carts, or other vehicles, is more beneficial to them, than what they have from their nurse's arms, because they are in a better attitude in the former ; and it heats them less in summer, which is a circumstance of no small importance to them ; considerable heat and sweat disposing them to be ricketty.

Fourthly, They should be accustomed to breathe in the free open air as much as possible.

---

## CHAPTER XXVII.

### *Directions with respect to Drowned Persons.*

#### SECTION 272.

**W**HENEVER a person who has been drowned, has remained a quarter of an hour under water, there can be no considerable hopes of his recovery : the space of two or three minutes in such a situation being often sufficient to kill a man. Nevertheless, as several circumstances may happen to have continued life beyond the ordinary term, we should not give them up too soon. Since it has often been known, that after the expiration of two, and sometimes even of three hours, such bodies have recovered.

Water has sometimes been found in the stomach of drowned persons ; at other times none at all. And, the greatest quantity which has ever been found in it, has not exceeded that, which may be drank without any inconvenience, whence we may conclude, the mere quantity was not mortal ; neither is it easy to conceive how drowned persons can swallow water. What really kills them is mere suffocation, or the

interception of air, of the action of breathing ; and the water which descends into the lungs, and which is determined there, by the efforts they make to draw breath, after they are under water : (for there does not any water descend, either into the stomach or the lungs of bodies plunged into water, after they are dead :) this water intimately blending itself with the air in the lungs, forms a kind of froth, which entirely destroys the functions of the lungs ; whence the miserable sufferer is not only suffocated, but the return of the blood from the head being intercepted, the blood vessels of the brain are overcharged, and an apoplexy is combined with the suffocation.

§ 273. The intention that should be pursued, is that of unloading the lungs and the brain, and of reviving the extinguished circulation. For which purpose, we should, 1. Immediately strip the sufferer ; rub him strongly with dry coarse linen ; put him as soon as possible into a well heated bed, and continue to rub him well a considerable time together.

2. A strong and healthy person should force his own warm breath into the patient's lungs ; and the smোক of tobacco, if some were at hand, by means of a pipe, introduced into the mouth. This being forcibly blown in, by stopping the sufferer's nostrils close at the same time, penetrates into the lungs, and there rarifies that air, which, blended with the water, composed the froth. Hence that air becomes disengaged from the water, recovers its spring, dilates the lungs ; and if there remains within any principle of life, the circulation is renewed.

3. If a surgeon is at hand, he must open the jugular vein, and let out ten or twelve ounces of blood. Such a bleeding renews the circulation, and removes the obstruction of the head and lungs ; and, it is sometimes the only vessel, whence blood will issue under such circumstances. The veins of the feet then afford none, and those of the arm seldom : But the jugular almost constantly.

4. The fume of tobacco should be thrown up, as speedily and plentifully as possible, into the intestines

by the fundament. Two pipes may be well lighted and applied; the extremity of one is to be introduced into the fundament; and the other may be blown thro' into the lungs.

Any other vapour may also be conveyed up, by introducing a canula, or any other pipe, with a bladder firmly fixed to it. This bladder is fastened at its other end to a large tin funnel, under which tobacco is to be lighted. This contrivance has succeeded with me upon other occasions, in which necessity compelled me to apply it.

5. The strongest volatiles should be applied to the patient's nostrils. The powder of some strong dry herb should be blown up his nose, such as marjoram, or very well dried tobacco. But these means are most properly employed after bleeding.

6. As long as the patient shews no signs of life, he will be unable to swallow. But as soon as he discovers any motion, he should take within one hour, a strong infusion of *carduus benedictus*, or of camomile flowers sweetened with honey: And, supposing nothing else to be had, some warm water, with the addition of a little salt.

7. Notwithstanding the sick discover tokens of life, we should not cease to continue our assistance, since they sometimes expire after these first appearances of recovery.

Lastly, Though they should be manifestly re-animated; there sometimes remains an oppression, a coughing, and feverishness: and then it becomes necessary sometimes to bleed them in the arms; and to give them barley-water plentifully.

§ 274. Having thus pointed out such means as are effectual, I shall briefly mention some others, which it is the custom to use.

1. The unhappy people are sometimes wrapped up in a sheep's, or calf's, or a dog's skin, immediately flead from the animal; but their operations are more slow, and less efficacious, than the heat of a well-warmed bed.

2. The method of rolling them in an empty hogs-

head is dangerous, and mispends a deal of important time.

3. That of hanging them up by the feet ought to be wholly discontinued. The froth, which is one of the causes of their death, is too thick and tough to discharge itself by its own weight. This must also be hurtful, by its tending to increase the overfulness of the head and lungs.

At the very time of writing this, two young ducks, that were drowned, have been revived by a dry bath of hot ashes.\* The heat of a dung heap may also be beneficial; and I have been informed, by a sensible spectator, that it effectually contributed to restore life to a man, who had remained six hours under water.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

### *Of Substances stopped between the Mouth and the Stomach.*

#### SECTION 275.

**T**HE food we take in, descends from the mouth thro' a very strait passage, the gullet, which joins to the stomach.

It happens sometimes that bodies are stopt in this channel, without being able either to descend or to return up again.

The danger of such cases does not depend so much on the nature of the obstructing substance, as on its size, and the manner in which it forms the obstruction; and frequently the very food may occasion death; while substances less adapted to be swallowed, are not attended with any violent consequences.

§ 276. Whenever any substance is thus detained in the gullet, there are two ways of removing it; that is, either by extracting it, -or pushing it down. The safest is to draw it out; but this is not always the easiest: and as the efforts made for this purpose greatly fatigue the patient, if the occasion is urging, it may

\* By much the most effectual application is common salt heated to a considerable degree.



be eligible to thrust it down; if there is no danger from the obstructing bodies' reception into the stomach.

The substances which may be pushed down without danger, are all common nourishing ones.

The substances we should endeavour to draw out, though it be more painful, are all those whose consequences might be dangerous, if swallowed. Such are all totally indigestible bodies, as cork, linen-rags, wood, stones, metals: and more especially if any further danger may be super-added to that of its indigestibility, from the shape of the substance swallowed. Wherefore we should chiefly endeavour to extract pins, needles, fish, bones, pointed fragments of bones, bits of glass, scissars, rings, or buckles.

Whenever such substances have not passed in too deep, we should endeavour to extract them with our fingers. If they are lower, we should make use of nippers or a small forceps; in case of necessity they might be made very readily out of two bits of wood. But this attempt to extract rarely succeeds, if the substance has descended far.

§ 277. If the fingers and the nippers fail, crotchets, a kind of hooks, must be employed.

These may be made at once with 'a pretty strong iron wire, crooked at the end. It must be introduced in the flat way, and for the better conducting of it, there should be another curve or hook at the end it is held by, to serve as a kind of handle to it, which has this further use, that it may be secured by a string tied to it; a circumstance not to be omitted in any instrument employed, to avoid such ill accidents as have sometimes ensued, from these instruments slipping out of the operator's hold.

This crotchet is also very convenient, whenever a substance somewhat inflexible, as a pin or a fish-bone, stick, as it were, across the gullet.

§ 278. Another material employed on these occasions is the sponge. Its property of swelling considerably, on being wet, is the foundation of its usefulness here.

If any substance is stopped in the gullet, but without filling up the whole passage, a bit of sponge is in-

roduced into that part that is unstopped, and beyond the substance. The sponge soon grows larger, in this moist situation, and indeed the enlargement of it may be forwarded, by making the patient swallow a few drops of water : and then drawing back the sponge by the handle it is fastened to, as it is now too large to return through the small cavity, by which it was conveyed in, it draws out the obstructing body with it.

Sponge is also applied in another manner. When there is no room to convey it into the gullet, because the obstructing substance engrosses its whole cavity ; and supposing it not hooked into the part, but solely detained by the straitness of the passage, a pretty large bit of sponge is to be introduced close to the obstructing substance : Thus applied, the sponge swells, and thence dilates that part of the passage that is above this substance. The sponge is then withdrawn a little, and but a very little, and this substance being less pressed upon above than below, it sometimes happens, that the contraction of the lower part of the passage, causes that substance to ascend ; and as soon as this first loosening of it has happened, the total disengagement of it easily follows.

§ 279. When all these methods prove unavailable, there remains one more, which is to make the patient vomit ; but this can scarcely be of service, but when such obstructing bodies are simply engaged in, and not stuck into the sides of the œsophagus ; since under this latter circumstance, vomiting might occasion further mischief.

If the patient can swallow, a vomiting may be excited with the prescription, No. 8, or with No. 34, or 35. By this operation a bone was thrown out, which had stopped in the passage four and twenty hours.

When the patient cannot swallow, we may excite him to vomit by twirling about the feathery end of a quill in the bottom of the throat. But if the obstructing body strongly compresses the whole circumference of the gullet ; then no other resource is left, but giving a clyster of tobacco. A certain person swallowed a large morsel of calf's lights, which stopped in the middle of the gullet, and exactly filled up the passage.

A surgeon unsuccessfully attempted various methods to extract it; but another seeing the patient's visage becoming black and swelled; and his eyes ready to start, as it were, out of his head; caused a clyster of an ounce of tobacco boiled, to be thrown up; the consequence of which was a violent vomiting, which threw up the substance that was so near killing him.

§ 280. When it is more convenient to push the obstructing body downwards, it has been usual to make use of leeks, or of wax-candle oiled, and but a very little heated, so as to make it flexible; or of a piece of whalebone; or of iron wire; one extremity of which may be thickened and blunted in a minute with a little melted lead. Small sticks of some flexible wood may be as convenient for the same use, such as the birch tree, the hazel, the ash, and the willow. All these substances should be very smooth; for which reason they are sometimes covered with a thin bit of sheep's gut.

§ 281. Should it be impossible to extract the bodies mentioned § 276, we must prefer the least of two evils, and rather run the hazard of pushing them down, than suffer the patient to perish in a few moments.

One of these four events is always the case, after swallowing such things. They either, 1. Go off by stool; or, 2. They are not discharged, and kill the patient; or else, 3. They are discharged by urine; or, 4. Are visibly extruded to the skin.

§ 282. I shall add some general directions:

1. It is often usual to take a considerable quantity of blood from the arm; especially if the patient's breathing is extremely oppressed; or when we cannot speedily succeed in our efforts to remove the obstructing substance; as the bleeding is adapted to prevent the inflammation, which the frequent irritations from such substances occasion; and as by its disposing the whole body into a state of relaxation, it might possibly procure an immediate discharge of the offending substance.

2. Whenever it is manifest that all endeavours either to extract, or to push down the substance, are inef-

fecul, they should be discontinued; because the inflammation occasioned by persisting in them, would be as dangerous as the obstruction itself.

3. While the means already advised are making use of, the patient should often swallow, or if he cannot, he should frequently receive by injection through a crooked tube, that may reach lower down than the glottis, warm water, either alone, mixed with milk, or a decoction of barley, of mallows, or of bran. A twofold advantage may arise from this; first, these softening liquors smooth and sooth the irritated parts; secondly, an injection strongly thrown in, has often been more successful in loosening the obstructing body, than all attempts with instruments.

4. When after all, we are obliged to leave this in the part, the patient must be treated as if he had an inflammatory disease; he must be bled, ordered to a regimen, and have his whole neck surrounded with emollient poultices. The like treatment must be used, though the obstructing substance be removed; if there is room to suppose any inflammation left in the passage.

5. A proper degree of agitation has sometimes loosened the inhering body more effectually than instruments. It has been experienced that a blow with the fist on the middle of the back, has often disengaged such obstructing bodies; and I have known two instances of patients who had pins stopped in the passage; and who getting on horseback to ride out in search of relief at a neighbouring village, found each of the pins disengaged after an hour's riding; one spat it out, and the other swallowed it, without any ill consequence.

6. When there is an immediate dread of the patient's being suffocated; when bleeding him has been of no service; when all hope of freeing the passage in time is vanished, and death is seemingly at hand; the operation of opening the wind-pipe must be presently performed; an operation neither difficult to a tolerably expert surgeon, nor very painful to the patient.

7. When the substance that was stopped passes into the stomach, the patient must immediately be put



into a very gentle regimen. He should avoid all sharp and inflaming food; wine, spirituous liquors, all strong drink, and coffee; taking but little nourishment at once, and no solids without their having been very well chewed. The best diet would be that of mealy soups, made of various leguminous grains, and of milk and water, which is much better than the common custom of swallowing oils.

§ 283. The Author of Nature provided, that in eating, nothing should pass by the glottis into the wind-pipe. This misfortune nevertheless does sometimes happen; at which instant there ensues an incessant cough, an acute pain, with suffocation; all the blood being forced up into the head, the patient is in great anguish, being agitated with violent motions, and sometimes dying on the spot.

In the case thus circumstanced, the patient should be struck often on the middle of the back; some efforts to vomit should be excited; he should be prompted to sneeze with any cephalic snuff, which should be blown strongly up his nose.

If all these methods are ineffectual, bronchotomy must speedily be performed. By this operation, some bones, a bean, and a fish-bone have been extracted, and the patient has been delivered from approaching death.

When the Œsophagus is so fully and strongly closed, that the patient can receive no food by the mouth, he is to be nourished by clysters of soup, jelly, and the like, or by slices of raw flesh applied to the pit of the stomach.

---

## CHAPTER XXIX.

*Of external Disorders, and such as require surgical Applications.*

### O F B U R N S.

#### SECTION 284.

**W**HEN a Burn is trifling, it is sufficient to clap a compress of several folds of soft linen upon it, dipped in cold water, and to renew it every quarter

of an hour, till the pain is entirely removed. But when the Burn has blistered, a compress of very fine linen, spread over with the pomatum, No. 64, should be applied over it, and changed twice a day.

If the true skin is burnt, and even the flesh under it be injured, the same pomatum may be applied; but instead of a compress, it should be spread upon a pledget of soft lint, to be applied very exactly over it, and over the pledget again, a slip of the simple plaister, No. 65, which every body may easily prepare; or, if they should prefer it, the plaister, No. 66.

But, besides this, whenever the burn has been very violent, and is highly inflamed, the same means must be recurred to, which are used in violent inflammations: the patient should be bled, put into a regimen, and drink nothing but the ptisans, Nos. 2, and 4.

If the ingredients for the ointment, called Nutritum, are not at hand to make the pomatum, No. 64; one part of wax should be melted in eight parts of oil, to two ounces of which mixture the yoke of an egg should be added. A still more simple application, is that of an egg, both the yolk and the white beat up with two common spoonfuls of the sweetest oil, without any rankness. When the pain of the burn, and all its other symptoms have nearly disappeared, it is sufficient to apply the oil-cloth, No. 66.

### *Of Wounds.*

§ 285. If a wound has penetrated into any of the cavities, and has wounded any part contained in the breast, or in the belly; or if it has opened some great blood vessel; or has wounded a considerable nerve, there is an absolute necessity for calling in a surgeon. But when the wound affects only the fleshy parts, and the small vessels, it may be easily dressed without such assistance; since, in general, all that is necessary in such cases is, to defend the wound from the impressions of the air; yet not so as to give any material obstruction to the discharge of the matter that is to issue from it.

§ 286. If the blood does not flow out of any consi-

derable vessel, but trickles almost equally from every spot of the wound, it may be permitted to bleed while some lint is speedily preparing. As soon as the lint is ready, so much of it may be introduced into the wound, as will nearly fill it, without being forced in. It should be covered over with a compress dipped in sweet oil: and the whole dressing should be kept on, with a bandage of two fingers' breadth, rolled on tight enough to secure the dressings, and yet so moderately as to bring on no inflammation.

This bandage with these dressings are to remain on twenty-four or forty-eight hours; wounds being healed the sooner, for being less frequently dressed. At the second dressing all the lint must be removed; but if any of it should stick close, in consequence of the dried blood, it should be left behind, adding a little fresh lint to it: this dressing, in other respects, exactly resembling the first.

When, from the continuance of this simple dressing, the wound is become very superficial, it is sufficient to apply the plaister without any lint.

§ 287. When the wound is considerable, it must be expected to inflame before suppuration can ensue; which inflammation will be attended with pain, with a fever, and sometimes with raving too. In such a situation, a poultice of bread and milk, with the addition of a little oil, that it may not stick too close, must be applied instead of the compress: which poultice is to be changed, but without uncovering the wound, three or four times every day.

§ 288. Should some pretty considerable blood vessel be opened by the wound, there must be applied over it, a piece of agarick of the oak, No. 67. It is to be kept on by applying a good deal of lint over it; covering the whole with a thick compress, and then with a bandage a little tighter than usual. If this should not be sufficient to prevent bleeding, and the wound be in the leg or arm, a strong ligature must be made above the wound with a tourniquet, which is made in a moment with a skein of thread, or of hemp; that is, passed round the arm circularly.

into the middle of which is inserted a piece of wood or stick of an inch thickness, and four or five inches long; so that turning round this piece of wood, any tightness or compression may be effected at pleasure. But care must be taken, 1. To dispose the skin in such a manner, that it must always be two inches wider than the part it furrounds: and 2. Not to strain it so tight as to bring on an inflammation.

§ 289. All the boasted virtues of a multitude of ointments are downright nonsense or quackery.

Spirituous applications are commonly hurtful, and can be proper but in a few cases, which physicians and surgeons only can distinguish.

When wounds occur in the head, instead of the compress dipped in oil, the wound should be covered with a betony plaister: when none is to be had in time, with a compress squeezed out of hot wine.

When the wound has penetrated to some internal part, no remedy is more certain than that of an extremely light diet. Such wounded persons as have been supposed incapable of living many hours, after wounds in the breast, in the belly, or in the kidneys, have been completely recovered, by living for several weeks on nothing but barley, or other mealy ptisans, without salt, without soup, without any medicine; and especially without the use of any ointments.

### *Of Bruises and Strains.*

§ 290. In a contusion, happening to any inward part, the blood is either internally effused, or the circulation wholly obstructed in some vital organ. This is the cause of the sudden death of persons after a violent fall, or of those who have received the violent force of heavy descending bodies on their heads; or of some violent strokes, without any evident external hurt or mark.

When the accident has occurred in a slight degree, and there has been no great or general shock, external applications may be sufficient. These should consist of such things as are adapted, first to attenuate and resolve the effused blood: and secondly, to res-



tore the tone, and to recover the strength of the affected vessels.

The best application is vinegar, diluted, if very sharp, with twice as much warm water; in which mixture, folds of linen are to be dipped, within which the contused parts are to be involved; and these folds are to be re-moistened and re-applied every two hours on the first day.

Parsley, chervil, and houseleek leaves, lightly pounded, have been successfully employed; and these applications are preferable to vinegar, when a wound is joined to the bruise. \*

§ 291. It has been a common practice immediately to apply spirituous liquors, such as brandy or arquebuse water. But these liquids, which coagulate the blood, instead of resolving it, are truly pernicious.

It is still a more pernicious practice to apply, in bruises, plaisters composed of greasy substances, resins, gums, or earths. The most boasted of these is always hurtful, and there have been many instances of very slight contusions being aggravated into gangrenes by such plaisters; which bruises would have been entirely subdued by the œconomy of nature, if left to herself, in the space of four days.

Those suffusions of coagulated blood, which are visible under the skin, should never be opened, since they insensibly dissipate; instead of which, by opening them, they sometimes terminate in a dangerous ulceration.

§ 292. The internal treatment of contusions is exactly the same with that of wounds; only that in these cases, the best drink is the prescription, No. 1, to three pints of which a drachm of nitre must be added.

When any person has got a violent fall; has lost his senses, or is become stupid; when the blood starts out of his nostrils or his ears; when he is greatly oppressed, or his belly feels very tight, which imports an effusion of blood either into the head, the breast, or the belly, he must first of all be bled upon the spot, and the means must be recurring to which

\* But nothing is equal to Electrifying.

have been mentioned, § 289, giving the patient the least possible motion; and by all means avoiding to jog or shake him, which would be directly killing him, by causing a farther effusion of blood. Instead of this, the whole body should be fomented, with some one of the decoctions already mentioned; and when the violence has been chiefly impressed on the head, wine and water should be preferred to vinegar.

Falls, attended with wounds, and even a fracture of the skull, and with the most alarming symptoms, have been cured by these internal remedies, and without any other external assistance, except the use of the aromatic fomentation, No. 68.

It is proper, in all considerable bruises, to open the patient's belly with a mild, cooling purge, such as No. 11, 23, 32, 49. The prescription, No. 24, and the honeyed whey, are excellent remedies.

§ 293. In these circumstances, wine, distilled spirits, and whatever has been supposed to revive, is mortal. We should not be too impatient because the patients remain for some time without sense or feeling. Turpentine is more likely to do mischief than good; so is spermaceti, dragon's blood, crab's-eyes, and ointments of whatever sort.

§ 294. When an aged person gets a fall, though he should not seem in the least incommoded by it, if he is sanguine, he should part with three or four ounces of blood. He should take immediately a few successive cups of tea sweetened with honey, and should move gently about. He must retrench a little from the usual quantity of his food, and accustom himself to very gentle, but very frequent exercise.

§ 295. Sprains or wrenches should be treated as a contusion.\*

The best remedy in this case is absolute rest, after applying a compress moistened in vinegar and water, which is to be renewed and continued till the marks

\* Electrifying cures all sorts of sprains also.

of the contusion entirely disappear. Then indeed, and not before, a little brandy, or arquebuseade water may be added to the vinegar: and the part should be strengthened and secured for a considerable time with a bandage; as it might otherwise be liable to fresh sprains, which would daily more and more enfeeble it: and if this evil is overlooked in its infancy, the part never recovers its full strength; and a small swelling often remains to the end of the patient's life.

If the sprain is moderate, a plunging of the part into cold water is excellent; but if this is not done immediately after the sprain, or if the contusion is violent, it is hurtful.

*Of Ulcers.*

§ 296. When ulcers arise from a fault of the blood, it is impossible to cure them without destroying the cause.

Rancid oils are one of the causes which change the most simple wounds into obstinate ulcers.

What distinguishes ulcers from wounds, is the dryness and hardness of the sides of ulcers, and the humours discharged from them; which instead of being ripe consistent matter, is a liquid of a disagreeable scent, and so sharp, that if it touch the adjoining skin, it produces redness or inflammation.

Sometimes the hardness is so obstinate, that it cannot be mollified, but by scarifying the edges with a lancet. But when it may be effected by other means, let a pledget spread with the ointment, No. 69, be applied all over the ulcer; and this pledget be covered again with a compress of several folds, moistened in the liquid, No. 70, which should be renewed three times daily; though it is sufficient to apply a fresh pledget only twice.

To forward the cure, salted food, spices, and strong drink should be avoided; the quantity of flesh meat should be lessened; and the body be kept open by a regimen of pulse, of vegetables, and by the habitual use of whey sweetened with honey.

If the ulcers are in the legs, it is of great import-



ance, as well as in wounds of the same parts, that the patient should walk about but little; and yet never stand up without walking. Negligence, in this material point, changes the slightest wounds into ulcers, and the most trifling ulcers into incurable ones.

*Of Frozen Limbs.*

§ 297. It is common in rigorous winters, for some persons to be pierced so with cold, that their hands or feet are frozen just like a piece of flesh-meat exposed to the air.

If the person attempts to warm the parts that have been frozen, his case proves irrecoverable. Intolerable pains are the consequence, which are speedily attended with an incurable gangrene; and there is no mean left to save the patient's life, but by cutting off the gangrened limbs.

There is but one certain remedy in such cases; and this is, to convey the person into some place where it does not freeze, but where it is but moderately warm, and there continually to apply to the frozen parts, snow, if it be at hand; and if not, to keep washing them incessantly, but very gently, (since all friction would at this juncture prove dangerous,) in ice-water, as this ice thaws in the chamber. By this application the patients will be sensible of their feelings returning very gradually to the part. In this state they may safely be moved into a place a little warmer, and drink some cups of the potion, No. 13, or of any other of the like quality.

Every person may be a judge of the danger of attempting to relieve such parts by heating of them, and of the use of ice-water by daily experience. Frozen pears, apples, or radishes, being put into water just about to freeze, recover their former state, and prove eatable. But if they are put into warm water, or into a hot place, rottenness, which is a sort of gangrene, is the immediate effect.

§ 298. When cold weather is extremely severe, and a person is exposed to it for a long time at once, it proves mortal in consequence of its congealing the blood, and forcing too great a portion of it up to the



brain; so that the patient dies of a kind of apoplexy, which is preceded by a sleepiness. In this circumstance, the traveller, who finds himself drowsy, should redouble his efforts to move himself, for this sleep would prove his last.

The remedies in such cases are the same with those directed in frozen limbs. The patient must be conducted to an apartment neither cold nor hot, and be rubbed with snow, or ice-water.

And since it is known that many people have revived, who had remained in the snow, or had been exposed to the freezing air during five, or even six days, and who had discovered no mark of life for several hours, the utmost endeavours should be used for the recovery of persons in the like circumstances.

*Of Kibes, or Chilblains.*

§ 299. These begin with a kind of swelling which, at first, occasions a heat, pain, or itching. Sometimes they go off without any application: but at other times their heat, itching and pain increase; so that the patient is often deprived of the free use of his fingers by the pain, swelling, and numbness.

Whenever the inflammation mounts to a still higher degree, small blisters are formed, which are not long without bursting; they leave a rawness, as it were, which speedily ulcerates, and frequently proves a deep and obstinate ulcer.

§ 300. In this case the veins, which are more superficial than the arteries, being more affected and strained by the cold, do not carry off all the blood communicated to them by the arteries: perhaps also the particles of cold, which are admitted through the pores, may act upon our fluids, as it does upon water, and occasion a congelation of them, or a considerable approach towards it.

Kibes occur most frequently to children, from their weakness, and the greater tenderness of their organs. It is the frequent and strong alteration from heat to cold, that contributes the most powerfully to produce them; and this effect of it is most considerable, when the heat of the air is at the same time blended with

moisture; whence the extreme and superficial parts pass suddenly, as it were, out of a hot into a cold bath. A man of sixty years of age, who never before was troubled with kibes, having worn, for some hours on a journey, a pair of furred gloves, in which his hands sweated, felt them very tender, and found them swelled up with blood. This man was, at that age, first attacked with chilblains, which proved extremely troublesome: and he was every succeeding winter infested with them, within half an hour after he had left off his gloves, and was exposed to very cold air.

Chilblains which attack the nose, often leave a mark that alters the physiognomy, or the aspect of the patient, for the remainder of his life: and the hands of such as have suffered from very obstinate ones, are commonly ever sensible of their consequences.

§ 301. We should first do our utmost to prevent them: and next endeavour to cure such as we could not prevent.

Since they manifestly depend on the sensibility of the skin, the nature of the humours, and the changes of the weather from heat to cold, in order to prevent them, 1. The skin must be rendered firmer. 2. That viscous quality of the temperament must be corrected. And, 3. The persons so liable must guard themselves against these changes of weather.

Now the skin of the hands, as well as that of the whole body, may be strengthened by washing or bathing in cold water. And, in fact, I have never seen children, who had been accustomed to this, as much afflicted with chilblains as others. But a more particular regard should be had to the skin of the hands, which are more obnoxious to this disorder than the feet, by making children dip them in cold water, and keep them for some moments together in it, every morning, and every evening too before supper, from the very beginning of the fall. It will give the children no pain, during that season, to contract this habit: and when it is once contracted, it will give them no trouble to continue it throughout the winter. They may also be habituated to plunge

their feet into cold water twice or thrice a week ; and this method, which might be less adapted for grown persons, must be without objection, with respect to such children as have been accustomed to it ; in whom all its consequences must be useful and salutary.

§ 302. But then further ; 1. The children must be taught never to warm their hands before the fire. 2. They should never accustom themselves to wear muffs. They should never use gloves, unless some particular circumstance require it : But if any, let the gloves be thin and smooth.

§ 303. The first degree of this complaint goes off, as I have said, without the aid of medicine. But when they rise to the second degree, they must be treated like other complaints from congelation, with cold water, ice-water, and snow.

No other medicine is so efficacious as very cold water, so as to be ready to freeze, in which the hands are to be dipped and retained for some minutes together, and several times daily. In short, it is the only remedy which ought to be applied, when the patient has courage to bear it. It is the only application I have used for myself, after having been attacked with chilblains for some years past, from having accustomed myself to a muff.

There ensues a slight pain for some moments after plunging the hand into water, but it diminishes gradually. On taking the hand out, the fingers are numbed with the cold, but they presently grow warm again ; and within a quarter of an hour, it is entirely over.

The hands, on being taken out of the water, are to be well dried, and put into thin gloves ; after bathing three or four times, their swelling subsides, so that the skin wrinkles ; but, by continuing the cold bathing, it grows tight and smooth again ; the cure is completed after using it three or four days ; and the disorder seldom returns the same winter.

The most troublesome raging itching is certainly assuaged by plunging the hands into cold water.

The effect of snow is, perhaps still more speedy ; the hands are to be gently and often rubbed with it

for a considerable time; they grow hot, and are of a very high red for some moments, but perfect ease quickly succeeds.

Nevertheless, a very small number of persons, who have extremely delicate skins, do not experience the efficacy of this application. It seems too active for them; it affects the skin like a blister, and increases instead of lessening the complaint.

§ 304. When this last reason, or some other circumstances, such as the child's want of courage; the monthly discharges in a woman; a violent cough; habitual colics; forbid this application, some others must be substituted.

One of the best is to wear, day and night, without ever putting it off, a glove made of some smooth skin, such as that of a dog; which seldom fails to extinguish the disorder in some days time.

When the feet have chilblains, socks of the same skin should be worn; and the patient must keep his bed for some days.

§ 305. When the disorder is violent, the use of cold water prohibited, and the gloves just recommended have a slow effect, the diseased parts should be moistened several times a day, with some decoction, rather more than warm; which at the same time should be dissolving and emollient. Such is that celebrated decoction of the scrapings of the peel of radishes, whose efficacy is still further increased, by adding one sixth part of vinegar to the decoction.

As soon as the hands are taken out of these decoctions, they must be defended from the air by dog-skin gloves.

§ 306. Vapours or steams are much more efficacious than decoctions; whence instead of dipping the hands into these already mentioned, we may expose them to their vapours, with still more success. That of hot vinegar is one of the most powerful remedies. It may be needless to add, that the affected parts must be defended from the air, as well after the steams as the decoctions.

When the distemper is subdued by the use of bathings or steams, which make the skin supple and soft,



then it should be strengthened by washing the parts with a little camphorated brandy, diluted with an equal quantity of water.

§ 307. When the nose is affected with a chilblain, the steam of vinegar, and a covering for it, made of dog-skin, are the most effectual applications. The same treatment is proper for the ears and the chin, when infested with them. Frequently washing those parts in cold water, is a good preservative.

§ 308. Whenever the inflammation rises high, and brings on some degree of fever, the patient's usual quantity of strong drink and of flesh meat must be lessened; his body should be kept open; he should take every evening a dose of nitre as prescribed No. 20; and if the fever prove strong, lose some blood.

As many as are troubled with obstinate chilblains, must be denied the use of strong liquor and flesh.

When the parts are ulcerated, besides keeping the patients strictly to the regimen of persons in a way of recovery, and giving them a purge of manna, the swelled parts should be exposed to the steams of vinegar; the ulcerations should be covered with a diapalma plaister; and the whole part should be enveloped in a smooth soft skin, or in thin cere-cloths.

*Of Ruptures.*

§ 309. Ruptures sometimes occur at the very birth, though more frequently they are the effects of violent crying, of a strong forcing cough, or of repeated efforts to vomit, in the first months of infancy.

They may happen afterwards at every age, either as consequences of particular maladies, or accidents. They happen much oftener to men than women, and the most common sort, the only one of which I propose to treat, is that which consists in the descent of a part of the guts or of the caul into the scrotum.

When it occurs in little children, it is almost ever cured by making them constantly wear a bandage, which should be made only of sustian, with a little pillow or pincushion, stuffed with linen-rags, hair, or bran. There should be at least two of these bandages,

to change them alternately: nor should it ever be applied, but when the child is laid on its back, and after being well assured that the gut or the caul has been safely returned into the cavity of the belly, since without this precaution it might occasion the worst consequences.

The good effect of this bandage may be farther promoted, by applying upon the skin, and within the plait or fold of the groin, some strengthening plaister, such as that mentioned, § 101.\* Here we may observe, that ruptured children should never be set on a horse, nor carried by any person on horseback, before the rupture is perfectly cured.

§ 310. In a more advanced age, a bandage of fustian is not sufficient; one must be procured with a plate of steel, even so as to constrain and incommode the wearer a little at first: nevertheless, it soon becomes habitual, and is then no longer inconvenient.

Ruptures sometimes attain a monstrous size: and a great part of the guts fall down into the Scrotum. In this state, the application of the truss is impracticable, and the patients are condemned to carry their burden for the remainder of their lives; which may, however, be palliated a little by the use of a suspensory and bag, adapted to the size of the rupture.

§ 311. When that part of the bowels which is fallen down inflames, the best means are, 1. As soon as ever this appears, to bleed the patient very plentifully, as he lies down in his bed, and upon his back, with his head a little raised, and his legs somewhat bent, so that his knees may be erect. This is the posture they should always preserve as much as possible. When the malady is not too far advanced, the first bleeding often makes a complete cure; and the guts return up as soon as it is over. At other times this bleeding is less successful, and leaves a necessity for its repetition.

2. A clyster must be thrown up, consisting of a strong decoction of the large white beet-leaves, with

\* Strengthening Plaister, in the last part of disorders of the Teeth.

a small spoonful of common salt, and a piece of fresh butter of the size of an egg.

3. Folds of linen dipt in ice-water must be applied all over the tumour, and renewed every quarter of an hour. This remedy, when immediately applied, has produced the most happy effects; but if the symptom has endured violently more than ten or twelve hours, it is often too late to apply it; and then it is better to make use of flannels dipt in a warm decoction of mallow and elder flowers, shifting them frequently. It has been known, however, that ice-water, or ice itself has succeeded as late as the third day.\*

4 When these endeavours are insufficient, clysters of tobacco smoke must be tried, which has often cured ruptures, when every thing else has failed.

### *Of Boils.*

§ 312. Whenever their inflammation is very considerable; when there are a great many of them at once, and they prevent the patient from sleeping, it becomes necessary to enter them into a cooling regimen; and to make them drink plentifully of the pti-fan, No. 2.

Should the inflammation be very high, a poultice of bread and milk, or of sorrel a little boiled and bruised, must be applied to it. But if the inflammation is moderate, a plaister of simple diaehylon, may be sufficient.

The boil commonly terminates in suppuration, of a singular kind. It breaks open at first on its top, when some drops of Pus come out, after which the core of it may be discerned; which may be drawn

\* Pieces of ice applied between two pieces of linen, directly upon the rupture, as soon as possible after its first appearance, is one of those extraordinary remedies, which we should never hesitate to make immediate use of. We may be certain by this application, if the rupture is simple, and not complicated from some aggravating cause, to remove speedily, and with very little pain, a disorder that might be attended with the most dreadful consequences. But the continuance of this application must be proportioned to the strength of the person ruptured, which may be sufficiently estimated by the pulse.

out entirely in the shape of a small cylinder. The emission of this core is commonly followed by the discharge of liquid matter. As soon as this discharge is made, the pain goes entirely off, and the swelling disappears at the end of a few days, by continuing to apply the simple diachylon.

*Of Felons, or Whitlows.*

§ 313. The danger of these small tumours is much greater than is generally supposed. It is an inflammation at the end of a finger, which is often the effect of a small quantity of humour extravasated; whether this has happened in consequence of a bruise, a sting, or a bite. At other times, it has resulted from no external cause, but is the effect of some inward one.

This disorder begins with a slow heavy pain, attended by a slight pulsation; but in a little time, the pain, heat, and pulsation or throbbing, become intolerable. The part shows large and red; the adjoining fingers, and the whole hand often swelling up. In some cases, a kind of red streak, beginning at the affected part, is continued almost to the elbow; neither is it unusual for the patients to complain of a very sharp pain under the shoulder; and sometimes the whole arm is excessively inflamed and swelled. The sick have not a wink of sleep, the fever and other symptoms quickly increasing. Indeed, if the distemper rise to a violent degree, a delirium and convulsions supervene.

The inflammation of the finger determines, either in a suppuration, or in a gangrene. When the last of these occurs, the patient is in great danger, if he is not speedily relieved; and it has proved necessary more than once to cut off the arm, for the preservation of his life. When suppuration is effected, if the matter lies very deep, the bone is often carious, and lost. But how gentle soever the complaint has been, the nail generally falls off.

§ 314. The internal treatment in whitlows, is the same with that in other inflammatory distempers. The patient must enter upon a regimen more or less strict,



in proportion to the degree of the fever: and if this runs very high, and the inflammation be very considerable, there may be a necessity for several bleedings.

The external treatment consists in allaying the inflammation; in softening the skin; and in procuring a discharge of the matter, as soon as it is formed. For this purpose,

1. The finger affected is to be plunged, as soon as the disorder is manifest, in water a little more than warm: the steam of boiling water may also be admitted to it: and by doing these things almost constantly for the first day, a total dissipation of the malady has often been obtained. But, unhappily, it is commonly neglected till the disorder has greatly advanced: in which state, suppuration becomes absolutely necessary.

2. This suppuration may be forwarded, by involving the finger, with a poultice of bread and milk. This may be rendered still more active, by adding a few white lily roots, or a little honey. But this last must not be applied before the inflammation is somewhat abated, and suppuration begins; before which term all applications are very dangerous. At this time, yeast or leaven may be advantageously used, which powerfully promotes suppuration.

A speedy discharge of the ripe matter is of considerable importance, but this particularly requires the attention of the surgeon; as it is not proper to wait till the tumour breaks; and this the rather, as from the skin's proving sometimes extremely hard, the matter might be inwardly effused between the muscles, and upon their membranes, before it could penetrate through the skin. For this reason, as soon as matter is suspected to be formed, a surgeon should be called in, to determine exactly on the time, when an opening should be made; which had better be performed a little too soon than too late: and a little too deep, than not deep enough.

When the orifice has been made, and the discharge effected, it is to be dressed with the plaister, No. 66, spread upon linen, or with the cere-cloth; and these dressings are to be repeated daily.

§ 315. When the whitlow is caused by a humour

extravasated very near the nail, an expert surgeon cures it effectually by an incision which lets out the humour. Yet, notwithstanding this operation is no ways difficult, all surgeons are not qualified to perform it, and too many have no idea at all of it.

Proud flesh sometimes appears during the healing of the incision. Such may be kept down with sprinkling a little red lead, or burnt allum over it. But if a Caries, or rottenness of the bone, should be a consequence, there is a necessity for a surgeon's attendance.

*Of Thorns, Splinters, or other pointed Substances  
piercing into the Skin, or Flesh.*

§ 316. If such substances are immediately and entirely extracted, the accident is generally attended with no bad consequences; though more certainly to obviate any such, compresses of linen dipped in warm water may be applied to the part. But if any such body cannot be directly extracted; or if a part of it be left within, it causes an inflammation, which soon produces the same symptoms as a whitlow: or if it happens in the leg, it inflames, and forms a considerable abscess there.

§ 317. To prevent this, if the penetrating substance is still near the surface, and an expert surgeon is at hand, he must immediately make a small incision, and extract it. But if the inflammation were already formed, this would be useless and even dangerous.

When the incision is improper, there should be applied to the infected part, (after conveying the steam of some hot water into it,) a poultice of the crumb of bread, milk, and oil.

It is absolutely necessary that the injured part should be kept in the easiest posture, and as immovable as possible.

If suppuration has not been prevented, the abscess should be opened as soon as ever matter is formed. I have known very troublesome events from its being too long delayed.

*Of Warts.*

§ 318. Warts are sometimes the effects of a parti-

cular fault in the blood, which extrudes a surprising quantity of them. This happens to some children, from four to ten years old, and especially to those who lived most plentifully on milk. They may be removed by a moderate change of their diet, and the pills, prescribed, No. 18.

But they are more frequently an accidental disorder of the skin, arising from some external cause.

In this last case, if they are very troublesome in consequence of their great size, their situation, or their long standing, they may be destroyed, 1. By tying them closely with a silk thread, or with a strong flaxen one waxed. 2. By cutting them off with sharp scissars, and applying a plaister of diachylon, with the gums, over the cut wart, which brings on a small suppuration that destroys the root of the wart; and, 3. By drying, or, as it were, withering them up, by some moderately corroding application, such as that of the milky juice of fig-leaves, or of spurge. But people who have very delicate skins should not make use of them, as they may occasion a painful swelling. Strong vinegar charged with as much common salt as it will dissolve, is a very proper application to them. A plaister may also be composed from sal ammoniac and some galbanum, which, being kneaded up well together and applied, seldom fails of destroying them.

Wens, if of a pretty considerable size and duration, are incurable by any other remedy, except amputation.

*Of Corns.*

§ 319. The general causes of Corns, are shoes either too hard and stiff, or too small.

The whole cure consists in softening the corns by repeated washings and soakings of the feet in pretty hot water; then in cutting them, when softened, with a pen-knife or scissars, without wounding the sound parts; and next in applying a leaf of houseleek, of ground-ivy, or of purslain dipt in vinegar, upon the part. Instead of these leaves, if any person will give himself the little trouble of dressing them every day, he may apply a plaister of simple diachylon, or of gum ammoniacum softened in vinegar.

The increase or return of corns can only be prevented, by avoiding the causes that produce them.

## CHAPTER XXX.

### *Of Swoonings.*

#### SECTION 320.

**T**HERE are various kinds of swooning, or fainting away; the slightest is that in which the patient perceives and understands, yet without the power of speech. This happens frequently to vapourish persons, and without any observable alteration of the pulse.

If the patient totally loses sensation and understanding, with a very considerable sinking of the pulse, this is called Syncope, and is the second degree of swooning.

But if this Syncope is so violent, that the pulse seems entirely extinguished; without any perceivable breathing; with a manifest chilliness of the whole body; and a wan livid countenance, it constitutes a third degree, which is the true image of death.

Swoonings result from different causes, of which I shall enumerate the principal; and these are, 1. Too large a quantity of blood. 2. A defect of it, and a great weakness. 3. A load at, and violent disorders of the stomach. 4. Nervous maladies. 5. The passions. And 6. Some kind of diseases.

#### *Of Swoonings, occasioned by excess of Blood.*

§ 321. An excessive quantity of blood is frequently a cause of swoonings; and it may be inferred that it is owing to this cause, when it attacks sanguine, hearty persons; and more especially when it attacks them after being combined with any additional cause, that suddenly increased the motion of the blood; such as heating meats or drinks, wine, spirituous liquors; smaller drinks if taken very hot and plentifully, such as coffee, tea, or balm-tea, a long exposure to the hot sun, or being detained in a very hot place; much and violent exercise; intense study or application, or some excessive passion.



In such cases, first of all the patient should be made to smell, or even snuff up some vinegar; and his forehead, his temples, and wrists should be bathed with it; adding an equal quantity of warm water, if at hand. Bathing them with distilled or spirituous liquids would be prejudicial in this kind of swooning.

2. The patient should be made, if possible, to swallow two or three spoonfuls of vinegar, with four or five times as much water.

3. The patient's garters should be tied very tight above his knees; as by this means a greater quantity of blood is retained in the legs, whence the heart may be less overladen with it.

4. If the fainting prove obstinate, that is, if it continues longer than a quarter of an hour, or degenerates into a Syncope, an abolition of feeling and understanding, he must be bled in the arm, which quickly revives him.

5. After the bleeding, the patient should be kept still and calm, only letting him drink, every half hour, some cups of the elder-flower-tea, with the addition of a little sugar and vinegar.

When swoonings, which result from this cause, occur frequently in the same person, he should, in order to escape them, pursue the directions I shall mention, § 354.

The very same causes, which occasion these swoonings, frequently produce violent palpitations, preceding or following them.

*Of Swoonings occasioned by Weakness.*

§ 322. If too great a quantity of blood is sometimes the cause of swooning, it is oftener the effect of a contrary cause, viz. want of blood.

This sort of swooning happens after great discharges of blood; after sudden or excessive evacuations, or such as are more slow, but of longer duration; as, for instance, after an inveterate purging; excessive sweats; a flood of urine; such excesses as tend to exhaust nature; obstinate wakefulness; a long inappetency, which, by depriving the body of its necessary sustenance, is attended with the same consequence as profuse evacuations.

These different causes of Swooning should be opposed by the remedies adapted to each. But the assistances that are necessary at the time of swooning, are nearly the same for all cases of this class; first, the patients should be laid on a bed, and being covered, should have their legs and thighs, their arms, and their whole bodies rubbed pretty strongly with hot flannels; and no ligature should be left on any part of them.

2. They should have very spirituous things to smell or snuff up, as Hungary-water, spirit of sal-ammoniac, strong smelling herbs, as rue, sage, rosemary, mint, or wormwood.

2. These should be conveyed into their mouths; and they should be forced, if possible, to swallow some drops of brandy, or of some other potable liquor, mixed with a little water; while some hot wine mixed with sugar and cinnamon, which makes one of the best cordials, is getting ready.

4. A compress of flannel, dipt in hot wine, in which some aromatic herb has been steeped, must be applied to the pit of the stomach.

5. If the swooning seems likely to continue, the patient must be put into a well-heated bed, which has before been perfumed with burning sugar and cinnamon; the frictions of the whole body with hot flannels being still continued.

6. As soon as the patient can swallow, he should take some soup or broth; or a little bread or biscuit soaked in hot spiced wine.

7. Lastly, during the whole time that all precautions are taken to oppose the cause of the swooning, care must be had, for some days, to prevent any fainting, by giving them often, and but little at a time, some light, yet strengthening nourishment, such as panada made with soup instead of water, new laid eggs very lightly poached, light roast meats, with sweet sauce, chocolate, and soups of the most nourishing meat.

§ 323. Those Swoonings, which are the effect of bleeding, or of the violent operation of some purge, are to be ranged in this class.

Such as happen after artificial bleeding, are gene-

rally very moderate, commonly terminating as soon as the patient is laid upon the bed; persons subject to this kind should be bled lying down, in order to prevent it. But should the fainting continue longer than usual, some vinegar smelt to, and a little swallowed with some water, is a very good remedy.

The treatment of such fainting, or swoonings, as are the consequences of too violent vomits, or purges, may be seen hereafter, § 357, under the article of purges.

*Of Faintings occasioned by a Load, or Uneasiness at the Stomach.*

§ 324. It has been already observed, that indigestions are sometimes attended with swoonings, and indeed such vehement ones, as require speedy succour. The indigestion sometimes, is less the effect of the quantity, than of the quality, or the corruption of the food, contained in the stomach. Thus we see there are some persons who are disordered by eating eggs, fish, or any fat meat; being thrown by them into inexpressible anguish, attended with swooning. It may be supposed to depend on this cause, when these very aliments have been lately eaten; and when it does not depend on the other causes I have mentioned.

We should, in this case, revive the patients as in the former, by making them receive some very strong smell; but the most essential point is to make them swallow a large quantity of light warm fluid; which may serve to drown, as it were, the indigested matter; which may soften its acrimony; and either effect the discharge of it by vomiting, or force it down into the intestines.

A light infusion of camomile-flowers, of tea, of sage, of elder-flowers, or of carduus benedictus, operate with much the same efficacy.

The swooning ceases, or at least considerably abates, in these cases, as soon as ever the vomiting commences.

When these swoonings are terminated, the patient must be kept for some days to a very light diet, and take at the same time, every morning fasting, a dose

of the powder, No. 38, which relieves the stomach of whatever noxious contents might remain in it : and then restores its natural strength and functions.

§ 325. Another kind of swooning results from a cause in the stomach ; but different from this we have just been treating of. It arises from the extraordinary sensibility of this organ, and from a general weakness of the patient.

Those subject to this malady are valetudinary persons, whose stomachs are at once very feeble and sensible. They have a little uneasiness after a meal, if they indulge but a little more than usual, or if they eat of any food not quite so easy of digestion : nay, should the weather only be unfavourable, and sometimes without any perceivable cause, their uneasiness terminates in a Swoon.

Patients swooning from these causes, have more necessity for tranquillity and repose, than for any other remedy ; and it might be sufficient to lay them down on the bed : but some spirituous liquid may be held to their nose, while their temples and wrists are rubbed with it ; and at the same time a little wine given.

This species of Swooning is oftener attended with a little feverishness than the other.

*Of those Swoonings which arise from Nervous Disorders.*

§ 326. As there is no organ unprovided with nerves, and hardly any function in which the nerves have not their influence ; it may be easily comprehended, that the vapours being in a state which arises from the nerves exerting irregular motions, and all the functions of the body depending partly on the nerves : there is no one symptom of other diseases which the vapours may not produce or imitate. It is also very conceivable that the vapours are a real malady : of which the surprising oddity of the symptoms is a necessary effect ; and that no person can any more prevent his being invaded by the vapours, than he can prevent the attack of a fever, or of the tooth-ach.

§ 327. A few plain instances will furnish out a more complete notion of vapours.



If an involuntary unusual motion in the nerves, that are distributed through the lungs, should straiten the little vesicles or bladders, which admit the fresh air as every respiration, the patient will feel a degree of suffocation; just as if that straitening of the vesicle were occasioned by some noxious steam or vapour.

Should the nerves which are distributed throughout the whole skin, by a succession of these irregular motions, contract themselves, as they may from external cold, perspiration by the pores will be prevented; whence the humours, which should be evacuated thro' the pores, will be thrown upon the kidneys, and the patient will make a great quantity of thin clear urine, a symptom very common to vapourish people; or, it may be diverted to the glands of the intestines, and terminates in a watery looseness, which frequently proves a very obstinate one.

Neither are swoonings the least usual symptoms attending the vapours: and we may be certain they spring from this source, when they happen to persons subject to the vapours; and none of the other causes have lately preceded them.

Such Swoonings, however, are very rarely dangerous, and scarcely require any assistance. The patient should be laid upon a bed; the fresh air should be freely admitted to him; and in such faintings, the smell of burnt leather, of feathers, or of paper, have often proved of great service.

§ 328. Persons also frequently faint away, in consequence of fasting too long; from having eat a little too much; from being confined to too hot a chamber; and having seen too much company; from smelling too overpowering a scent; from being too costive; from being too forcibly affected with some discourse or sentiment; and, in a word, from a great variety of causes, which make no impression on persons in perfect health: but which violently operate upon them, because their nerves are too acutely affected.

As soon as the particular cause is distinguished, which has occasioned the present Swooning; it is manifest this Swooning is to be remedied by removing the cause of it.

§ 329. There have been some instances of persons dying within a moment, through excessive joy ; and in a very short time, from rage, vexation, dread or horror. I shall here consider such faintings as ensue from rage, and vehement grief or disappointment.

Excessive rage, and violent affliction, are sometimes fatal, though they oftener terminate in fainting. Excessive grief is especially accompanied with this consequence : and it is very common to see persons thus affected, sink into excessive faintings for several hours. Very little assistance can be given in such cases : It is proper, however, they should smell to strong vinegar ; and frequently take a few cups of some hot and mild drink, such as balm-tea, or lemonade with a little orange or lemon-peel.

It is not to be supposed, that swoonings or faintings, from excessive Passions, can be cured by nourishment. The condition into which vehement grief throws the body, is that, of all others, in which nourishment would be the most injurious : And as long as the vehemence of the affliction endures, the sufferer should take nothing but some spoonfuls of soup or broth, or a few morsels of some light meat roasted.

When wrath or rage has risen so high, that the body, entirely exhausted by that violent effort, sinks down at once into excessive relaxation, a fainting sometimes succeeds, and even the most perilous degree of it.

It is the most that can be done here, to let the patient be perfectly still a while ; only making him smell to some vinegar. But when he is come to himself, he should drink plentifully of hot lemonade.

Sometimes there remain sicknesses at stomach ; reachings to vomit, a bitterness in the mouth, and some vertiginous symptoms which seem to require a vomit. But such a medicine must be very carefully avoided, since it may be attended with the most fatal consequence ; and lemonade with clysters, generally and gradually remove these swoonings. If the sickness at stomach continue, the utmost medicine we should allow besides, would be that of No. 23, or a few doses of No. 24.

*Of Symptomatical Swoonings, or such as happen in the Progress of other Diseases.*

§ 330. Swoonings, in the beginning of putrid diseases, denote an oppression at stomach, or a mass of corrupt humours; and they cease as soon as an evacuation supervenes, whether by vomit or stool.

When they occur at the beginning of malignant fevers, they declare the high degree of their malignancy, and the great diminution of the patient's natural strength.

In each of these cases, vinegar, used externally and internally, is the best remedy during the paroxysm: and plenty of lemon-juice and water after it.

Swoonings, which supervene in diseases accompanied with great evacuations, are cured like those which are owing to weakness; and endeavours should be used to restrain or moderate the evacuations.

Those who have any inward imposthume are apt to swoon frequently. They may sometimes be revived a little by vinegar.

§ 331. Many persons have a slighter or a deeper swooning at the end of a violent fit of a fever. A spoonful or two of light white wine, with an equal quantity of water, affords all the succour proper in such a case.

Every swooning fit leaves the patient in dejection and weakness; the secretions from the blood are suspended; the humours disposed to stagnation; coagulations, and obstructions are formed; and if the motion of the blood is totally intercepted, or considerably checked, Polypuses, and these often incurable, are formed in the heart, or in the larger vessels.

*Of Hæmorrhages, or an Involuntary Loss of Blood.*

§ 332. Hæmorrhages of the nose, after inflammatory fevers, commonly prove a favourable crisis; which bleeding we should carefully avoid stopping, except it threatens the patient's life.

As they scarcely ever happen in health, but from abundance of blood, it is improper to check them too soon: lest some internal obstructions should prove the consequence.

A swooning sometimes ensues after the loss of only a moderate quantity of blood. This swooning stops the Hæmorrhage, and goes off without any assistance, except the smelling to vinegar. But in other cases, there is a succession of fainting fits, without the blood's stopping; while, at the same time, slight convulsive motions ensue, attended with a raving, when it becomes necessary to stop the bleeding; and without waiting till these symptoms appear, the following signs will sufficiently direct us. As long as the pulse is pretty full; the heat of the body equally extended to the extremities; and the countenance and lips preserve their natural redness, no ill consequence is to be apprehended from the hæmorrhage, though it be very copious.

But when the pulse begins to falter, when the countenance and the lips grow pale, and the patient complains of a sickness at stomach, it is absolutely necessary to stop it. And considering that the operation of remedies does not immediately follow the application of them, it is safer to begin a little too early, than to delay them, though ever so little too long.

§ 333. First, then, tight bandages should be applied round both arms, on the part they are applied over in order to bleeding; and round the lower part of both thighs, on the gartering place; to detain the blood in the extremities.

2. Next, the legs are to be plunged in warm water, up to the knees; for by relaxing the blood-vessels of the legs and feet, they are dilated at the same time, and thence receive, and in consequence of the ligatures above the knees, retain the more blood.

As soon, however, as the bleeding is stopt, these ligatures (on the thighs,) may be relaxed, or one of them entirely removed, allowing the others to continue on an hour or two longer; but greater precaution should be taken not to slacken them entirely, nor all at once.

3. Seven or eight grains of nitre, and a spoonful of vinegar, in half a glass of cold water, should be given the patient every half hour.



4. One drachm of white vitriol must be dissolved in two spoonfuls of spring-water, and a tent of lint, or bits of soft fine linen dipt in this solution, are to be introduced into the nostrils, horizontally at first, but afterwards to be introduced upwards, and as high as may be, by the assistance of a flexible bit of wood or whale-bone.

But should this application be ineffectual : brandy, and even spirits of wine, mixed with a third part vinegar, have answered entirely well.

The prescription, No. 67, may also be serviceable on this occasion. It must be reduced to powder, and conveyed up the nostrils as high as may be, on the point of a tent of lint, which may easily be covered with it.

5. When the flux of blood is totally stopped, the patient is to be kept as still and quiet as possible ; taking great care not to extract the tent which remains in the nose ; nor to remove the clots of coagulated blood which fill up the passage. The removing of these should be effected very gradually and cautiously ; and frequently the tent does not spring out spontaneously, till after many days.

§ 334. I have not said any thing of artificial bleeding in these cases, as I think it at best unserviceable ; since, tho' it may sometimes have stopt the morbid loss of blood, it has at other times increased it. Neither have I mentioned anodynes here, whose constant effect is to determine a larger quantity of blood to the head.

Applications of cold water to the nape of the neck ought to be wholly disused, having sometimes been attended with the most embarrassing consequences.

In all fluxes of blood, great tranquillity, ligatures, and the use of the drink, No. 2, or 4, are very useful.

People who are liable to hæmorrhages, ought to manage themselves conformable to the directions, § 354. They should take very little supper ; avoid all spirituous liquors, apartments that are over hot, and cover their heads but very lightly.

When a patient has for a long time been subject to

hæmorrhages, if they cease, he should retrench his quantity of food, and take some gentle, opening purges, especially that, No. 24, and frequently a little nitre in an evening.

*Of Convulsion Fits.*

§ 335. Convulsions are, in general, more terrifying than dangerous: They result from various causes; and on the removal of these, their cure depends.

In the fit little is to be done.

As nothing shortens the duration, or even lessens the violence of an epileptic fit, so nothing at all should be attempted in it: and the rather, because means often aggravate the disease. We should confine our endeavours solely to the security of the patient, by preventing him from giving himself any violent strokes; by getting something, if possible, between his teeth, such as a small roller of linen to prevent his tongue from being hurt, or dangerously squeezed.

The only cause which requires immediate assistance in the fit, is, when the neck is so swelled, and the face is so red, that there is no room to be apprehensive of an apoplexy, which we should endeavour to obviate by drawing eight or ten ounces of blood from the arm.

Some species of epilepsy are wholly incurable: and such as are susceptible of a cure, require the utmost care and consideration of the most experienced physicians.

§ 336. Simple convulsion fits, which are not epileptic, are frequently of a long continuance, persevering, with very few and short intervals, for days, and even for weeks.

The true cause should be found as soon as possible, though nothing should be attempted in the fit. The nerves are, during that term, in so high a degree of tension and sensibility, that the very medicines, supposed to be strongly indicated, often redouble the storm.

Thin watery liquors are the most innocent things that can be given; such as balm, lime-tree and elder-flower tea. A ptisan of liquorice-root only, has sometimes answered better than any other.

§ 337. These fits, (by whatever other name they may be called,) whenever they suddenly attack a person whose breathing was easy just before, depend almost constantly on a contraction of the nerves in the vesicles of the lungs; or upon a stuffing of the same parts, produced by clammy humours. The former go off of themselves, or may be treated like swoonings owing to the same cause. See § 327.

§ 338 That suffocation, which the effect of a sanguineous fulness and obstruction, may be distinguished by its attacking strong, sanguine persons, who are great eaters, using much juicy, nutritious food, and strong wine and liquors. When the fit has come on after any inflaming cause; when the pulse is full and strong, and the countenance red,

Such are cured, 1. By a very plentiful discharge of blood from the arm, which is to be repeated, if necessary.

2. By drinking plentifully of the ptisan, No. 1; to three pints of which, a drachm of nitre is to be added. And,

3. By the vapour of hot vinegar, continually received by breathing. See § 44.

There is reason to think that one of these fits is owing to humours in the lungs, when it attacks persons whose temperament and manner of living are opposite to those I have just described; such as valetudinary, weakly, phlegmatic, inactive persons, who feed badly, or on fat, viscid, and insipid diet, and who drink much hot water, either alone, or in tea-like infusions. And this cause is still more probable, if the fit comes on in rainy weather, and during a southerly wind.

The most efficacious treatment is, 1. To give every half hour a cup of the potion, No. 8, if it can be readily had. 2. To make the patient drink very plentifully of the drink, No. 12: and, 3. to apply two strong blisters to the fleshy parts of his legs.

Those afflicted with this malady are commonly relieved as soon as they expectorate, and sometimes even by vomiting a little.

The medicine, No. 25, a dose of which may be

taken every two hours, with a cup of the ptisan, No. 12, often succeeds very well.

But if neither this medicine, nor the prescription of No. 8, are at hand; an onion of a moderate size should be pounded in an iron or marble mortar: upon this, a glass of vinegar is to be poured, and then strongly squeezed through a piece of linen. An equal quantity of honey is to be added to it. A spoonful of this mixture, whose remarkable efficacy I have been a witness of, is to be given every half hour.

*Of the violent effects of Fear.*

§ 339. The general effects of terror, are a great contraction of all the small vessels, and a repulsion of the blood into the large and internal ones. Hence follow the suppression of perspiration, the general oppression, the tremblings, the palpitations, and anguish, from the heart and the lungs being over-charged with blood; and sometimes attended with swoonings. A heavy drowsiness, and a kind of furious delirium happen in other cases, which I have frequently observed in children, when the blood-vessels of the neck were swelled and stuffed up; and convulsions, and even the epilepsy have come on.

When the humours, which should have passed off by perspiration, are repelled to the intestines, a tedious looseness is the frequent consequence.

§ 340. Our endeavours should be directed to re-establish the disordered circulation; to restore the obstructed perspiration; and to allay the agitation of the nerves.

The custom is to give the patient some cold water directly: but when the fright is considerable, this is a very pernicious custom.

They should on the contrary, be conveyed into some very quiet situation, leaving there but very few persons, and such only as they are thoroughly familiar with. They should take a few cups of pretty warm drink, particularly of an infusion of lime-tree flowers, or of balm. Their legs should be put into warm water, and remain there an hour, if they will permit it, rubbing them gently now and then, and



giving them every half quarter of an hour, a small cup of the said drink. When their composure is returned a little, and their skin has recovered its warmth, care must be taken to dispose them to sleep, and to perspire plentifully. For this purpose, they may be allowed a few spoonfuls of wine on putting them to bed, with one cup of the former infusion; or, which is more effectual, a few drops of Sydenham's liquid laudanum, No. 48.

§ 341. It sometimes happens, that children do not seem at first extremely terrified; but the fright is renewed while they sleep, and with no small violence. The directions I have just given must then be observed, for some successive evenings, before they are put to bed.

Their fright frequently returns at the latter end of the night, and agitates them violently every day. The same treatment should be continued in such cases, and we should endeavour to dispose them to be asleep at the usual hour of its return.

By this very method I have dissipated the dismal consequences of fear of women in child-bed, which is so commonly mortal.

If a suffocation from this cause is violent, there is sometimes a necessity for opening a vein in the arm.

These patients should gradually be inured to an almost continual, but gentle kind of exercise.

All violent medicines render those diseases, which are the consequences of great fear, incurable.

*Of Accidents or Symptoms produced by the Vapours of Coal, and of Wine.*

§ 342. When Small-coal, and especially when charcoal is burnt in a chamber close shut, it is direct poison to a person shut up in it. The sulphureous oil, which is set at liberty and diffused by the fire, expands itself through the chamber; while those who are in it perceive a disorder in their heads, vertigoes, sickness at stomach, a weakness, and a very unusual kind of numbness, become raving, convulsed, and trembling, and if they have not presence of mind, and strength to get out of the chamber, they die within a short time.

This vapour proves mortal in consequence of its producing an apoplectic disorder, blended at the same time, with something convulsive; which sufficiently appears from the closure of the mouth, and the strict locking of the jaws.

Such as are sensible of the danger, and retreat seasonably from it, are generally relieved as soon as they get into the open air: or if they have any remaining uneasiness, a little water and vinegar, or lemonade, drank hot, affords them speedy relief. But when they are so far poisoned as to have lost their understanding, if there be any means of reviving them, such means consist,

1. In exposing them to a very pure, fresh, and open air.

2. In making them smell to some very penetrating odour, as the volatile spirit of sal-ammoniac; and afterwards surrounding them, as it were, with the steam of vinegar.

3. In taking some blood from the arm.

4. In putting their legs into warm or hot water, and chafing them well.

5. In making them swallow, if practicable, much lemonade, or water and vinegar, with the addition of nitre.

A vomit would be hurtful, and the reachings to vomit arise only from the oppression on the brain.

Hence it amounts even to a criminal degree of imprudence, to sleep in a chamber while charcoal or small-coal is burning in it.

§ 343. The bakers, who make much use of small-coal, often keep great quantities of it in their cellars, which frequently abound so much with the vapour of it, that it seizes them the moment they enter. They sink down at once deprived of all sensation, and die, if they are not dragged out of it soon.

One certain means of preventing such fatal accidents is, upon going into the cellar, to throw some flaming paper into it, and if this continue to flame out and consume, there is no reason for dreading the vapour: if it be extinguished, no person should venture in. But after opening the vent-hole, a bundle

of flaming straw must be set at the door, which serves to attract the external air strongly. Soon after, the experiment of the flaming paper must be repeated, and if it goes out, more straw must be set on fire before the cellar door.

§ 344. Small-coal is not so dangerous as Charcoal, the danger of which arises from this, that in extinguishing it by the usual methods, all those sulphureous particles of it, in which its danger consists, are concentrated. Nevertheless, small-coal is not entirely deprived of all its noxious quality.

The method of throwing salt on live coals before they are conveyed into a chamber; or of casting a piece of iron among them to imbibe some part of their deadly sulphur, is not without its utility, tho' by no means sufficient to prevent danger.

When the most dangerous symptoms disappear, and there remains only some weakness, numbness, and a little loathing at stomach, nothing is better than lemonade, with one fourth part wine, half a cup of which should frequently be taken, with a small crust of bread.

§ 345. The vapour which exhales from wine, and in general from all fermenting liquors, kills in the like manner with the vapour of coal; and there is always danger in going into a cellar where there is much wine in the state of fermentation, if it has been shut up close for several hours. There have been many examples of persons struck dead on entering one, and of others who have escaped out with difficulty.

When such accidents occur, men should not be exposed, one after another, by endeavouring to fetch out the first who sunk down upon his entrance; but the air should immediately be purified by the method already directed, or by discharging some guns into the cellar; and when the persons unfortunately affected, are brought out, they are to be treated like those that are affected with a coal-vapour.

§ 346. When caves that have been long shut are opened; or when deep wells are cleaned, that have not been emptied for several years, the vapours aris-



ing from them produce the same symptoms; they are to be purified by burning sulphur and salt-petre in them, or gun-powder, as compounded of both.

§ 347. The stink of lamps and of candles, especially when their flames are extinguished, operate like other vapours, though with less violence. Nevertheless, there have been instances of people killed by the fumes of lamps fed with nut oil, which had been extinguished in a close room. These last fumes prove noxious in consequence of their greasiness, which being conveyed into the lungs, prevent their respiration; and hence we may observe, that persons of delicate breasts find themselves quickly oppressed in apartments illuminated with many candles. The steam of Vinegar is very serviceable in such cases.

*Of Poisons.*

§ 348. There are a great number of poisons. But arsenic, or ratsbane, and some particular plants, are poisons which are most frequent in country places.

It is in consequence of its acrimony, that arsenic destroys by an excessive inflammation, with a burning fire as it were, in the mouth, throat, stomach, and guts.

The best remedy of all is, pouring down whole torrents of milk, or where there is not milk, of warm water. Nothing but a prodigious quantity of such weak liquids can avail such a miserable patient. If the cause of the disorder is immediately known, after having very speedily taken down a large quantity of warm water, vomiting may be excited with oil, or with melted butter, and by tickling the inside of the throat with a feather. But when the poison has already inflamed the stomach and the guts, we must not expect to discharge it by vomiting. Whatever is healing or emollient, decoctions of mealy pulse, of barley, of oatmeal, of marshmallows, and butter and oil, are the most suitable.

As soon as ever the pains are felt in the belly, clysters of milk must be very frequently thrown up.

If at the very beginning, the patient has a strong pulse, a very plentiful bleeding may be considerably serviceable by its delaying and diminishing the inflammation,



And even though a patient overcome the first violence of this dreadful accident, it is common for him to continue in a languid state for a long time, and sometimes all his life. The most certain method of preventing this, is to live for some months solely upon milk, and some new laid eggs, just received from the hen, and blended in the milk, without boiling them.

§ 349. The plants which chiefly produce these unhappy accidents are some kind of hemlock, whether it be the leaf or the root; the berries of the deadly night-shade, which children eat by mistake for cherries: some cherries: some kind of mushrooms, and the seed of the stinking thorn-apple.

All poisons of this class prove mortal rather from a stupifying, than from an acrid, sharp quality. Vertigoes, faintings, reachings to vomit, and actual vomitings, are the first symptoms produced by them.

The patient should immediately swallow a large quantity of water, moderately seasoned with salt or sugar; and then a vomiting should be excited as soon as possible by the prescription, No. 34, or 35: or, if neither of these is readily procurable, with radish-seed, pounded, to the quantity of a tea spoonful, swallowed in warm water, soon after forcing a feather or a finger into the patient's throat.

After the operation of the vomit, he must continue to take a large quantity of water, sweetened with honey or sugar, together with a considerable quantity of vinegar, which is the true antidote against those poisons.

§ 350. If a person has taken too much opium, or any medicine into which it enters, he must be bled upon the spot, and treated as if he had a sanguine apoplexy, for opium, in effect, produces such a one. He should snuff up the vapour of vinegar plentifully, adding it also liberally to the water he is to drink.

#### *Of Acute Pains.*

§ 351. When a person, sound and hale, finds himself suddenly attacked with some excessive pain, in whatever part it occurs, without knowing either the nature or the cause of it, they may, till proper advice can be procured,

1. Part with some blood, which almost constantly alluages the pains, at least for some time.

2. Drink abundantly of some very mild temperate drink, such as the ptisan, No. 2, the almond emulsion, No. 4, or warm water, with a fourth or fifth part milk.

3. The whole part that is affected, and the adjoining parts, should be covered with cataplasms, or soothed with the emollient fomentation, No. 9.

4. If, notwithstanding, the pain continues violent, and the pulse is neither full nor hard, the grown patient may take an ounce of syrup of diacodium, or ten or twelve drops of liquid laudanum; and when neither of these is to be had, an English pint of boiling water may be poured upon three or four poppy heads with their seeds, but without the leaves, and this decoction is to be drank like tea.

Persons very subject to frequent pains, and especially to violent head-achs, should abstain from all strong drink; such abstinence being often the only means of curing them: and people are mistaken in supposing wine necessary for as many as seem to have a weak stomach.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

### *Of giving Remedies by way of Prevention.*

#### SECTION 352.

**T**HE habit of taking medicines, is no indifferent matter. It is dangerous, and even criminal to omit them when they are necessary, but not less so to take them when they are not wanted.

### *Of Bleeding.*

Of an inflammation of the blood I have already spoken. Here I shall point out the symptoms, which manifest an excess of blood.

It is the general manner of the patient's living while in health. If he is a great eater, and indulges in juicy nutritious food, and especially flesh meat; if he drinks rich and nourishing wine, or other strong

drink, and at the same time enjoys a good digestion: if he takes but little exercise, sleeps much, and has not been subject to any very considerable evacuation, he may well be supposed to abound in blood.

2. The total stopping of some involuntary bleeding, to which he had been accustomed. 3. A full and strong pulse, and veins visibly filled with blood. 4. A florid lively ruddiness. 5. A considerable and unusual numbness; and a little oppression and heaviness from walking. 6. Swimmings of the head, especially on bowing down and raising it up at once. 7. Frequent pains of the head, to which the person was not formerly subject; and which seem not to arise from any defect in the digestions. 8. An evident sensation of heat, over the whole body. And, lastly, frequently hæmorrhages, and these attended with manifest relief, and more vivacity.

People should, notwithstanding, be cautious of supposing an excess of blood, from any one of these symptoms only. Many of them must concur; and they should endeavour to be certain that even such a concurrence of them does not result from a different cause.

But when it is certain, from the whole appearance, that such an excess doth exist, then a single or even a second bleeding is attended with good effects.

§ 353. On the other hand, when these circumstances do not exist, bleeding is no wise necessary: nor should it ever be practised in the following circumstances; except for some particular and strong reason.

First, in a very advanced age, or in very early infancy. 2. When a man is naturally of a weak constitution, or has been rendered so by sickness or accident. 3. When the pulse is small, soft, feeble, and the skin is manifestly pale. 4. When the extremities of the body are often cold, puffed up, and soft. 5. When his appetite has been but small for a long time; his food but little nourishing, and his exercise great. 6. When the patient has been considerably emptied, whether by hæmorrhages, a looseness, profuse urine or sweat. 7. When he has long been afflicted with

some depressing disease. 8. When a person is exhausted, from whatever cause. 9. When the blood is in a thin, pale, and dissolved state.

Whatever be the situation of the patient, and however naturally robust, that bleeding, which is unnecessary, is noxious. Repeated bleedings weaken and enervate, hasten old age, diminish the force of the circulation, thence fatten and puff up the body : and next, by weakening the digestion, lead to a fatal dropsy. They disorder the perspiration by the skin, and leave the patient liable to colds and defluents : They weaken the nervous system, and render them subject to vapours, and to all nervous maladies.

The quantity of blood, which a grown man may part with, by way of precaution, is about ten ounces.

§ 354. Persons, so constituted as to breed much blood, should carefully avoid all those causes which tend to augment it, (see § 352.) and when they are sensible of the quantity augmented, they should confine themselves to a light frugal diet, on pulse, fruits, bread, and water : they should often bathe their feet in warm water ; taking, night and morning, the powder, No. 20 ; drink of the ptisan, No. 1. ; sleep but very moderately, and take much exercise. By using these precautions, they may remove all the danger that might ensue from omitting to bleed, at the usual season, when the habit of bleeding had been long established.

### *Of Purges and Vomits.*

§ 355. The stomach and bowels are emptied either by vomiting or by stools, the latter discharge being much more natural than the first. Nevertheless, there are some cases, which require this artificial vomiting ; but these excepted, we should rather prefer those remedies, which work by stool.

The signs, which indicate a necessity for purging, are, 1. A disagreeable taste in the mouth in a morning, and especially a bitter taste ; a foul, furred tongue and teeth, disagreeable eructations, windiness, and distension.

2. A want of appetite increasing gradually without



any fever, which degenerates into a total aversion to food.

3. Reaching to vomit in a morning fasting, and sometimes throughout the day; supposing such not to depend on a woman's pregnancy.

4. A vomiting up of bitter or corrupted humours.

5. A manifest sensation of a weight, in the stomach, the loins, or the knees.

6. Pains of the stomach, frequent pains of the head, or vertigoes; sometimes a drowsiness which increases after meals.

7. A pulse less regular, and less strong, than what is natural to the patient, and which sometimes intermits.

When these symptoms, or some of them, ascertain the necessity of purging a person, not then attacked by any manifest disease, a proper purging medicine may be given him. The bad taste in his mouth; the continual belchings; the frequent reachings to vomit; the actual vomitings, discover that the cause of his disorder resides in the stomach, and shew that a vomit will be of service. But when such symptoms are not evident, the patient should take such purging remedies, as are particularly indicated by the pains.

§ 356. But we should abstain from either vomiting or purging; 1. Whenever the complaints of the patients are founded in their being already exhausted. 2. When there is a general dryness of the habit, some inflammation, or a strong fever. 3. Whenever nature is exerting herself in some other salutary evacuation; whence purging must never be attempted in critical sweats, during the monthly discharges, nor during a fit of the gout. 4. Nor in such inveterate obstructions as purges cannot remove. 5. Neither when the nervous system is considerably weakened.

§ 357. There are other cases, in which it may be proper to purge, but not to give a vomit. These cases are, 1. When the patient abounds too much with blood, since the efforts which attend vomiting greatly augment the force of the circulation; whence the blood-vessels of the head, and of the breast, might burst. 2. For the same reason they should

not be given to persons who are subject to frequent bleeding from the nose, or to vomiting of blood; to women who are subject to excessive or unreasonable discharges of blood; nor to those who are with child. Vomits are improper for ruptured persons.

When any persons have taken too sharp a vomit, or a purge, which operates with excessive violence; we should treat them, as if they had been actually poisoned, by violent, corroding poisons, that is, we should fill them with draughts of warm water, milk, or barley water; and also bleed them, if their pains are excessive, and their pulses strong and feverish.

The super-purgation is then to be stopped, by the calming medicines directed, § 351. No. 4.

Flannels dipped in hot water, in which some Venice treacle is dissolved, are very serviceable.

But should the vomiting be excessive, without any purging, the patient should be placed in a warm bath.

§ 358. Purges frequently repeated, without necessity, are attended with much the same ill effects as frequent bleedings. They destroy the digestions; the stomach no longer exerts its functions; the intestines prove inactive; the patient becomes liable to severe colics; perspiration is disordered; defluations ensue, nervous maladies come on, and the patient proves old, long before the number of his years have made him so.

It is a prejudice generally received, that persons who have little or no appetite, need purging: but this is often false; because most of those causes, which destroy the appetite, cannot be removed by purging.

To persons, whose stomachs contain much viscid matter, purges prove a very slight and deceitful relief. These humours are owing to that laxity of the stomach, which purges augment; since, notwithstanding they carry off part of these viscid humours, after a few days there is a greater accumulation of them than before. The real cure of such cases is effected

by directly opposite medicines. Those mentioned § 187, are highly conducive to it.

§ 359. The custom of taking medicines infused in brandy, spirit of wine, or cherry-water, is always dangerous; for notwithstanding the present relief such infusions afford in some disorders of the stomach, they really, by slow degrees, impair and ruin that organ; and it may be observed, that as many as accustom themselves to drams, go off, just like excessive drinkers, in consequence of their having no digestion: whence they sink into a state of depression and languour, and die dropsical.

§ 360. Either vomits or purges may often be well omitted, even when they have some appearance of being necessary, by abating one meal a-day for some time; by abstaining from the most nourishing sorts of food; by drinking freely of cold water, and taking extraordinary exercise: the same regimen also subdues, without the use of purges, the various complaints which often invade those who omit taking purging medicines, at those seasons in which they have made it a custom to take them.

§ 361. The medicines, No. 34 and 35, are the most certain vomits. The powder, No. 21, is a good purge when the patient is no way feverish.

The doses recommended in the table of remedies are those, which are proper for a grown man, of a vigorous constitution.\* Nevertheless, there are some few, for whom they may be too weak: in such circumstances, they may be increased. But we must be careful not to double the dose, which has sometimes killed the patient. In case of purging not ensuing, we should rather give large draughts of whey sweetened with honey, or of warm water, in three pints of which an ounce or an ounce and a half of common salt, must be dissolved; and this quantity is to be taken from time to time in small cups, moving about with it.

§ 362. A man should not drink after a vomit, until

\* Most of them are far too large for a common Englishman or woman.

it begins to work; but then he should drink warm water, or a light infusion of camomile flowers.†

It is usual, after purges, to take some thin broth during their operation; but warm water, sweetened with sugar or honey, or an infusion of succory flowers, would be more suitable.

§ 363. The most certain preparative, and the most attainable too by every man, is to avoid all excess, and especially excess in eating and drinking. People generally eat more than thoroughly consists with health, or than permits them to attain the utmost vigour, of which their natural constitutions are capable. The custom is established, and it is difficult to eradicate it; notwithstanding, we should at least resolve not to eat but thro' hunger, and always under a subjection to reason; because reason, except in a very few cases, constantly suggests to us not to eat, when the stomach has an aversion to food. Sobriety of itself cures such maladies as are otherwise incurable, and may recover the most unhealthy persons.

† One quart, at four times, is commonly enough.

## A TABLE OF MEDICINES.

*Of the Prescriptions and Medicines referred to in the foregoing Treatise: which, with notes beneath them, are to be read before the taking, or application of said Medicines.*

**T**HE pound which I mean, throughout all these prescriptions, is, that consisting of sixteen ounces; each ounce contains eight drachms.

The drinking-glass, or cup, contains three ounces, or six spoonfuls.

A spoonful is supposed to be half an ounce.

The small spoon, or tea-spoon, contains thirty drops. Five or six of these are equal to a common soup-spoon.

The basin or porringer may be estimated at eighteen ounces; a sick person should never be allowed to take more than a third part of this quantity of nourishment, at any one time.

The doses in all the following prescriptions, are adjusted to grown men, from the age of eighteen to that of sixty



years. From the age of twelve to eighteen, two thirds of that dose will generally be sufficient; and from twelve down to seven years, one half, diminishing this still lower, in proportion to the greater youth of the patient: So that not more than one eighth of the dose prescribed should be given to an infant under one year. But their different constitutions will make a considerable difference in adjusting their different doses. It were to be wished, that every person would carefully observe, whether a strong dose is necessary to purge him: as exactness is important in adjusting the doses of such medicines, as are intended to purge, or to evacuate in any manner.

No. 1. A Diet Drink, or Ptisan.

Take a pugil, or a large pinch between the thumb and two fingers, of elder-flowers; put them into an earthenware mug, with two ounces of honey, and add one ounce and a half of good vinegar. Pour upon them three pints and one quarter of boiling water. Stir it a little with a spoon to mix and dissolve the honey, then cover up the mug; and when the liquor is cold, strain it through a linen cloth.

No. 2. Barley Water, or Ptisan.

Take two ounces of whole barley, cleanse, and wash it well in hot water, throwing away this water afterwards. Then boil it in five pints of water, till the barley bursts and opens. Towards the end of the boiling, throw in one drachm and a half of nitre, (salt-petre) strain it through a linen cloth, and add one ounce and a half of honey, and one ounce of vinegar.\*

No. 3. Barley Water.

Take the same quantity of barley as before, and instead of nitre, boil in it, as soon as the barley is put in to boil, a quarter of an ounce of cream of tartar. Strain it, and add nothing else to it.†

No. 4. Almond Milk.

Take three ounces of the freshest sweet almonds, and one ounce of gourd or melon seeds; bruise them in a mortar, adding to them, by little at a time, one pint of water, then strain it through linen. Bruise what remains again,

\* This makes an agreeable drink; and the notion of its being windy, is idle; since it is so only to those, with whom barley does not agree. It may, where barley is not procurable, be may from oats.

† In some cases, instead of the barley, four ounces of grass-roots may be boiled in the same quantity of water, for half an hour, with the cream of tartar.

adding gradually to it another pint of water, then straining; and adding water to the residue, till full three pints, at least, of water are thus used; after which it may again be poured upon the bruised mass, stirred well about, and then be finally strained off. Half an ounce of sugar may safely be bruised with the almonds and seeds at first; and delicate persons may be allowed a little orange water with it.

No. 5. A Clyster.

Take two pugils of mallow leaves and flowers, cut them small, and pour a pint of boiling water upon them. After standing some time, strain it, adding one ounce of honey to it. For want of mallows, which is preferable, a similar clyster may be made of the leaves of marsh-mallows, lettuce, or spinach. A few particular constitutions are not to be purged by any clyster, but warm water alone; such should receive no other, and the water should not be very hot.

No. 6. A Clyster.

Boil a pugil of mallow-flowers in a pint of barley-water for a clyster.

No. 7. A Ptisan.

Take three pints of simple barley-water, add to it three ounces of the juice of sow-thistle, or of groundsel, or of the greater house-leek, or of borragé.\*

No. 8

To one ounce of oxymel of squills, add five ounces of a strong infusion of elder-flowers.

No. 9. Fomentations and Poultices:

There are very different emollient applications, which have nearly the same virtues. The following are the most efficacious.

1, Flannels wrung out of a hot decoction of mallow-flowers.

2, Small bags filled with mallow-flowers, or with those of elder, or camomile, or of wild corn poppy, and boiled either in milk or water.

3, Poultices of the same flowers, boiled in milk and water.

4, A poultice of boiled bread and milk.†

\* These juices are to be procured from the herbs when fresh and very young, if possible, by beating them in a marble mortar, or for want of such in a wooden or iron one, and then squeezing out the juice thro' a linen bag. It must be left to settle a little in an earthen vessel, after which the clear juice must be decanted gently off, and the sediment left behind.

† Boiled nettles are best of all.

No. 10.

To one ounce of spirit of sulphur, add six ounces of syrup of violets; or, for want of the latter, as much barley water, of a thicker consistence than ordinary.

No. 11. A Purge.

Take two ounces of manna, and half an ounce of Epsom salt; dissolving them in four ounces of hot water, and straining them.

No. 12. A Ptisan.

Take of elder flowers one pugil, of hyssop leaves as much. Pour three pints of boiling water upon them. After infusing some time, strain; and dissolve three ounces of honey in the infusion.

No. 13. A Ptisan.

The same drink, but only omitting the hyssop, and adding instead of it, as much more elder-flowers.

No. 14.

Let one ounce of the best Jesuits bark in fine powder, be divided into sixteen equal proportions.

No. 15. A Steam.

Take of the flowers of St. John's wort, of elder, and of melilot, of each a few pinches: put them into the bottom of a vessel, containing five or six English piuts, with half an ounce of oil of turpentine, and fill it up with boiling water.

No. 16.

The syrup of the flowers of the wild red corn poppy.

No. 17. Medicated Whey.

Very clear sweet whey, in every pint of which, one ounce of honey is dissolved.

No. 18. Soap Pills.

Take of hard white soap six drachms; of extract of dandelion one drachm and a half; of gum ammoniacum half a drachm; and with syrup of maiden-hair make a mass, to be formed into pills, weighing three grains each.

No. 19. Gargarisms.

Gargarisms may be prepared from an infusion of the leaves of red roses, or of mallows. Two ounces of vinegar, and as much honey, must be added to every pint of it; and the patient should gargle with it pretty hot. The deterging cleansing gargarism, is a light infusion of the tops of sage, adding two ounces of honey to each pint of it.

No. 20.

One ounce of powdered nitre, divided into sixteen equal doses.

## No. 21. A strong Purge.

Take of jalap, of sena, and of cream of tartar, of each thirty grains finely powdered, and let them be very well mixed.

## No. 22. Decoction of the Woods.

Take of China root, and of sarsaparilla of each one ounce and a half, sassafras root, and of the shavings of guaiacum, otherwise called *lignum vite*, of each one ounce. Let the whole be cut very fine; then put them into a glazed earthen vessel, pouring upon them about five pints of boiling water. Let them boil gently for an hour; then take it from the fire, and strain it off through linen. This is called the decoction of the woods. More water may, after the first boiling, be poured on the same ingredients, and be boiled up into a small decoction for common drink.

## No. 23. A gentle Purge.

Take one ounce of the pulp of tamarinds, half a drachm of nitre, and four ounces of water; let them boil not more than one minute, then add two ounces of manna, and when dissolved, strain the mixture off.

## No. 24. A Lenitive.

An ounce of cream of tartar, divided into eight equal parts.

## No. 25. A Vomit.

The preparation of Kermes mineral, otherwise called the Chartreusian powder: Dr. Tissot orders but one grain for a dose. It has been directed from one to three.

## No. 26. Burdock Ptisan.

Take three ounces of the common burdock root; boil it for half an hour, with half a drachm of nitre, in three full pints of water.

## No. 27. A Ptisan.

Take half a pinch of the herbs prescribed, No. 9, Article 2, and half an ounce of hard white soap, shaved thin. Pour on these one pint and a half of boiling water, and one glass of wine. Strain the liquor, and squeeze it strongly out.

## No. 28. Mercur'al Ointment.

Take of the purest quicksilver one ounce; of Venice turpentine half a drachm, of the freshest hog's lard two ounces, and let the whole be very well rubbed together into an ointment.

## No. 29.

The yellow basilicon.



No. 30. Tonquin Powder.

Take of natural and factitious, or artificial cinnabar twenty-four grains each; of musk sixteen grains; and let the whole be reduced into fine powdre, and very well mixed.\*

No 31. Antispasmodic Bolus.

Take one drachm of Virginia suake-root in powder; of camphor and of assafœtida ten grains each; of opium one grain, and with a sufficient quantity of conserve, or rob of elder, make a bolus.†

No. 32.

Take three ounces of Tamarinds, pour on them one pint of boiling water, and after letting them boila minute or two, strain the liquor through a linen cloth.

No. 33.

Take seven grains of turbith-mineral, and make it into a pill, or bolus, with a little crumb of bread.‡

No. 34. A Vomit.

Six grains of tartar emetic.§

No. 35. A Vomit.

Take thirty-five grains of ipecacuanha, which in the

\* This medicine was brought over from the East-Indies by Sir George Cobb, and published under the name of the Tonquin Medicine. Its reputation was very considerable, and some success was even observed from its use in Europe. Dr. Nugent, physician in Bath, has published a case, wherein its good effects were manifest: and Dr. Whytt, in his late treatise on Nervous Disorders, has given us a similar instance of the good effects of this medicine. It is to be observed, however, that in both these cases opium was given along with it; and in the latter plaister of galbanum and opium was applied to the throat.

† When this is preferred to No. 30, of which musk is an ingredient, the grain of opium should be omitted, except once, or at most twice in twenty-four hours. Two doses of quicksilver, of fifteen grains each, should be given daily in the morning, in the interval between the other boluses.

‡ This medicine makes the dog's vomit and slaver abundantly. It has effected many cures after the hydrophœbia, the dread of water, was manifest. It must be given three days successively, and afterwards twice a-week, for fifteen days.

§ When people are ignorant of the strength of the tartar emetic, which is often various, or of the patient's being easy or difficult to vomit, a dose and a half may be dissolved in a quart of warm water, of which he may take a glass every quarter of an hour, whence the operation may be regulated according to the number of vomits or stools. This method, much used in Paris, seems a safe one,

very strongest constitutions, may be augmented to forty-five. But in weak constitutions ten grains are sufficient.

No. 36.

The common blistering plaister.

No. 37. The Bitter Infusion.

Take of the tops of ground oak, of the lesser centaury, of wormwood, and of camomile, of each one pugil. Pour on them three pints of boiling water; and suffering them to infuse until it is cold, strain the liquor through a linen cloth, pressing it out strongly.

No. 38. A Purge.

Take forty grains of rhubarb, and as much cream of tartar in powder, mixing them well together. For weak constitutions fifteen grains of each are quite sufficient.

No. 39. A Sweat.

Take three drachms of cream of tartar, and one drachm of ipecacuanha finely powdered. Rub them well together, and divide them into six equal parts; or twelve, for weak people.

No. 40.

Take of the simple mixture one ounce, of spirit of vitriol half an ounce, and mix them. The dose is one or two tea-spoonfuls, in a cup of the patient's common drink. The simple mixture is composed of five ounces of treacle-water camphorated, of three ounces of spirit of tartar rectified, and one ounce of spirit of vitriol. If the patient has an insuperable aversion to the camphor, it must be omitted, though the medicine is less efficacious without it. And if his thirst is not very considerable, the simple mixture may be given alone, without any further addition of spirit of vitriol.

No. 41.

Take half a drachm of Virginia snake-root, ten grains of camphor, and make them into a bolus with rob of elder-berries. If the patient's stomach cannot bear so large a dose of camphor, he may take it in smaller doses, and oftener, viz. three grains every two hours. If there is a violent looseuess, diascordium must be substituted instead of the rob of elder-berries.

No. 42. Poor Man's Treacle.

The *theriaca pauperum*, or Poor Man's Treacle, in the dose of a quarter of an ounce. The following composition is the best. Take equal parts of round birth-wort-roots, of elecampane, of myrrh, and of rob or conserve of juniper-berries, and make them into an electuary of a rather thin, than very stiff consistence, with syrup of orange-peel.

No. 43.

The first of the three medicines referred to in this number, is that already directed, No. 37. The second is as follows :

Take equal parts of the lesser centaury, of wormwood, of myrrh, all powdered, and of conserve of juniper-berries, making them up into a pretty thick consistence with syrup of wormwood. The dose is a quarter of an ounce ; to be taken at the same intervals as the bark.

For the third composition, take of the roots of calamus aromaticus, and elecampane well bruised, two ounces ; of the tops of the less centaury cut small, a pugil : of filings of unrusted iron two ounces, of old white wine, three pints. Put them all into a wide-necked bottle, and set it upon embers, or on a stove, or by the chimney, that it may be always kept hot. Let them infuse twenty-four hours, shaking them well five or six times ; then let the infusion settle, and strain it. The dose is a common cup every four hours, four times daily, and timing it one hour before dinner.

No. 44.

Take a quarter of an ounce of cream of tatar, a pugil of common camomile ; boil them in twelve ounces of water for half an hour, and strain it off.

No. 45.

Sal ammoniac, from two scruples to one drachm for a dose. This may be made into a bolus with rob of elder ; but a delicate stomach does not well admit of this salt.

No. 46.

Take one pugil of camomile-flowers, and as much elder-flowers, bruising them well ; of fine flower three ounces ; of ceruse and of blue smalt, each half an ounce. Rub the whole, and mix them well. This powder may be applied immediately to the part.

Take of the ointment called Nutritum, (See No. 64,) made with the newest sweet oil, two ounces ; of white wax three quarters of an ounce, and one quarter of an ounce of blue smalt. Melt the wax, then add the Nutritum to it, after the smalt finely powdered has been exactly incorporated with it ; stirring it about with an iron spatula, or rod, till the whole is well mixed and cold. This is to be smoothly spread on linen-cloth.

A quarter of an ounce of smalt may also be mixed exactly with two ounces of butter or ointment of lead, to be used occasionally instead of the plaister.

No. 47. A Purge.

Take one ounce of Epsom salt, and two ounces of ta-

marinds: pour upon them eight ounces of boiling water, stirring them about to dissolve the tamarinds. Strain it off, and divide into two equal draughts, to be given at the interval of half an hour between the first and last.

No. 48. An Anodyne.

Take of Sydenham's liquid laudanum eighty drops; of balm-water two ounces and a half. If the first or second dose stops, or considerably lessens the vomiting, this medicine should not be repeated.

No. 49.

Dissolve three ounce of manna, and twenty grains of nitre, in twenty ounces of sweet whey.

No. 50.

To two ounces of syrup of diacodium, or white poppy-heads, add an equal weight of elder-flower water, or for want of it, of spring-water.

No. 51. A Purge.

A drachm of rhubarb in Powder.

No. 52. An Ointment for the Itch.

Take of Sulphur vivum, or of flower of brimstone, one ounce; of sal-ammoniac one drachm; of fresh hog's lard two ounces: mix the whole very well in a mortar.

No. 53. A Powder.

Take two drachms of crude antimony, and as much nitre, both finely powdered, and very well mixed; dividing the whole into eight equal doses.

No. 54. A Powder.

\* Take of filings of iron, not the least rusty, and of sugar, each one ounce; of aniseeds powdered, half an ounce. After rubbing them well together, divide the powder into twenty-four equal portions; one of which is to be taken three times a day, an hour before eating.

No. 55. A vinous infusion.

Take of filings of sound iron two ounces; of leaves of rue and of white hoar-hound one pugil each; of black hellebore root, one quarter of an ounce; and infuse the whole in three pints of wine in the manner already directed, No. 43. The dose of this is one small cup three times a day, an hour before eating. †

---

\* The prescriptions, No. 54, 55, 56, are calculated against distempers which arise from obstructions, and a stoppage of the monthly discharges; which No. 55, is more particularly intended to remove: those of 54 and 56, are most convenient, either when the suppression does not exist, or is not to be much regarded, if it does. This medicine may be rendered less unpalatable for persons in easy circumstances, by adding as much cinnamon instead of aniseeds, and tho' the quantity of iron be small, it may be sufficient, if given early in the complaint: one, or, at the most, two of these doses daily, being sufficient for a very young maiden.

† I choose to repeat here, the more strongly to menitate so important a point, that in women who have been long ill and



## No. 56. An Electuary.

Take two ounces of filings of iron; of rue leaves and aniseeds powdered, each half an ounce. Add to them a sufficient quantity of honey, to make an electuary of a good consistence. The dose is a quarter of an ounce three times daily.

## No. 57. Hemlock Pills.

Take of the extract of the stinking hemlock, with the purple spotted stalk, one ounce. Form it into pills weighing two grains each; adding as much of the powder of dry hemlock leaves, as the pills will easily take up. Begin the use of this medicine by giving one pill night and morning. Some patients have been so familiarised to it, as to take at length half an ounce daily.†

## No. 58. A Pisan.

Take of the roots of grass and of succory well washed, each one ounce. Boil them a quarter of an hour in a pint of water. Then dissolve in it half an ounce of Epsom salt, and two ounces of manna; and strain it off: drink one glass of it from half hour to half hour, till its effects are sufficient. It is to be repeated at the interval of two or three days.

## No. 59. A Poultice

A poultice made of crumbs of bread, with camomile flowers in milk, and the addition of some soap, so that each poultice may contain half a quarter of an ounce of it. And when the circumstances of female patients have not afforded them that regular attendance which the repetition of the poultice requires, as it should be renewed every three hours, I have successfully directed the hemlock plaister of the shops.

## No. 60. Hemlock Poultice.

Take a sufficient quantity of dry hemlock leaves. Secure them properly between two pieces of thin linen cloth, so as to make a very flexible sort of small mattress, letting it boil a few moments in water, then squeeze it out and apply to the affected part. It must thus be moistened and heated afresh, and re-applied every two hours.

## No. 61. A Powder.

Take of the true white magnesia, two drachms; of cinnamon powdered four grains. Rub them very well together, and divide the whole into eight doses. One of these is to be given in a spoonful of milk, or water, before the infant sucks.

## No. 62. Worm Drops.

Take of an extract of walnuts, made in water, two drachms; and dissolve it in half an ounce of cinnamon water. Fifty drops a day of this solution is to be given to a child of two years old; and after the whole has been taken, the child should be purged. This extract is to be made of the onripe nuts, when they are of a proper growth and consistence for pickling.

---

languid, our endeavours must be directed towards the restoring of the patient's health and strength, and not forcing down the monthly discharges, which is a very pernicious practice. These will return of course, if the patient is of a proper age, when she grows better.

† I doubt the virtue of this medicine.

## No. 63. A Purge.

Take of resin of jalap two grains. Rub it a considerable time with twelve or fifteen grains of sugar, and afterwards with three or four sweet almonds; adding, very gradually, two common spoonfuls of water. Then strain it through clear thin linen, as the emulsion of almonds was ordered to be. Lastly, add a tea-spoonful of syrup of maiden-hair to it. This is no disagreeable draught, and may be given to a child of two years old; and if they are older, a grain or two more of the resin may be allowed. But under two years old, it is prudent to purge children rather with syrup of succory, or with manna.

## No. 64. An Ointment.

Take of the ointment called Nutritum, one ounce, the entire ycke of one small egg, or the half of a large one, and mix them well together. This Nutritum is made by rubbing very well together, and for some time, two drachms of white lead, half an ounce of vinegar, and three ounces of common oil.

## No. 65.

Melt four ounces of white wax: add to it, if made in winter, two spoonfuls of oil; if in summer, none at all, or at most, not above a spoonful. Dip in this slips of linen cloth not worn too thin, and let them dry; or spread it thin and evenly over them.

## No. 66.

Take of oil of roses one pound; of red lead half a pound; of vinegar four ounces. Boil them together nearly to the consistence of a plaister; then dissolve in the liquid mass an ounce and a half of yellow wax, and two drachms of camphor, stirring the whole about well. Remove it then from the fire, and spread it on sheets or slips of paper, of what size you think most convenient. The ointment of Chambauderie, so famous in many families on the Continent, is made of a quarter of a pound of yellow wax, of the plaister of three ingredients (very nearly the same with No. 66.) of compound diachylon and of common oil, of each the same quantity, all melted together, and then stirred about well after it is removed from the fire till it grows cold. To make an oil-cloth, it must be melted over again, with the addition of a little oil, and applied to the linen as directed at No. 65.

## No. 67.

Gather in autumn, while the fine weather lasts, the agaric of the oak, which is a kind of fungus or excrescence, issuing from the wood of that tree.

It consists at first of four parts, which present themselves successively. 1. The outward rind or skin, which may be thrown away. 2. That part immediately under this rind, which is best of all. It is to be beat well with a hammer, till it becomes soft and very pliable. This is the only preparation it requires, and a slice of it of a proper size is to be applied over the bursting, open blood vessels. It constringes and brings them close together; stops the bleeding; and generally falls off at the end of two days. 3. The third part, adhering to the second, may serve to stop the bleeding from the smaller vessels; and the fourth and last part may be reduced to powder, as conducing to the same purpose.

No. 68. A Poultice and Fomentation.

Take four ounces of crumbs of bread, a pugil of elder flowers, and the same quantity of those of camomile, and of St. John's wort. Boil them into a poultice in equal quantities of vinegar and water.

If fomentations should be thought preferable, take the same herbs, throw them into a pint and a half of boiling water, and let them infuse some minutes. Then a pint of vinegar is to be added, and flannels or other woollen cloths dipped in the fomentation, are to be applied to the part affected.

For the aromatic fomentations, take leaves of betony, of rue, flowers of rosemary, or lavender, and red roses, of each a pugil and a half. Boil them for a quarter of an hour in a pot with a cover, with three pints of old white wine. Then strain off, squeezing the liquor strongly from the herbs, and apply it as already directed.

No. 69.

The plaister of diapalma. To spread this upon liut, it must be melted down again with a little oil.

No. 70.

A mixture of two parts water, and one part of vinegar of litharge.

No. 71.

Take of the leaves of sow-bread, and of camomile-tops, of each one pugil. Put them into an earthen vessel with half an ounce of soap, and as much sal ammoniac, and pour upon them three pints of boiling water.

## INDEX.

	Page.		Page.
THE usual Causes of most		Method to prevent taking	
common Maladies	8	Colds	44
Causes which aggravate Dis-		Diseases of the Teeth	47
eases	11	Sanguineous, or thundering	
Means to be used at the be-		Apoplexy	49
ginning of Diseases	17	Serous, or humoral Apo-	
Signs of approaching		plexy	50
Diseases	17	Violent Influence, or Strokes	
The Regimen or diet in acute		of the Sun	54
Diseases	ibid.	Rheumatism, inflammatory	57
Inflammation of the Breast,		Chronical, or lasting Rheu-	
or Peripneumony	24	matism	61
Abscess, or Vomica, in the		Sciatica, or Rheumatism in	
Lungs	30	the Hip	62
Ulcer in the Lungs	34	Bite of a Mad Dog	64
Pleurisy	36	Small Pox	68
Diseases of the Throat, and		Measles	77
Quinseys	39	The Ardent, or Burning	
Of Colds	42	Fever	81

	Page.		Page.
Putrid, and Bilious Fevers	83	Burns and Scalds	149
Malignant and infectious Fevers	87	Wounds, internal or external	150
Intermitting Fevers, or Agues	91	Bruises, Strains or Wrenches	152
St. Anthony's Fire, or Erysipelas	97	Ulcers	155
Scorbutic St. Anthony's Fire	ib.	Frozen Limbs	156
Stings and Bites of Animals	ib.	Kibes, or Chilblains	157
Spurious, or False Inflammations of the Breast, and false and bilious pleurisies	102	Ruptures, in Children, and Adults	161
Colic, inflammatory	105	Boils, or Phlegmons	163
Abscess in the Stomach, or Bowels	107	Fellons and Whitlows	164
Bilious Colic	ibid.	Thorns, Splinters, &c. piercing into the Flesh	166
Colic from Indigestion	108	Warts and Corns	ibid.
Flatulent, or windy Colic	110	Corns	167
Colics occasioned by Colds	111	Of Swoonings	168
Iliac passion, or Twisting of the Bowels	113	Swoonings occasioned by excess of Blood	ibid.
Cholera Morbus, or Flux and Vomiting	115	Swoonings occasioned by Weakness	169
Diarrhœa, or Purging	116	Swoonings from a load at the Stomach	171
Dysentery, or Bloody Flux	117	Swoonings from Nervous Disorders	172
Treatment of Diseases peculiar to Women	122	Swoonings occasioned by the Passions	174
Disorders attending Gravitation	127	Symptomatical Swoonings	175
Of Delivery, or Child Birth	128	Hæmorrhages, or an involuntary Loss of Blood	ibid.
Consequences of Labour	129	Bleeding at the Nose	176
Diseases incident to Children	132	Falling Sickness, and Convulsion Fits	178
Of the Meconium	ibid.	Suffocating, or strangling Fits	179
Of Acidities, or Sharp Humours	133	Violent Effects of Fear	180
Of the Cutting of the Teeth	135	Accidents occasioned by the Vapours of Charcoal and Wine Vaults, &c.	181
Of Worms in Children	136	Of Mineral and Vegetable Poisons	184
Of Fits, or Convulsions	137	Violent Pains	185
General Directions with respect to Children	139	Remedies by way of Prevention	186
Method of treating drowned Persons	141	Of Bleeding	186
Substances stopt between the Mouth and Stomach	144	Of Purges and Vomits	188
External Disorders, and such as require surgical Applications	149	Table of Prescriptions and Medicines	192

THE LIBRARY

KCL INSTITUTE OF PSYCHIATRY

Conference-Office, 11, City Road,

T. CORDELL

TEL: 0171 703 5411 X 3204

FAX: 0171 703 5515

e-mail: spj@kcl.ac.uk







THE LIBRARY  
KCL INSTITUTE OF PSYCHIATRY  
DEPT OF PSYCHIATRY LONDON SE5 8AF  
Tel: 020 7848 03204  
Fax: 020 7848 03515  
e-mail: [spylib@iop.kcl.ac.uk](mailto:spylib@iop.kcl.ac.uk)



Riley Dunn & Wilson Ltd  
EXPERT CONSERVATORS OF BOOKS AND PAPERS



